INTERMEDIATE (IPC)COURSE

PRACTICE MANUAL

PAPER : 5

ADVANCED ACCOUNTING

BOARD OF STUDIES
THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF INDIA

Revised Edition	:	April, 2016
Website	:	www.icai.org
E-mail	:	bosnoida@icai.in
Committee / Department	:	Board of Studies
ISBN No.	:	
Price	:	
Published by	:	The Publication Department on behalf of The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, ICAI Bhawan, Post Box No. 7100, Indraprastha Marg, New Delhi – 110 002
Printed by	:	

A WORD ABOUT PRACTICE MANUAL

The Board of Studies has been instrumental in imparting theoretical education to the students of Chartered Accountancy Course. The distinctive characteristics of the course i.e. distance education has emphasized the need for bridging the gap between the students and the Institute and for this purpose, the Board of Studies has been providing a variety of educational inputs for the students. Bringing out a series of subject wise Practice Manuals is one of the quality services provided by the Institute. These Practice Manuals are highly useful to the students preparing for the examination, since they get answers for all important questions relating to a subject at one place and that too grouped chapter-wise.

The Practice Manual in the subject of 'Advanced Accounting' is divided into eight chapters in line with Study Material. This will help the students to correlate the Practice Manual with the Study Material and facilitate in complete revision of each chapter.The students are expected to cover the entire syllabus and also do practice on their own while going through the practice manual. Exercises have been given at the end of each topic for independent practice. Practice Manual includes questions from past examinations at PE-II, PCC and IPCC levels which would facilitate in thorough understanding of the chapters explained in the study material.Few questions have been added in some of the chapters to increase the practice base of the students.

New theoretical/case study based questions added in this edition of the practice manual have been highlighted in bold and italicswhile practical questions are indicated in grey background for easy identification. It may be noted that solutions to the questions given in the Practice Manual have been revised as per relevant sections of the Companies Act, 2013 which have come into force. This Practice Manual contains a matrix showing the analysis of the past examinations. This matrix will help the students in getting an idea about the trend of questions being asked and relative weightage of each topic in the past examinations. It will serve as a useful and handy reference guide while preparing for the examination. It will guide the students to improve their performance in the examination and also help them to work upon their grey areas and plan a strategy to tackle practical problems.

Feedback form is given at the end of this Practice Manual wherein students are encouraged to give their feedback/suggestions.The concerned faculty members of Board of Studies have put in their best efforts in making this practice manual lucid and student-friendly.In case you need any clarification/guidance, you may send your queries atseema@icai.in; shilpa@icai.in and asha.verma@icai.in.

Happy Reading and Best Wishes!

Paper – 5: Advanced Accounting

Statement showing Topic-wise distribution of Examination Questions along with Marks

Topics		Term of Examination																			
		May, 2011		Nov, 2011		May, 2012		Nov, 2012		May, 2013		Nov, 2013		May, 14		Nov.14		May, 15		Nov.15	
		Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M
1	framework for presentation and preparation of financial statements			7(e)	4					7(e)	4									1(c)	5
2	Problems based on Accounting Standards	1(a) 6(a) 7(b) 7(d)	5 8 4 4 21	1(a) 1(b) 7(a) 7(b) 7(d)	5 5 4 4 4 22	1(a) 1(b) 1(d) 7(b) 7(c) 7(d) 7(e)	5 5 5 4 4 4 4 31	1(c) 3(b) 7(a) 7(b) 7(c) 7(e)	5 4 4 4 4 4 25	1 7(a) 7(b)	20 4 4 28	1(a) 1(b) 1(c) 7(a) 7(b) 7(d)	5 5 5 4 4 4 27	1 7(c)	20 4 24	1 7(a) 7(b) 7(c)	20 4 4 4 32	1 7(b) 7(d)	20 4 4 28	1(a) 1(b) 1(d) 7(a)	5 5 5 4 19
3	Advanced issues in Partnership Accounts																				
Unit 1	Dissolution of firms			2	16	2	16			7(d)	4			2 7(d)	16 4 20	2	16			2	16
Unit 2	Amalgamation, conversion and sale of partnership firm	2	16					2	16	2	16	2	16					2 7(e)	16 4 20		
4	Company Accounts											1(d)	5								
Unit 1	ESOP and Buy-back of shares	1(d)	5	7(c)	4	3(a) 7(a)	8 4 12	3(a) 7(d)	12 4 16	3(b)	4			7(e)	4	3(a)	8			3(a)	8

Topics		Term of Examination																			
		May, 2011		Nov, 2011		May, 2012		Nov, 2012		May, 2013		Nov, 2013		May, 14		Nov.14		May, 15		Nov.15	
		Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M	Q	M
Unit 2	Underwriting of shares and debentures	1(b)	5					1(b)	5	3(a)	12			3(b)	8					3(b)	8
Unit 3	Redemption of Debentures	7 (a)	4	1 (c)	5	3(b)	8	6(a)	8			3	16	3(a)	8	3(b)	8	3(a) 3(b)	4 12 16		
Unit 4	Amalgamation and Reconstruction	3	16	3	16	4	16	4	16	4	16			4 7(b)	16 4 20	4	16	4	16	4	16
Unit 5	Liquidation of Companies	4 (a)	8	6 (a)	8							4	16					7(c)	4	7(b) 7(d)	4 4 8
5	Financial Statements of Insurance Companies	6(b)	8	6(b)	8			5(b)	8	5(a)	8	7(e)	4	5(b)	8	5(a)	8	7(a)	4	5(a)	12
6	Financial Statements of Banking Companies	5	16	5 (b)	8	1(c) 5(a)	5 8 13	1(a) 5(a)	5 8 13	5(b)	8	6(b)	4	7(a)	4	5(b) 7(d)	8 4 12	5(a) 5(b)	12 4 16	5(b) 7(c)	4 4 8
7	Departmental Accounts	1(c)	5	5(a)	8			6(b)	8	7(c)	4	6(a)	12	6(b)	8	6(b)	8	6(b)	8	6(b)	8
8	Accounting for Branches including Foreign Branch Accounts	4(b) 7(e)	8 4 12	1(d)	5	6	16	1(d)	5	6	16	7(c)	4	6(a)	8	6(a)	8	6(a)	8	6(a) 7(e)	8 4 12

Note: 'Q' represents question numbers as they appeared in the question paper of respective examination. 'M' represents the marks which each question carried in that respective examination.

The question papers of all the past attempts of IPCC can be accessed from the BOS Knowledge Portal at the Students' Page on the Institute's website www.icai.org.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER – 1	Framework for Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements	1.1 - 1.4
CHAPTER – 2	Accounting Standards	2.1 – 2.70
CHAPTER – 3	Advanced Issues in Partnership Accounts	3.1 – 3.54
Unit -1	Dissolution of Partnership Firms	3.1 – 3.35
Unit -2	Amalgamation, Conversion and Sale of Partnership Firm	3.36 – 3.54
CHAPTER – 4	Company Accounts	4.1 – 4.132
Unit -1	ESOPS and BuyBack of Shares	4.1 – 4.22
Unit -2	Underwriting of Shares and Debentures	4.23-4.41
Unit 3	Redemption of Debentures	4.42 – 4.62
Unit -4	Amalgamation and Reconstruction	4.63 – 4.113
Unit -5	Liquidation of Companies	4.114 – 4.132
CHAPTER – 5	Financial Statements of Insurance Companies	5.1 – 5.33
CHAPTER – 6	Financial Statements of Banking Companies	6.1 – 6.48
CHAPTER – 7	Departmental Accounts	7.1 – 7.24
CHAPTER – 8	Accounting for Branches including Foreign Branch Accounts	8.1 – 8.55

1 Framework for Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements

BASIC CONCEPTS	
	The International Accounting Standards Committee (IASC) issued a Conceptual Framework to serve as a basis for the accounting standards. The Accounting Standards Board of the ICAI has issued a similar framework for the same purpose in July 2000. This framework provides the fundamental basis for development of new standards as also for review of existing standards. The framework sets out the concepts underlying the preparation and presentation of general-purpose financial statements prepared by enterprises for external users. This framework explains components, users, qualitative characteristics and elements of financial statements The framework also explains concepts of capital, capital maintenance and determination of profit.

Question 1

What are the qualitative characteristics of the financial statements which improve the usefulness of the information furnished therein?

Answer

The qualitative characteristics are attributes that improve the usefulness of information provided in financial statements. Since financial statements are prepared within the framework of accounting concepts their general format and representation is uniform. However, in spite of such uniformity, the financial statements should observe and maintain the following qualitative characteristics as far as possible within limits of reasonable cost/ benefit.

1. *Understandability*: The financial statements should present information in a manner as to be readily understandable by the users with reasonable knowledge of business activities and basic accounting terms. It is not right to think that more disclosures are always better. A mass of irrelevant information creates confusion and can be even more harmful than non-disclosure. No relevant information can be however withheld on the grounds of complexity.

2. *Relevance*: The financial statements should contain relevant information only. Information, which is likely to influence the economic decisions by the users, is said to be relevant. Such information may help the users to evaluate past, present or future events or may help in confirming or correcting past evaluations. The relevance of a piece of information should be judged by its materiality. A piece of information is said to be material if its omission or misstatement can influence economic decisions of a user. An example of materiality may be the non availability of balance confirmation from a major debtor or the fact that old unsettled insurance claims are shown as recoverable instead being written off.
3. *Reliability*: To be useful, the information must be reliable; that is to say, they must be free from material error and bias. The information provided are not likely to be reliable unless:
   (a) Transactions and events reported are faithfully represented.
   (b) Transactions and events are reported in terms of their substance and economic reality not merely on the basis of their legal form. This principle is called the principle of 'substance over form'.
   (c) The reporting of transactions and events are neutral, i.e. free from bias.
   (d) Prudence is exercised in reporting uncertain outcome of transactions or events.

   Reliability increases with increasing objectivity and diminishing subjectivity in comments.
4. *Comparability*: Comparison of financial statements is one of the most frequently used and most effective tools of financial analysis. The financial statements should permit both inter-firm and intra-firm comparison. One essential requirement of comparability is disclosure of financial effect of change in accounting policies. The criterion of comparability lies in uniformity of format and uniformity in accounting policies so that apples are compared always with apples.
5. *True and Fair View*: Financial statements are required to show a true and fair view of the performance, financial position and cash flows of an enterprise. The framework does not deal directly with this concept of true and fair view, yet the application of the principal qualitative characteristics and of appropriate accounting standards normally results in financial statements portraying true and fair view of all relevant financial information about an enterprise.

Question 2

"One of the characteristics of financial statements is neutrality"- Do you agree with this statement?

Answer

Yes, one of the characteristics of financial statements is neutrality. To be reliable, the information contained in financial statement must be neutral, that is free from bias. Financial Statements are not neutral if by the selection or presentation of information, the focus of analysis could shift from one area of business to another thereby arriving at a totally different conclusion on the business results. For example if the assets of a company primarily consist of debtors and insurance claims and the financial statements do not specify that the insurance claims have been lying unrealized for a number of years or that a few key debtors have not given balance confirmation certificates, an erroneous conclusion may be drawn on the liquidity of the company. Financial statements are said to depict the true and fair view of the business of the organization by virtue of neutrality.

Question 3

Balance Sheet of Anurag Trading Co. on 31st March, 2014 is given below:

Liabilities	*Amount (₹)*	*Assets*	*Amount (₹)*
Capital	*50,000*	*Fixed Assets*	*69,000*
Profit and Loss A/c	*22,000*	*Stock in Trade*	*36,000*
10% Loan	*43,000*	*Trade Receivables*	*10,000*
Trade Payables	*18,000*	*Deferred Expenditure*	*15,000*
	-	*Bank*	*3,000*
	1,33,000		*1,33,000*

Additional Information:

(i) Remaining life of fixed assets is 5 years with even use. The net realizable value of fixed assets as on 31st March, 2015 was ₹ 64,000.

(ii) Firm's sales and purchases for the year 2014-15 amounted to ₹ 5 lacs and ₹ 4.50 lacs respectively.

(iii) The cost and net realizable value of the stock were ₹ 34,000 and ₹ 38,000 respectively.

(iv) General Expenses for the year 2014-15 were ₹ 16,500.

(v) Deferred Expenditure is normally amortised equally over 4 years starting from F.Y. 2013-14 i.e. ₹ 5,000 per year.

(vi) Out of debtors worth ₹ 10,000, collection of ₹ 4,000 depends on successful re-design of certain product already supplied to the customer.

(vii) Closing trade payable is ₹ 10,000, which is likely to be settled at 95%.

(viii) There is pre-payment penalty of ₹ 2,000 for Bank loan outstanding.

Prepare Profit & loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2015 by assuming it is not a Going Concern.

Answer

Profit and Loss Account of Anurag Trading Co. for the year ended 31st March, 2015

(Assuming business is not a going concern)

	₹		₹
To Opening Stock	36,000	By Sales	5,00,000
To Purchases	4,50,000	By Trade payables	500
To Expenses	16,500	By Closing Stock	38,000
To Depreciation (69,000-64,000)	5,000		
To Provision for doubtful debts	4,000		
To Deferred expenditure	15,000		
To Loan penalty	2,000		
To Net Profit	10,000		
	5,38,500		5,38,500

2 Accounting Standards

BASIC CONCEPTS	
	Accounting Standards (ASs) are written policy documents issued by expert accounting body or by government or other regulatory body covering the aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of accounting transactions in the financial statements. Accounting Standards 4, 5, 11, 12, 16, 19, 20, 26, 29 are covered in this paper.

AS 4 "CONTINGENCIES AND EVENTS OCCURRING AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE"

Question 1

You are an accountant preparing accounts of A Ltd. as on 31.3.2011. After year end the following events have taken place in April, 2011:

(i) A fire broke out in the premises damaging, uninsured stock worth ₹ 10 lakhs (Salvage value ₹ 2 lakhs).

(ii) A suit against the company's advertisement was filed by a party claiming damage of ₹ 20 lakhs.

Describe, how above will be dealt with in the accounts of the company for the year ended on 31.3.2011.

Answer

Events occurring after the Balance Sheet date that represent material changes and commitments affecting the financial position of the enterprise must be disclosed according to para 15 of AS 4 on 'Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date'. The key point here is whether the impact of the loss is material or not. As the loss has arisen from non-insurance the event becomes very material not merely on account of the current loss but the future vulnerability. Hence, fire accident and loss thereof must be disclosed as also the fact that the stocks of the company are uninsured with a value of the future risk (if possible). .

Suit filed against the company being a contingent liability must be disclosed with the nature of contingency, an estimate of the financial effect and uncertainties which may affect the future outcome must be disclosed as per para 16 of AS 4.

Question 2

MEC Limited could not recover an amount of ₹ 8 lakhs from a debtor. The company is aware that the debtor is in great financial difficulty. The accounts of the company for the year ended 31-3-2011 were finalized by making a provision @ 25% of the amount due from that debtor. In May 2011, the debtor became bankrupt and nothing is recoverable from him. Do you advise the company to provide for the entire loss of ₹ 8 lakhs in books of account for the year ended 31-3-2011?

Answer

As per para 8 of AS 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date', adjustments to assets and liabilities are required for events occurring after the balance sheet date if such event provides/relates to additional information to the conditions existing at the balance sheet date and is also materially affecting the valuation of assets and liabilities on the balance sheet date.

As per the information given in the question, the company was aware that the debtor was already in a great financial difficulty at the time of closing of accounts. Bankruptcy of the debtor in May 2011 is only an additional information to the condition existing on the balance sheet date. Also the effect of a debtor becoming bankrupt is material as total amount of ₹ 8 lakhs will be a loss to the company. Therefore, the company is advised to provide for the entire amount of ₹ 8 lakhs in the books of account for the year ended 31st March, 2011.

Question 3

A major fire has damaged the assets in a factory of a Limited Company on 5th April – five days after the year end and closure of accounts. The loss is estimated at ₹ 10 crores out of which ₹ 7 crores will be recoverable from the insurers. Explain briefly how the loss should be treated in the final accounts for the previous year.

Answer

The loss due to break out of fire is an example of event occurring after the balance sheet date. The event being in the nature of a fire which is unpredictable does not relate to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. It has not affected the financial position as on the date of balance sheet and therefore requires no specific adjustments in the financial statements. However, paragraph 8.6 of AS 4 states that disclosure is generally made of events occurring after balance sheet date i.e. in subsequent periods that represent unusual changes affecting the existence or substratum of the enterprise after the balance sheet date. In the given case, the amount of loss of assets in a factory is material and may be considered as an event affecting the substratum of the enterprise. Hence, as recommended in paragraph 15 of AS 4, disclosure of the event should be made.

Question 4

A Company entered into an agreement to sell its immovable property to another company for ₹35 lakhs. The property was shown in the Balance Sheet at ₹7 lakhs. The agreement to sell was concluded on 15th February, 2011 and sale deed was registered on 30th April, 2011.

You are required to state, with reasons, how this event would be dealt with in the financial statements for the year ended 31st March, 2011.

Answer

According to para 13 of AS 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date", assets and liabilities should be adjusted for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional evidence to assist the estimation of amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. In the given case, sale of immovable property was carried out before the closure of the books of accounts. This is clearly an event occurring after the balance sheet date but agreement to sell was effected on 15th February 2011 i.e. before the balance sheet date. Registration of the sale deed on 30th April, 2011, simply provides additional information relating to the conditions existing at the balance sheet date. Therefore, adjustment to assets for sale of immovable property is necessary in the financial statements for the year ended 31st March, 2011.

Question 5

In Raj Co. Ltd., theft of cash of ₹2 lakhs by the cashier in January, 2011 was detected in May, 2011. The accounts of the company were not yet approved by the Board of Directors of the company.

Whether the theft of cash has to be adjusted in the accounts of the company for the year ended 31.3.2011. Decide.

Answer

As per para 13 of AS 4 (revised), 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date', assets and liabilities should be adjusted for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional evidence to assist the estimation of amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date.

Though the theft, by the cashier ₹ 2,00,000, was detected after the balance sheet date (before approval of financial statements) but it is an additional information materially affecting the determination of the cash amount relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. Therefore, it is necessary to make the necessary adjustments in the financial statements of the company for the year ended 31st March, 2011 for recognition of the loss amounting ₹ 2,00,000.

Question 6

A Company follows April to March as its financial year. The Company recognizes cheques dated 31st March or before, received from customers after balance sheet date, but before *approval of financial statement by debiting 'Cheques in hand account' and crediting 'Debtors account'. The 'cheques in hand' is shown in the Balance Sheet as an item of cash and cash equivalents. All cheques in hand are presented to bank in the month of April and are also realised in the same month in normal course after deposit in the bank. State with reasons, whether the collection of cheques bearing date 31st March or before, but received after Balance Sheet date is an adjusting event and how this fact is to be disclosed by the company?*

Answer

Even if the cheques bear the date 31st March or before, the cheques received after 31st March do not represent any condition existing on the balance sheet date i.e. 31st March. Thus, the collection of cheques after balance sheet date is not an adjusting event. Cheques that are received after the balance sheet date should be accounted for in the period in which they are received even though the same may be dated 31st March or before as per AS 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date". Moreover, the collection of cheques after balance sheet date does not represent any material change affecting financial position of the enterprise on the balance sheet date, so no disclosure is necessary.

Question 7

While preparing its final accounts for the year ended 31st March 2010, a company made a provision for bad debts @ 4% of its total debtors (as per trend followed *from the previous years). In the first week of March 2010, a debtor for ₹ 3,00,000 had suffered heavy loss due to an earthquake; the loss was not covered by any insurance policy. In April, 2010 the debtor became a bankrupt. Can the company provide for the full loss arising out of insolvency of the debtor in the final accounts for the year ended 31st March, 2010.*

Answer

As per para 8 of AS 4 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date', adjustment to assets and liabilities are required for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional information materially affecting the determination of the amounts relating to conditions existing at the Balance Sheet date.

A debtor for ₹ 3,00,000 suffered heavy loss due to earthquake in the first week of March, 2010 which was not covered by insurance. This information with its implications was already known to the company. The fact that he became bankrupt in April, 2010 (after the balance sheet date) is only an additional information related to the existing condition on the balance sheet date. Accordingly, full provision for bad debts amounting ₹ 3,00,000 should be made, to cover the loss arising due to the insolvency of a debtor, in the final accounts for the year ended 31st March 2010.

Question 8

In preparing the financial statements of Lotus Limited for the year ended 31st March, 2010 you come across the following information. State with reason, how you would deal with this in the financial statements?

The company invested ₹ 50 lakhs in April, 2010 in the acquisition of another company doing similar business, the negotiations for which had just started.

Answer

As per AS 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date", events occurring after the balance sheet date which do not affect the figures stated in the financial statements would not normally require disclosure in the financial statements although they may be of such significance that they may require a disclosure in the report of the approving authority* to enable users of financial statements to make proper evaluations and decisions.

The investment of ₹ 50 lakhs in April 2010 for acquisition of another company is under negotiation stage, and has not been finalized yet. On the other hand it is also not affecting the figures stated in the financial statements of 2009-10, hence the details regarding such negotiation and investment planning of ₹ 50 lakhs in April, 2010 in the acquisition of another company should be disclosed in the Directors' Report* to enable users of financial statements to make proper evaluations and decision.

Question 9

Cashier of A-One Limited embezzled cash amounting to ₹ 6,00,000 during March, 2012 . However same comes to the notice of Company management during April, 2012 only. Financial statements of the company is not yet approved by the Board of Directors of the company. With the help of provisions of AS 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date" decide, whether the embezzlement of cash should be adjusted in the books of accounts for the year ending March, 2012?

What will be your reply, if embezzlement of cash comes to the notice of company management only after approval of financial statements by the Board of Directors of the company ?

Answer

As per para 13 of AS 4, assets and liabilities should be adjusted for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional evidence to assist the estimation of amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date.

Though the theft, by the cashier ₹ 6,00,000, was detected after the balance sheet date (before approval of financial statements) but it is an additional information materially affecting the determination of the cash amount relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. Therefore, it is necessary to make the necessary adjustments in the financial statements of

---

**To promote transparency, Exposure Draft has recently been issued by the ICAI on Limited Revision to AS 4 "Events occurring After the Balance Sheet Date". According to this Limited Revision, these events should be disclosed in the financial statements instead of in the report of the approving authority. However, it is pertinent to note that this Limited Revision has not yet been notified by the Govt.*

the company for the year ended 31st March, 2012 for recognition of the loss amounting ₹ 6,00,000.

If embezzlement of cash comes to the notice of company management only after approval of financial statements by board of directors of the company, then the treatment will be done as per the provisions of AS 5. This being extra ordinary item should be disclosed in the statement of profit and loss as a part of loss for the year ending March, 2013. The nature and the amount of prior period items should be separately disclosed on the statement of profit and loss in a manner that its impact on current profit or loss can be perceived.

Question 10

Neel Limited has its corporate office in Mumbai and sells its products to stockists all over India. On 31st March, 2013, the company wants to recognize receipt of cheques bearing date 31st March, 2013 or before, as "Cheques in Hand" by reducing "Trade Receivables". The "Cheques in Hand" is shown in the Balance Sheet as an item of cash and cash equivalents. All cheques are presented to the bank in the month of April 2013 and are also realized in the same month in normal course after deposit in the bank. State with reasons, whether each of the following is an adjusting event and how this fact is to be disclosed by the company, with reference to the relevant accounting standard.

(i) Cheques collected by the marketing personnel of the company from the stockists on or before 31st March, 2013.

(ii) Cheques sent by the stockists through courier on or before 31st March, 2013.

Answer

(i) Cheques collected by the marketing personnel of the company is an adjusting event as the marketing personnels are employees of the company and therefore, are representatives of the company. Handing over of cheques by the stockist to the marketing employees discharges the liability of the stockist. Therefore, cheques collected by the marketing personnel of the company on or before 31st March, 2013 require adjustment from the stockists' accounts i.e. from 'Trade Receivables A/c' even though these cheques (dated on or before 31st March, 2013) are presented in the bank in the month of April, 2013 in the normal course. Hence, collection of cheques by the marketing personnel is an adjusting event as per AS 4 'Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date'. Such 'cheques in hand' will be shown in the Balance Sheet as 'Cash and Cash equivalents' with a disclosure in the Notes to accounts about the accounting policy followed by the company for such cheques.

(ii) Even if the cheques bear the date 31st March or before and are sent by the stockists through courier on or before 31st March, 2013, it is presumed that the cheques will be received after 31st March. Collection of cheques after 31st March, 2013 does not represent any condition existing on the balance sheet date i.e. 31st March. Thus, the collection of cheques after balance sheet date is not an adjusting event. Cheques that are received after the balance sheet date should be accounted for in the period in which they are received even though the same may be dated 31st March or before as per AS 4. Moreover, the collection of cheques after balance sheet date does not represent any material change affecting financial position of the enterprise, so no disclosure in the Director's Report is necessary.

Question 11

State with reasons, how the following events would be dealt with in the financial statements of Pradeep Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2013:

(i) An agreement to sell a land for ₹ 30 lakh to another company was entered into on 1st March, 2013. The value of land is shown at ₹ 20 lakh in the Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2012. However, the Sale Deed was registered on15th April, 2013.

(ii) The negotiation with another company for acquisition of its business was started on 2nd February, 2013. Pradeep Ltd. invested ₹ 40 lakh on 12th April, 2013.

Answer

(i) According to AS 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date", assets and liabilities should be adjusted for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional evidence to assist the estimation of amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date.

In the given case, sale of immovable property was carried out before the closure of the books of accounts. This is clearly an event occurring after the balance sheet date but agreement to sell was effected on 1st March, 2013 i.e. before the balance sheet date. Registration of the sale deed on 15th April, 2013, simply provides additional information relating to the conditions existing at the balance sheet date. Therefore, adjustment to assets for sale of land is necessary in the financial statements of Pradeep Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

(ii) AS 4 (Revised) defines "Events occurring after the balance sheet date" as those significant events, both favorable and unfavorable, that occur between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements are approved by the Board of Directors in the case of a company. Accordingly, the acquisition of another company is an event occurring after the balance sheet date. However, no adjustment to assets and liabilities is required as the event does not affect the determination and the condition of the amounts stated in the financial statements for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Applying provisions of the standard which clearly state that/disclosure should be made in the report of the approving authority of those events occurring after the balance sheet date that represent material changes and commitments affecting the financial position of the enterprise, the investment of ₹ 40 lakhs in April, 2013 in the acquisition of another company should be disclosed in the report of the Board of Directors to enable users of financial statements to make proper evaluations and decisions.

Question 12

In its Final Accounts for the year ended 31st March, 2014, Z Ltd. made a provision of 3% of its total debtors. On 10th March, 2014, a debtor of ₹ 5 lakhs suffered a heavy loss and became insolvent in April 2014. The loss was not insured.

State giving reasons, if the company may provide for the full loss in its accounts for the year ended 31st March, 2014.

Answer

According to para 8.2 of Accounting Standard 4 "Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date", adjustments to assets and liabilities are required for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional information materially affecting the determination of the amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date.

In the given case, though the debtor became insolvent after balance sheet date, yet he had suffered heavy loss (not covered by the insurance), before the balance sheet date and this loss was the cause of the insolvency of the debtor.

Therefore the company must make full provision for bad debts amounting ₹ 5 lakhs in its final accounts for the year ended 31st March, 2014.

AS 5 "NET PROFIT OR LOSS FOR THE PERIOD, PRIOR PERIOD ITEMS AND CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES"

Question 13

When can a company change its accounting policy?

Answer

A change in accounting policy should be made in the following conditions:

(i) If the change is required by some statute or for compliance with an Accounting Standard.

(ii) Change would result in more appropriate presentation of the financial statement.

Change in accounting policy may have a material effect on the items of financial statements. For example, if depreciation method is changed from straight-line method to written-down value method, or if cost formula used for inventory valuation is changed from weighted average to FIFO, or if interest is capitalized which was earlier not in practice, or if proportionate amount of interest is changed to inventory which was earlier not the practice, all these may increase or decrease the net profit. Unless the effect of such change in accounting policy is quantified, the financial statements may not help the users of accounts. Therefore, it is necessary to quantify and disclose the effect of change on financial statement items like assets, liabilities, profit / loss.

Question 14

A limited company created a provision for bad and doubtful debts at 2.5% on debtors in preparing the financial statements for the year 2010-2011.

Subsequently on a review of the credit period allowed and financial capacity of the customers, the company decided to increase the provision to 8% on debtors as on 31.3.2011. The accounts were not approved by the Board of Directors till the date of decision. While applying the relevant accounting standard can this revision be considered as an extraordinary item or prior period item?

Answer

As per para 21 of AS 5 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies', the preparation of financial statements involves making estimates which are based on the circumstances existing at the time when the financial statements are prepared. It may be necessary to revise an estimate in a subsequent period if there is a change in the circumstances on which the estimate was based. Revision of an estimate, by its nature, does not bring the adjustment within the definitions of a prior period item or an extraordinary item [para 21 of AS 5 (Revised) on Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies].

In the given case, a limited company created 2.5% provision for doubtful debts for the year 2010-2011. Subsequently in 2011 the company revised the estimates based on the changed circumstances and wants to create 8% provision. As per AS-5 (Revised), this change in estimate is neither a prior period item nor an extraordinary item.

However, as per para 27 of AS 5 (Revised), a change in accounting estimate which has material effect in the current period, should be disclosed and quantified. Any change in the accounting estimate which is expected to have a material effect in later periods should also be disclosed and quantified.

Question 15

X Co. Ltd. signed an agreement with its employees union for revision of wages in June, 2012. The wage revision is with retrospective effect from 1.4.2008. The arrear wages upto 31.3.2012 amounts to ₹ 80 lakhs. Arrear wages for the period from 1.4.2012 to 30.06.2012 (being the date of agreement) amounts to ₹ 7 lakhs.

Decide whether a separate disclosure of arrear wages is required.

Answer

It is given that revision of wages took place in June, 2012 with retrospective effect from 1.4.2008. The arrear wages payable for the period from 1.4.2008 to 31.3.2012 cannot be taken as an error or omission in the preparation of financial statements of earlier years and hence this expenditure cannot be taken as a prior period item.

Additional wages liability of ₹ 87 lakhs (from 1.4.2008 to 30.6.2012) should be included in current year's wages.

It may be mentioned that additional wages is an expense arising from the ordinary activities of the company. Although abnormal in amount, such an expense does not qualify as an extraordinary item.

However, as per para 12 of AS 5 (Revised),' Net Profit or loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in the Accounting Policies', when items of income and expense within profit or loss from ordinary activities are of such size, nature or incidence that their disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period, the nature and amount of such items should be disclosed separately.

However, wages payable for the current year (from 1.4.2012 to 30.6.2012) amounting ₹ 7 lakhs is not a prior period item hence need not be disclosed separately. This may be shown as current year's wages.

Question 16

Goods of ₹ 5,00,000 were destroyed due to flood in September, 2009. A claim was lodged with insurance company, but no entry was passed in the books for insurance claim.

In March, 2012, the claim was passed and the company received a payment of ₹ 3,50,000 against the claim. Explain the treatment of such receipt in final accounts for the year ended 31st March, 2012.

Answer

As per the provisions of AS 5 "Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies", prior period items are income or expenses, which arise, in the current period as a result of error or omissions in the preparation of financial statements of one or more prior periods. Further, the nature and amount of prior period items should be separately disclosed in the statement of profit and loss in a manner that their impact on current profit or loss can be perceived.

In the given instance, it is clearly a case of error in preparation of financial statements for the year 2009-10. Hence, claim received in the financial year 2011-12 is a prior period item and should be separately disclosed in the statement of Profit and Loss.

Question 17

S.T.B. Ltd. makes provision for expenses worth ₹ 7,00,000 for the year ending March 31, 2011, but the actual expenses during the year ending March 31, 2012 comes to ₹ 9,00,000 against provision made during the last year. State with reasons whether difference of ₹ 2,00,000 is to be treated as prior period item as per AS-5.

Answer

As per AS 5 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies', as a result of the uncertainties inherent in business activities, many financial statement items cannot be measured with precision but can only be estimated. The estimation process involves judgments based on the latest information available. The use of reasonable estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial statements and does not undermine their reliability.

Estimates may have to be revised, if changes occur regarding the circumstances on which the estimate was based, or as a result of new information, more experience or subsequent developments.

As per the standard, the effect of a change in an accounting estimate should be classified using the same classification in the statement of profit and loss as was used previously for the estimate. Prior period items are income or expenses which arise in the current period as a result of errors or omissions in the preparation of the financial statements of one or more prior periods. Thus, revision of an estimate by its nature i.e. the difference of ₹ 2 lakhs, is not a prior period item.

Therefore, in the given case expenses amounting ₹ 2,00,000 (i.e. ₹ 9,00,000 – ₹ 7,00,000) relating to the previous year recorded in the current year, should not be regarded as prior period item.

Question 18

A company created a provision of ₹ 75,000 for staff welfare while preparing the financial statements for the year 2010 - 11. On 31st March, in a meeting with staff welfare association, it was decided to increase the amount of provision for staff welfare to ₹ 1,00,000. The accounts were approved by Board of Directors on 15th April, 2011

Explain the treatment of such revision in financial statements for the year ended 31st March,2011

Answer

As per AS 5 "Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies", the change in amount of staff welfare provision amounting ₹ 25,000 is neither a prior period item nor an extraordinary item. It is a change in estimate, which has been occurred in the year 2010 - 11.

As per the provisions of the standard, normally, all items of income and expense which are recognized in a period are included in the determination of the net profit or loss for the period. This includes extraordinary items and the effects of changes in accounting estimates. However, the effect of such change in accounting estimate should be classified using the same classification in the statement of profit and loss, as was used previously, for the estimate.

Question 19

Give two examples on each of the following items:

(i) Change in Accounting Policy

(ii) Change in Accounting Estimate

(iii) Extra Ordinary Items

(iv) Prior Period Items.

Answer

(i) Examples of Changes in Accounting Policy:

a. Change of depreciation method from WDV to SLM and vice-versa.

b. Change in cost formula in measuring the cost of inventories.

(ii) Examples of Changes in Accounting Estimates:

a. Change in estimate of provision for doubtful debts on sundry debtors.

b. Change in estimate of useful life of fixed assets.

(iii) Examples of Extraordinary items:

a. Loss due to earthquakes / fire / strike

b. Attachment of property of the enterprise by government

(iv) Examples of Prior period items:

a. Applying incorrect rate of depreciation in one or more prior periods.

b. Omission to account for income or expenditure in one or more prior periods.

Question 20

Cost of a machine acquired on 01.04.2009 was ₹ 5,00,000. The machine is expected to realize ₹ 50,000 at the end of its working life of 10 years. Straight-line depreciation of ₹ 45,000 per year has been charged upto 2011-2012. For and from 2012-13, the company switched over to 15% p.a. reducing balance method of depreciation in respect of the machine. The new rate of depreciation is based on revised useful life of 15 years. The new rate shall apply with retrospective effect from 01.04.2009. State how would you deal with the above in the annual accounts of the Company for the year ended 31st March, 2013 in the light of AS 5.

Answer

WDV of asset at the end of year 2011-12= ₹ 5,00,000 – ₹ 45,000 x 3 = ₹ 3,65,000

WDV of asset at the end of year 2011-12 (by reducing balance method)

= ₹ 5,00,000 $(1 - 0.15)^3$ = ₹ 3,07,062.50

Depreciation to be charged in year 2012-13

= (₹ 3,65,000 – ₹ 3,07,062.50) + 15% of ₹ 3,07,062.50

₹ 57,937.50 + ₹ 46,059.38 = ₹ 1,03,997 (approx.)

As per AS 5 'Net profit or loss for the period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies' the revision of remaining useful life is change in accounting estimate, and adoption of reducing balance method of depreciation instead of the straight-line method is change in accounting policy. Since it is difficult to segregate impact of these two changes, the entire amount of difference between depreciation at old rate and depreciation charged in 2012-13 (₹ 1,03,997- ₹ 45,000 = ₹ 58,997) is regarded as an effect of change in accounting estimate as per provisions of the standard. The effect of this change in accounting estimate should be properly disclosed in the financial statements of the company for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Question 21

Closing Stock for the year ending on 31st March, 2013 is ₹ 1,50,000 which includes stock damaged in a fire in 2011-12. On 31st March, 2012, the estimated net realizable value of the damaged stock was ₹ 12,000. The revised estimate of net realizable value of damaged stock included in closing stock at 2012-13 is ₹ 4,000. Find the value of closing stock to be shown in Profit and Loss Account for the year 2012-13, using provisions of Accounting Standard 5.

Answer

The fall in estimated net realisable value of damaged stock ₹ 8,000 is the effect of change in accounting estimate. As per para 25 of AS 5 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies', the effect of a change in accounting estimate should be classified using the same classification in the statement of profit and loss as was used previously for the estimate. It is presumed that the loss by fire in the year ended 31.3.2012, i.e. difference of cost and NRV was shown in the profit and loss account as an extra-ordinary item. Therefore, in the year 2012-13, revision in accounting estimate should also be classified as extra-ordinary item in the profit and loss account and closing stock should be shown excluding the value of damaged stock.

Value of closing stock for the year 2012-13 will be as follows:

	₹
Closing Stock (including damaged goods)	1,50,000
Less: Revised value of damaged goods	(4,000)
Closing stock (excluding damaged goods)	1,46,000

AS 11 "THE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN FOREIGN EXCHANGE RATES"

Question 22

Explain "monetary item" as per Accounting Standard 11. How are foreign currency monetary items to be recognized at each Balance Sheet date? Classify the following as monetary or non-monetary item:

(i) Share Capital

(ii) Trade Receivables

(iii) Investments

(iv) Fixed Assets.

Answer

As per AS 11' The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', Monetary items are money held and assets and liabilities to be received or paid in fixed or determinable amounts of money.

Foreign currency monetary items should be reported using the closing rate at each balance sheet date. However, in certain circumstances, the closing rate may not reflect with reasonable accuracy the amount in reporting currency that is likely to be realised from, or required to disburse, a foreign currency monetary item at the balance sheet date. In such circumstances, the relevant monetary item should be reported in the reporting currency at the amount which is likely to be realised from or required to disburse, such item at the balance sheet date.

Share capital	Non-monetary
Trade receivables	Monetary
Investments	Non-monetary
Fixed assets	Non-monetary

Question 23

Beekay Ltd. purchased fixed assets costing ₹ 5,000 lakh on 01.04.2012 payable in foreign currency (US$) on 05.04.2013. Exchange rate of 1 US$ = ₹ 50.00 and ₹ 54.98 as on 01.04.2012 and 31.03.2013 respectively.

The company also obtained a soft loan of US$ 1 lakh on 01.04.2012 payable in three annual equal instalments. First instalment was due on 01.05.2013.

You are required to state, how these transactions would be accounted for in the books of accounts ending 31st March, 2013.

Answer

As per AS 11 (Revised) 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on reporting an enterprise's monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, should be recognised as income or as an expense in the period in which they arise. However, Ministry of Corporate Affairs has recently amended AS 11 through a notification. As per the notification, exchange difference arising on reporting of long-term foreign currency monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, in so far as they relate to requisition of depreciable capital asset, can be added to or deducted from cost of asset. The MCA has given an option for the enterprises to capitalize the exchange differences arising on reporting of long term foreign currency monetary items till 31st March, 2020. Thus the company can capitalize the exchange differences arising due to long term loans linked with the acquisition of fixed assets.

Transaction 1: Calculation of exchange difference on fixed assets

Foreign Exchange Liability = $\frac{5,000}{50}$ = US $ 100 lakhs

Exchange Difference = US $ 100 lakhs x (₹ 54.98 – ₹ 50) = ₹ 498 lakhs.

Loss due to exchange difference amounting ₹ 498 lakhs will be capitalised and added in the carrying value of fixed assets. Depreciation on the unamortised amount will be provided in the remaining years

Transaction 2: Soft loan exchange difference (US $ 1 lakh i.e ₹ 50 lakhs)

Value of loan 31.3.13 → US $ 1 lakh x 54.98 = ₹ 54,98,000

AS 11 also provides that in case of liability designated as long-term foreign currency monetary item (having a term of 12 months or more at the time of origination) the exchange difference is to be accumulated in the Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference (FCMITD) and should be written off over the useful life of such long-term liability, by recognition as income or expenses in each of such periods.

Exchange difference between reporting currency (INR) and foreign currency (USD) as on 31.03.2013 = US$1.00 lakh X ₹ (54.98 – 50) = ₹ 4.98 lakh.

Loan account is to be increased to 54.98 lakh and FCMITD account is to be debited by 4.98 lakh. Since loan is repayable in 3 equal annual instalments, ₹ 4.98 lakh/3 = ₹ 1.66 lakh is to be charged in Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013 and balance in FCMITD A/c ₹ (4.98 lakh – 1.66 lakh) = ₹ 3.32 lakh is to be shown on the 'Equity & Liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet as a negative figure under the head 'Reserve and Surplus' as a separate line item.

Note: The above answer is given on the basis that the company has availed the option under para 46A of AS 11

Question 24

(a) *Sterling Ltd. purchased a plant for US $ 20,000 on 31st December, 2011 payable after 4 months. The company entered into a forward contract for 4 months @ ₹ 48.85 per dollar. On 31st December, 2011, the exchange rate was ₹ 47.50 per dollar.*

How will you recognize the profit or loss on forward contract in the books of Sterling Limited for the year ended 31st March, 2012.

(b)

	Exchange Rate per $
Goods purchased on 1.1.2011 of US $ 10,000	*₹ 45*
Exchange rate on 31.3.2011	*₹ 44*
Date of actual payment 7.7.2011	*₹ 43*

Ascertain the loss/gain for financial years 2010-11 and 2011-12, also give their treatment as per AS 11.

Answer

(a) Calculation of profit or loss to be recognized in the books of Sterling Limited

	₹
Forward contract rate	48.85
Less: Spot rate	(47.50)
Loss	1.35
Forward Contract Amount	$20,000
Total loss on entering into forward contract = ($20,000 × ₹ 1.35)	₹ 27,000
Contract period	4 months
Loss for the period 1st January, 2012 to 31st March, 2012 i.e. 3 months falling in the year 2011-2012 will be ₹ 27,000 $\times \frac{3}{4}$ =	₹ 20,250

Balance loss of ₹ 6,750 (i.e. ₹ 27,000 – ₹ 20,250) for the month of April, 2012 will be recognized in the financial year 2012-2013.

(b) As per AS 11 on 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', all foreign currency transactions should be recorded by applying the exchange rate on the date of transactions. Thus, goods purchased on 1.1.2011 and corresponding creditor would be recorded at ₹ 4,50,000 (i.e. $10,000 × ₹ 45)

According to the standard, at the balance sheet date all monetary transactions should be reported using the closing rate. Thus, creditor of US $10,000 on 31.3.2011 will be reported at ₹ 4,40,000 (i.e. $10,000 × ₹ 44) and exchange profit of ₹ 10,000 (i.e. 4,50,000 – 4,40,000) should be credited to Profit and Loss account in the year 2010-11.

On 7.7.2011, creditor of $10,000 is paid at the rate of ₹ 43. As per AS 11, exchange difference on settlement of the account should also be transferred to Profit and Loss account. Therefore, ₹ 10,000 (i.e. 4,40,000 – 4,30,000) will be credited to Profit and Loss account in the year 2011-12.

Question 25

Sunshine Company Limited imported raw materials worth US Dollars 9,000 on 25th February, 2011, when the exchange rate was ₹ 44 per US Dollar. The transaction was recorded in the books at the above mentioned rate. The payment for the transaction was *made on 10th April, 2011, when the exchange rate was ₹ 48 per US Dollar. At the year end 31st March, 2011, the rate of exchange was ₹ 49 per US Dollar.*

The Chief Accountant of the company passed an entry on 31st March, 2011 adjusting the cost of raw material consumed for the difference between ₹ 48 and ₹ 44 per US Dollar. Discuss whether this treatment is justified as per the provisions of AS-11 (Revised).

Answer

As per para 9 of AS 11, 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', initial recognition of a foreign currency transaction is done in the reporting currency by applying the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. Accordingly, on 25th February 2011, the raw material purchased and its creditors will be recorded at US dollar 9,000 × ₹ 44 = ₹ 3,96,000.

Also, as per para 11 of the standard, on balance sheet date such transaction is reported at closing rate of exchange, hence it will be valued at the closing rate i.e. ₹ 49 per US dollar (USD 9,000 x ₹ 49 = ₹ 4,41,000) at 31st March, 2011, irrespective of the payment made for the same subsequently at lower rate in the next financial year.

The difference of ₹ 5 (49 – 44) per US dollar i.e. ₹ 45,000 (USD 9,000 x ₹ 5) will be shown as an exchange loss in the profit and loss account for the year ended 31st March, 2011 and will not be adjusted against the cost of raw materials.

In the subsequent year on settlement date, the company would recognize or provide in the Profit and Loss account an exchange gain of ₹ 1 per US dollar, i.e. the difference from balance sheet date to the date of settlement between ₹ 49 and ₹ 48 per US dollar i.e. ₹ 9,000. Hence, the accounting treatment adopted by the Chief Accountant of the company is incorrect i.e. it is not in accordance with the provisions of AS 11.

Question 26

Mr. Y bought a forward contract for three months of US $ 2,00,000 on 1st December 2010 at 1 US $ = ₹ 44.10 when the exchange rate was 1 US $ = ₹ 43.90. On 31-12-2010, when he closed his books, exchange rate was 1 US $ = ₹ 44.20. On31st January, 2011 he decided to sell the contract at ₹ 44.30 per Dollar. Show how the profits from the contract will be recognized in the books of Mr. Y.

Answer

As per para 39 of AS 11 'Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates", in recording a forward exchange contract intended for trading or speculation purpose, the premium or discount on the contract is ignored and at each balance sheet date, the value of contract is marked to its current market value and the gain or loss on the contract is recognised. Since the forward contract was for speculation purposes the premium on forward contract i.e. the difference between the spot rate and the forward contract rate will not be recorded in the books. Only when the forward contract is sold the difference between the forward contract rate and sale rate will be recorded in the Profit & Loss Account.

	₹
Sale rate	44.30
Less: Contract rate	(44.10)
Profit on sale of contract per US$	00.20

Contract Amount	US $ 2,00,000
Total profit (2,00,000 x 0.20)	₹ 40,000

Question 27

Stem Ltd. purchased a Plant for US$ 30,000 on 30th November, 2013 payable after 6 months. The company entered into a forward contract for 6 months @ ₹ 62.15 per dollar. On 30th November, 2013, the exchange rate was ₹ 60.75 per dollar.

How will you recognise the profit or loss on forward contract in the books of Stem Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2014 ?

Answer

Calculation of Profit or Loss on forward contract to be recognised in the book of Stem Ltd.

Forward contract rate	*₹ 62.15 per dollar*
Less: Spot Rate	*₹ 60.75 per dollar*
Loss	*₹ 1.40 per dollar*
Forward Contract Amount	*US$ 30000*
Total Loss on entering into forward contract	*= US$ 30,000 x ₹ 1.40*
	= ₹ 42,000
Contract Period	*6 Months*

Out of total contract period of 6 months, 4 months are falling in the financial year 2013-14.

Loss for the period from 1st Dec.2013 to 31st March, 2014= (₹ 42,000/6) x 4 = ₹ 28,000.

Thus the loss amounting to ₹ 28,000 for the period is to be recognised in the year ended 31st March, 2014.

Question 28

Explain briefly the accounting treatment needed in the following cases as per AS 11 as on 31.3.2015.

Sundry Debtors include amount receivable from Umesh ₹ 5,00,000 recorded at the prevailing exchange rate on the date of sales, transaction recorded at US $ 1= ₹ 58.50.

Long term loan taken from a U.S. Company, amounting to ₹ 60,00,000. It was recorded at US $ 1 = ₹ 55.60, taking exchange rate prevailing at the date of transaction.

US $ 1 = ₹ 61.20 on 31.3.2015.

Answer

As per AS 11 "The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates", exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on reporting an enterprise's monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, should be recognized as income or as expenses in the period in which they arise.

However, at the option of an entity, exchange differences arising on reporting of long-term foreign currency monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, in so far as they relate to the acquisition of a non-depreciable capital asset can be accumulated in a "Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account" in the enterprise's financial statements and amortized over the balance period of such long-term asset/ liability, by recognition as income or expense in each of such periods.

Debtors	*Foreign Currency Rate*	*₹*
Initial recognition US $8,547 (5,00,000/58.50)	1 US $ = ₹ 58.50	5,00,000
Rate on Balance sheet date	1 US $ = ₹ 61.20	
Exchange Difference Gain US $ 8,547 X (61.20-58.50)		23,077
Treatment: Credit Profit and Loss A/c by ₹ 23,077		
Long term Loan		
Initial recognition US $ 1,07,913.67 (60,00,000/55.60)	1 US $ = ₹ 55.60	60,00,000
Rate on Balance sheet date	1 US $ = ₹ 61.20	
Exchange Difference Loss US $ 1,07,913.67 X (61.20 – 55.60)		6,04,317
Treatment: Credit Loan A/c And Debit FCMITD A/C or Profit and Loss A/c by ₹ 6,04,317		

Thus Exchange Difference on Long term loan amounting ₹ 6,04,317 may either be charged to Profit and Loss A/c or to Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account but exchange difference on debtors amounting ₹ 23,077 is required to be transferred to Profit and Loss A/c.

AS 12 "ACCOUNTING FOR GOVERNMENT GRANTS"

Question 29

Explain the treatment of refund of Government Grants as per Accounting Standard 12.

Answer

Para 11 of AS 12, "Accounting for Government Grants", explains treatment of government grants in following situations:

(i) When government grant is related to revenue

(a) *When deferred credit account has a balance:* The amount of government grant refundable will be adjusted against unamortized deferred credit balance remaining in respect of the grant. To the extent that the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit the amount is immediately charged to profit and loss account.

(b) *Where no deferred credit account balance exists:* The amount of government grant refundable will be charged to profit and Loss account.

(ii) When government grant is related to specific fixed assets

(a) *Where at the time of receipt, the amount of government grant reduced the cost of asset:* The amount of government grant refundable will increase the book value of the asset at the time of refund.

(b) *Where at the time of receipt, the amount of government grant was credited to "Deferred Grant Account":* The amount of government grant refundable will reduce the capital reserve or unamortized balance of deferred grant account as appropriate.

(iii) When government grant is in the nature of Promoter's contribution

The amount of government grant refundable in part or in full on non-fulfillment of specific conditions, the relevant amount recoverable by the government will be reduced from capital reserve.

A government grant that becomes refundable is treated as an extra-ordinary item as per AS 5.

Question 30

Supriya Ltd. received a grant of ₹ 2,500 lakhs during the accounting year 2010-11 from government for welfare activities to be carried on by the company for its employees. The grant prescribed conditions for its utilization. However, during the year 2011-12, it was found that the conditions of grants were not complied with and the grant had to be refunded to the government in full. Elucidate the current accounting treatment, with reference to the provisions of AS-12.

Answer

As per para 11 of AS 12 'Accounting for Government Grants', Government grants sometimes become refundable because certain conditions are not fulfilled. A government grant that becomes refundable is treated as an extraordinary item as per AS 5.

The amount refundable in respect of a government grant related to revenue is applied first against any unamortized deferred credit remaining in respect of the grant. To the extent that the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit, or where no deferred credit exists, the amount is charged immediately to profit and loss statement.

In the present case, the amount of refund of government grant should be shown in the profit & loss account of the company as an extraordinary item during the year 2011-12.

Question 31

A Ltd. purchased a machinery for ₹ 40 lakhs. (Useful life 4 years and residual value ₹ 8 lakhs) Government grant received is ₹ 16 lakhs.

Show the Journal Entry to be passed at the time of refund of grant in the third year and the value of the fixed assets, if:

(1) the grant is credited to Fixed Assets A/c.

(2) the grant is credited to Deferred Grant A/c.

Answer

In the books of A Ltd.

Journal Entries (at the time of refund of grant)

(1) If the grant is credited to Fixed Assets Account:

		₹	₹
I	Fixed Assets A/c Dr. To Bank A/c (Being grant refunded) The amount of refund should be ₹ 16 Lakhs	16 lakhs	 16lakhs

II The balance of fixed assets after two years depreciation will be ₹ 16 lakhs (W.N.1) and after refund of grant it will become (₹ 16 lakhs + ₹ 16 lakhs) = ₹ 32 lakhs on which depreciation will be charged for remaining two years. Depreciation = (32-8)/2 = ₹ 12 lakhs p.a. will be charged for next two years.

(2) If the grant is credited to Deferred Grant Account:

As per para 14 of AS 12 'Accounting for Government Grants,' income from Deferred Grant Account is allocated to Profit and Loss account usually over the periods and in the proportions in which depreciation on related assets is charged. Accordingly, in the first two years (₹ 16 lakhs /4 years) = ₹ 4 lakhs p.a. x 2 years = ₹ 8 lakhs were credited to Profit and Loss Account and ₹ 8 lakhs was the balance of Deferred Grant Account after two years.

Therefore, on refund in the 3rd year, following entry will be passed:

		₹	₹
I	Deferred Grant A/c Dr.	8 lakhs	
	Profit & Loss A/c Dr.	8 lakhs	
	To Bank A/c		16 lakhs
	(Being Government grant refunded)		

II Deferred grant account will become Nil. The fixed assets will continue to be shown in the books at ₹ 24 lakhs (W.N.2) and depreciation will continue to be charged at ₹ 8 lakhs per annum for the remaining two years.

Working Notes:

1. Balance of Fixed Assets after two years but before refund (under first alternative)

   Fixed assets initially recorded in the books = ₹ 40 lakhs – ₹ 16 lakhs = ₹ 24 lakhs

   Depreciation p.a. = (₹ 24 lakhs – ₹ 8 lakhs)/4 years = ₹ 4 lakhs per year

   Value of fixed assets after two years but before refund of grant

   = ₹ 24 lakhs – (₹ 4 lakhs x 2 years) = ₹ 16 lakhs

2. Balance of Fixed Assets after two years but before refund (under second alternative)

   Fixed assets initially recorded in the books = ₹ 40 lakhs

   Depreciation p.a. = (₹ 40 lakhs – ₹ 8 lakhs)/4 years = ₹ 8 lakhs per year

   Book value of fixed assets after two years = ₹ 40 lakhs – (₹ 8 lakhs x 2 years)

   = ₹ 24 lakhs

   Note : It is assumed that the question requires the value of fixed assets is to be given after refund of government grant.

Question 32

Santosh Ltd. has received a grant of ₹ 8 crores from the Government for setting up a factory in a backward area. Out of this grant, the company distributed ₹ 2 crores as dividend. Also, Santosh Ltd. received land free of cost from the State Government but it has not recorded it at all in the books as no money has been spent. In the light of AS 12 examine, whether the treatment of both the grants is correct.

Answer

As per AS 12 'Accounting for Government Grants', when government grant is received for a specific purpose, it should be utilized for the same. So the grant received for setting up a factory is not available for distribution of dividend.

In the second case, even if the company has not spent money for the acquisition of land, land should be recorded in the books of accounts at a nominal value. The treatment of both the elements in the treatment of the grant is incorrect as per AS 12.

Question 33

Viva Ltd. received a specific grant of ₹ 30 lakhs for acquiring the plant of ₹ 150 lakhs during 2007-08 having useful life of 10 years. The grant received was credited to deferred income in the balance sheet. During 2010-11, due to non-compliance of conditions laid down for the grant, the company had to refund the whole grant to the Government. Balance in the deferred income on that date was ₹ 21 lakhs and written down value of plant was ₹ 105 lakhs.

(i) What should be the treatment of the refund of the grant and the effect on cost of the fixed asset and the amount of depreciation to be charged during the year 2010-11 in profit and loss account?

(ii) What should be the treatment of the refund, if grant was deducted from the cost of the plant during 2007-08 assuming plant account showed the balance of ₹ 84 lakhs as on 1.4.2010?

Answer

As per para 21 of AS-12, 'Accounting for Government Grants', "the amount refundable in respect of a grant related to specific fixed asset should be recorded by reducing the deferred income balance. To the extent the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit, the amount should be charged to profit and loss statement.

(i) In this case the grant refunded is ₹ 30 lakhs and balance in deferred income is ₹ 21 lakhs, ₹ 9 lakhs shall be charged to the profit and loss account for the year 2010-11. There will be no effect on the cost of the fixed asset and depreciation charged will be on the same basis as charged in the earlier years.

(ii) If the grant was deducted from the cost of the plant in the year 2007-08 then, para 21 of AS-12 states that the amount refundable in respect of grant which relates to specific fixed assets should be recorded by increasing the book value of the assets, by the amount refundable. Where the book value of the asset is increased, depreciation on the revised book value should be provided prospectively over the residual useful life of the asset. Therefore, in this case, the book value of the plant shall be increased by ₹ 30 lakhs. The increased cost of ₹ 30 lakhs of the plant should be amortized over 7 years (residual life).

Depreciation charged during the year 2010-11 shall be (84 + 30)/7 years = ₹ 16.286 lakhs presuming the depreciation is charged on SLM.

Question 34

M/s A Ltd. has set up its business in a designated backward area with an investment of ₹ 200 Lakhs. The Company is eligible for 25% subsidy and has received ₹ 50 Lakhs from the Government.

Explain the treatment of the Capital Subsidy received from the Government in the Books of the Company.

Answer

As per para 10 of AS 12 "Accounting for Govt. Grants", Where the government grants are of the nature of promoters' contribution, i.e., they are given with reference to the total investment in an undertaking or by way of contribution towards its total capital outlay (for example, central investment subsidy scheme) and no repayment is ordinarily expected in respect thereof, the grants are treated as capital reserve.

Subsidy received by A Ltd. is in the nature of promoter's contribution, since this grant is given with reference to the total investment in an undertaking and by way of contribution towards its total capital outlay and no repayment is ordinarily expected in respect thereof. Therefore, this grant should be treated as capital reserve which can be neither distributed as dividend nor considered as deferred income.

AS16 "BORROWING COSTS"

Question 35

When capitalisation of borrowing cost should cease as per Accounting Standard 16?

Answer

Capitalisation of borrowing costs should cease when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are complete.

An asset is normally ready for its intended use or sale when its physical construction or production is complete even though routine administrative work might still continue. If minor modifications such as the decoration of a property to the user's specification, are all that are outstanding, this indicates that substantially all the activities are complete.

When the construction of a qualifying asset is completed in parts and a completed part is capable of being used while construction continues for the other parts, capitalisation of borrowing costs in relation to a part should cease when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare that part for its intended use or sale are complete.

Question 36

GHI Limited obtained a loan for ₹ 70 lakhs on 15th April, 2010 from JKL Bank, to be utilized as under:

	₹ in lakhs
Construction of Factory shed	*25*
Purchase of Machinery	*20*
Working capital	*15*
Advance for purchase of Truck	*10*

In March 2011, construction of the factory shed was completed and machinery, which was ready for its intended use, was installed. Delivery of Truck was received in the next financial year. Total interest of ₹ 9,10,000 was charged by the bank for the financial year ending 31-03-2011.

Show the treatment of interest under AS 16 and also explain the nature of Assets.

Answer

Treatment of Interest (Borrowing cost) as per AS 16 'Borrowing Costs'

S. No.	*Particulars*	*Nature*	*Interest to be capitalized*	*Interest to be charged to P & L A/c*
			₹	₹
(i)	Construction of Factory Shed (Refer Note 1)	Qualifying Asset	$9,10,000 \times \frac{25}{70}$ = ₹ 3,25,000	
(ii)	Purchase of Machinery (Refer Note 2)	Not a Qualifying Asset		$9,10,000 \times \frac{20}{70}$ = ₹ 2,60,000
(iii)	Working Capital	Not a Qualifying Asset		$9,10,000 \times \frac{15}{70}$ = ₹ 1,95,000
(iv)	Advance for Purchase of Truck	Not a Qualifying Asset		$9,10,000 \times \frac{10}{70}$ = ₹ 1,30,000
Total			₹ 3,25,000	₹ 5,85,000

Notes:

1. It is assumed that construction of a factory shed was completed on 31st March, 2011.

2. It is assumed that the machinery being a non qualifying asset in this case, hence the interest cost would not be capitalized as it was ready for its intended use at the time of its acquisition
3. As per AS 16 'Borrowing Costs', borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of qualifying assets* should be capitalized as part of the cost of that asset. Other borrowing costs are recognized as expense in the period in which they are incurred.
4. Since the advance for the purchase of truck was paid before March 2011 although the delivery was received in the next financial year, the money was used for its intended purpose and hence the interest will not be capitalized.

As per AS 16, assets have been defined as 'qualifying asset' and 'non-qualifying asset'.

(i) Qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale; whereas,

(ii) Non-qualifying asset is an asset which is ready for its intended use or sale at the time of its acquisition.

Question 37

Axe Limited began construction of a new plant on 1st April, 2011 and obtained a special loan of ₹ 4,00,000 to finance the construction of the plant. The rate of interest on loan was 10%.

The expenditure that were made on the project of plant were as follows:

	₹
1st April, 2011	*5,00,000*
1st August, 2011	*12,00,000*
1st January, 2012	*2,00,000*

The company's other outstanding non-specific loan was ₹ 23,00,000 at an interest rate of 12%.

The construction of the plant completed on 31st March, 2012. You are required to:

(a) Calculate the amount of interest to be capitalized as per the provisions of AS 16 "Borrowing Cost".

(b) Pass a journal entry for capitalizing the cost and the borrowing cost in respect of the plant.

* A qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

Answer

Total expenses to be capitalized for borrowings as per AS 16 "Borrowing Costs":

	₹
Cost of Plant (5,00,000 + 12,00,000 + 2,00,000)	19,00,000
Add: Amount of interest to be capitalised (W.N.2)	1,54,000
	20,54,000

Journal Entry

		₹	₹
31st March, 2012	Plant A/c Dr.	20,54,000	
	To Bank A/c		20,54,000
	[Being amount of cost of plant and borrowing cost thereon capitalised]		

Working Notes:

1. Computation of average accumulated annual borrowing:

		₹
1st April, 2011	₹ 5,00,000 $\times \frac{12}{12}$	5,00,000
1st August, 2011	₹ 12,00,000 $\times \frac{8}{12}$	8,00,000
1st January, 2012	₹ 2,00,000 $\times \frac{3}{12}$	50,000
	Annual Average Borrowing	13,50,000

2. Amount of interest capitalized

	₹
On specific borrowing (₹ 4,00,000 $\times$10%)	40,000
On non-specific borrowings (₹ 13,50,000 – ₹ 4,00,000) = 9,50,000 × 12%	1,14,000
Amount of interest to be capitalized	1,54,000

Question 38

On 1st April, 2011, Amazing Construction Ltd. obtained a loan of ₹ 32 crores to be utilized as under:

(i)	*Construction of sealink across two cities: (work was held up totally for a month during the year due to high water levels)*	:	*₹ 25 crores*
(ii)	*Purchase of equipments and machineries*	:	*₹ 3 crores*
(iii)	*Working capital*	:	*₹ 2 crores*
(iv)	*Purchase of vehicles*	:	*₹ 50,00,000*
(v)	*Advance for tools/cranes etc.*	:	*₹ 50,00,000*
(vi)	*Purchase of technical know-how*	:	*₹ 1 crores*
(vii)	*Total interest charged by the bank for the year ending 31st March, 2012*	:	*₹ 80,00,000*

Show the treatment of interest by Amazing Construction Ltd.

Answer

According to para 3 of AS 16 'Borrowing costs', qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use.

As per para 6 of the standard, borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset should be capitalised as part of the cost of that asset. Other borrowing costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

The treatment of interest by Amazing Construction Ltd. can be shown as:

	Qualifying Asset	*Interest to be capitalized* ₹	*Interest to be charged to Profit & Loss A/c* ₹	
Construction of sea-link	Yes	62,50,000		[80,00,000*(25/32)]
Purchase of equipments and machineries	No		7,50,000	[80,00,000*(3/32)]
Working capital	No		5,00,000	[80,00,000*(2/32)]
Purchase of vehicles	No		1,25,000	[80,00,000*(.5/32)]
Advance for tools, cranes etc.	No.		1,25,000	[80,00,000*(.5/32)]
Purchase of technical know-how	No		2,50,000	[80,00,000*(1/32)]
Total		62,50,000	17,50,000	

Question 39

Suhana Ltd. issued 12% secured debentures of ₹ 100 Lakhs on 01.05.2013, to be utilized as under:

Particulars	*Amount (₹ in lakhs)*
Construction of factory building	*40*
Purchase of Machinery	*35*
Working Capital	*25*

In March 2014, construction of the factory building was completed and machinery was installed and ready for it's intended use. Total interest on debentures for the financial year ended 31.03.2014 was ₹ 11,00,000. During the year 2013-14, the company had invested idle fund out of money raised from debentures in banks' fixed deposit and had earned an interest of ₹ 2,00,000.

Show the treatment of interest under Accounting Standard 16 and also explain nature of assets.

Answer

According to para 6 of AS 16 “Borrowing Costs”, borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset should be capitalised as part of the cost of that asset. The amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation should be determined in accordance with this Standard. Other borrowing costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Also para 10 of AS 16 “Borrowing Costs” states that to the extent that funds are borrowed specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset, the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation on that asset should be determined as the actual borrowing costs incurred on that borrowing during the period less any income on the temporary investment of those borrowings.

Thus, eligible borrowing cost

= ₹ 11,00,000 – ₹ 2,00,000

= ₹ 9,00,000

Sr. No.	*Particulars*	*Nature of assets*	*Interest to be Capitalized (₹)*	*Interest to be charged to Profit & Loss Account (₹)*
i	Construction of factory building	Qualifying Asset*	9,00,000x40/100 = ₹ 3,60,000	NIL
ii	Purchase of Machinery	Not a Qualifying Asset	NIL	9,00,000x35/100 = ₹ 3,15,000

iii	Working Capital	Not a Qualifying Asset	NIL	9,00,000x25/100 = ₹ 2,25,000
	Total		₹ 3,60,000	₹ 5,40,000

* A qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

Question 40

A company capitalizes interest cost of holding investments and adds to cost of investment every year, thereby understating interest cost in profit and loss account. Comment on the accounting treatment done by the company in context of the relevant AS.

Answer

The Accounting Standard Board (ASB) has opinioned that investments other than investment in properties are not qualifying assets as per AS-16 Borrowing Costs. Therefore, interest cost of holding such investments cannot be capitalized. Further, even interest in respect of investment properties can only be capitalized if such properties meet the definition of qualifying asset, namely, that it necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale. Also, where the investment properties meet the definition of 'qualifying asset', for the capitalization of borrowing costs, the other requirements of the standard such as that borrowing costs should be directly attributable to the acquisition or construction of the investment property and suspension of capitalization as per paragraphs 17 and 18 of AS-16 have to be complied with.

Question 41

M/s. Ayush Ltd. began construction of a new building on 1st January, 2014. It obtained ₹ 3 lakh special loan to finance the construction of the building on 1st January, 2014 at an interest rate of 12% p.a. The company's other outstanding two non-specific loans were:

Amount	*Rate of Interest*
₹ 6,00,000	*11% p.a.*
₹ 11,00,000	*13% p.a.*

The expenditure that were made on the building project were as follows:

	Amount (₹)
January, 2014	*3,00,000*
April, 2014	*3,50,000*
July, 2014	*5,50,000*
December, 2014	*1,50,000*

Building was completed on 31st December, 2014. Following the principles prescribed in AS 16 'Borrowing Cost', calculate the amount of interest to be capitalized and pass one Journal entry for capitalizing the cost and borrowing in respect of the building.

Answer

(i) Computation of average accumulated expenses

		₹
₹ 3,00,000 x 12 / 12	=	3,00,000
₹ 3,50,000 x 9 / 12	=	2,62,500
₹ 5,50,000 x 6 / 12	=	2,75,000
₹ 1,50,000 x 1 / 12	=	12,500
13,50,000		8,50,000

(ii) Calculation of average interest rate other than for specific borrowings

Amount of loan (₹)	*Rate of interest*		*Amount of interest (₹)*
6,00,000	11%	=	66,000
11,00,000	13%	=	1,43,000
17,00,000			2,09,000
Weighted average rate of interest $\left(\frac{2,09,000}{17,00,000}\times 100\right)$		=	12.29*%

(iii) Interest amount to be capitalized

		₹
Specific borrowings (₹ 3,00,000 x 12%)	=	36,000
Non-specific borrowings [₹ 5,50,000(₹ 8,50,000 – ₹ 3,00,000) x 12.29%]	=	67,595
Amount of interest to be capitalized	=	1,03,595

* Rounded off

(iv) Journal Entry

Date	*Particulars*		*Dr. (₹)*	*Cr. (₹)*
31.12.2014	Building account (13,50,000+1,03,595)	Dr.	14,53,595	
	To Bank account			14,53,595
	(Being amount of cost of building and borrowing cost thereon capitalized)			

Question 42

Shan Builders Limited has borrowed a sum of US $ 10,00,000 at the beginning of Financial Year 2014-15 for its residential project at LIBOR + 3 %. The interest is payable at the end of the Financial Year. At the time of availment, exchange rate was ₹ 56 per US $ and the rate as on 31st March, 2015 ₹ 62 per US $. If Shan Builders Limited borrowed the loan in India in Indian Rupee equivalent, the pricing of loan would have been 10.50%. Compute Borrowing Cost and exchange difference for the year ending 31st March, 2015 as per applicable Accounting Standards. (Applicable LIBOR is 1%).

Answer

(i) Interest for the period 2014-15

= US $ 10 lakhs x 4% × ₹ 62 per US $ = ₹ 24.80 lakhs

(ii) Increase in the liability towards the principal amount

= US $ 10 lakhs × ₹ (62 - 56) = ₹ 60 lakhs

(iii) Interest that would have resulted if the loan was taken in Indian currency

= US $ 10 lakhs × ₹ 56 x 10.5% = ₹ 58.80 lakhs

(iv) Difference between interest on local currency borrowing and foreign currency borrowing = ₹ 58.80 lakhs - ₹ 24.80 lakhs = ₹ 34 lakhs.

Therefore, out of ₹ 60 lakhs increase in the liability towards principal amount, only ₹ 34 lakhs will be considered as the borrowing cost. Thus, total borrowing cost would be ₹ 58.80 lakhs being the aggregate of interest of ₹ 24.80 lakhs on foreign currency borrowings plus the exchange difference to the extent of difference between interest on local currency borrowing and interest on foreign currency borrowing of ₹ 34 lakhs.

Hence, ₹ 58.80 lakhs would be considered as the borrowing cost to be accounted for as per AS 16 "Borrowing Costs" and the remaining ₹ 26 lakhs (60 - 34) would be considered as the exchange difference to be accounted for as per AS 11 "The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates".

AS 19 "LEASES"

Question 43

Write short note on Sale and Lease Back Transactions as per Accounting Standard 19.

Answer

As per AS 19 on 'Leases', a sale and leaseback transaction involves the sale of an asset by the vendor and the leasing of the asset back to the vendor. The lease payments and the sale price are usually interdependent, as they are negotiated as a package. The accounting treatment of a sale and lease back transaction depends upon the type of lease involved.

If a sale and leaseback transaction results in a finance lease, any excess or deficiency of sale proceeds over the carrying amount should be deferred and amortised over the lease term in proportion to the depreciation of the leased asset.

If sale and leaseback transaction results in a operating lease, and it is clear that the transaction is established at fair value, any profit or loss should be recognised immediately. If the sale price is below fair value any profit or loss should be recognised immediately except that, if the loss is compensated by future lease payments at below market price, it should be deferred and amortised in proportion to the lease payments over the period for which the asset is expected to be used. If the sale price is above fair value, the excess over fair value should be deferred and amortised over the period for which the asset is expected to be used.

Question 44

Explain the types of lease as per AS 19.

Answer

For the purpose of accounting AS 19 'Leases' classify the lease into two categories as follows:

(i) Finance Lease

(ii) Operating Lease

Finance Lease: It is a lease, which transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset to the lessee by the lessor but not the legal ownership. As per para 8 of the standard, in following situations, the lease transactions are called Finance lease:

- The lessee will get the ownership of leased asset at the end of the lease term.
- The lessee has an option to buy the leased asset at the end of the lease term at price, which is lower than its expected fair value at the date on which option will be exercised.
- The lease term covers the major part of the life of asset even if title is not transferred.
- At the beginning of lease term, present value of minimum lease rental covers the initial fair value.

- The asset given on lease to lessee is of specialized nature and can only be used by the lessee without major modification.

Operating Lease: It is lease, which does not transfer all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Lease payments under an operating lease should be recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit.

Question 45

Define the term Finance Lease. State any three situations when a lease would be classified as finance lease.

Answer

As per AS 19 'Leases', a finance lease is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incident to ownership of an asset.

As per para 8 of the standard, classification of lease into a finance lease or an operating lease depends on the substance of the transaction rather than its form. Three situations which would normally lead to a lease being classified as a finance lease are:

(a) the lessor transfers ownership of the asset to the lessee by the end of the lease term;

(b) the lessee has the option to purchase the asset at a price which is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable such that, at the inception of the lease, it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised;

(c) the lease term is for the major part of the economic life of the asset even if title is not transferred.

Question 46

Annual lease rent = ₹ 40,000 at the end of each year

Lease period = 5 years

Guaranteed residual value = ₹ 14,000

Fair value at the inception (beginning) of lease = ₹ 1,50,000

Interest rate implicit on lease is 12.6%. The present value factors at 12.6% are 0.89, 0.79, 0.7, 0.622, 0.552 at the end of first, second, third, fourth and fifth year respectively.

Show the Journal entry to record the asset taken on finance lease in the books of the lessee.

Answer

Journal entry in the books of Lessee

	₹	₹
Asset A/c Dr.	1,49,888	

To Lessor (Being recognition of finance lease as an asset and a liability)		1,49,888

Working Note:

Year	Lease Payments ₹	Discounting Factor (12.6%)	Present Value ₹
1	40,000	0.89	35,600
2	40,000	0.79	31,600
3	40,000	0.70	28,000
4	40,000	0.622	24,880
5	40,000	0.552	22,080
5	14,000 (GRV)	0.552	7,728
			1,49,888

Question 47

B & P Ltd. availed a lease from N & L Ltd. The conditions of the lease terms are as under:

(i) Lease period is 3 years, in the beginning of the year 2010, for equipment costing ₹10,00,000 and has an expected useful life of 5 years.

(ii) The Fair market value is also ₹10,00,000.

(iii) The property reverts back to the lessor on termination of the lease.

(iv) The unguaranteed residual value is estimated at ₹1,00,000 at the end of the year 2012

(v) 3 equal annual payments are made at the end of each year.

Consider IRR = 10%.

The present value of ₹1 due at the end of 3rd year at 10% rate of interest is ₹0.7513.

The present value of annuity of ₹1 due at the end of 3rd year at 10% IRR is ₹2.4868.

State whether the lease constitute finance lease and also calculate unearned finance income.

Answer

(i) Computation of annual lease payment to the lessor

	₹
Cost of equipment	10,00,000
Unguaranteed residual value	1,00,000
Present value of residual value after third year @ 10%	

(₹ 1,00,000 × 0.7513)	75,130
Fair value to be recovered from lease payments (₹ 10,00,000 – ₹ 75,130)	9,24,870
Present value of annuity for three years is 2.4868	
Annual lease payment = ₹ 9,24,870/ 2.4868	3,71,911.70

The present value of lease payment i.e., ₹ 9,24,870 equals 92.48% of the fair market value i.e., ₹ 10,00,000. As the present value of minimum lease payments substantially covers the initial fair value of the leased asset and lease term (i.e. 3 years) covers the major part of the life of asset (i.e. 5 years). Therefore, it constitutes a finance lease.

(ii) Computation of Unearned Finance Income

	₹
Total lease payments (₹ 3,71,911.70 x 3)	11,15,735
Add: Unguaranteed residual value	1,00,000
Gross investment in the lease	1,215,735
Less: Present value of investment (lease payments and residual value) (₹ 75,130 + ₹ 9,24,870)	(10,00,000)
Unearned finance income	2,15,735

Question 48

An equipment having expected useful life of 5 years, is leased for 3 years. Both the cost and the fair value of the equipment are ₹ 6,00,000. The amount will be paid in 3 equal installments and at the termination of lease, lessor will get back the equipment. The unguaranteed residual value at the end of 3rd year is ₹ 60,000. The IRR of the investment is 10%. The present value of annuity factor of ₹ 1 due at the end of 3rd year at 10% IRR is 2.4868. The present value of ₹ 1 due at the end of 3rd year at 10% rate of interest is 0.7513. State with reason whether the lease constitutes finance lease and also compute the unearned finance income.

Answer

(i) Determination of Nature of Lease

It is assumed that the fair value of the leased equipments is equal to the present value of minimum lease payments.

Present value of residual value at the end of 3rd year	= ₹ 60,000 x 0.7513
	= ₹ 45,078
Present value of lease payments	= ₹ 6,00,000 – ₹ 45,078
	= ₹ 5,54,922

The percentage of present value of lease payments to fair value of the equipment is

(₹ 5,54,922 / ₹ 6,00,000) x 100 = 92.487%.

Since, it substantially covers the major portion of the lease payments, the lease constitutes a finance lease.

(ii) Calculation of Unearned Finance Income

Annual lease payment = ₹ 5,54,922 / 2.4868 =₹ 2,23,147 (approx)

Gross investment in the lease = Total minimum lease payment + unguaranteed residual value

= (₹ 2,23,147 × 3) + ₹ 60,000 = ₹ 6,69,441 + ₹ 60,000 = ₹ 7,29,441

Unearned finance income = Gross investment - Present value of minimum lease payments and unguaranteed residual value

= ₹ 7,29,441 – ₹ 6,00,000 = ₹ 1,29,441

Question 49

Lessee Ltd. took a machine on lease from Lessor Ltd., the fair value being ₹ 7,00,000.

The economic life of machine as well as the lease term is 3 years. At the end of each year Lessee Ltd. pays ₹ 3,00,000. The Lessee has guaranteed a residual value of ₹ 22,000 on expiry of the lease to the Lessor. However Lessor Ltd., estimates that the residual value of the machinery will be only ₹ 15,000. The implicit rate of return is 15% p.a. and present value factors at 15% are 0.869, 0.756 and 0.657 at the end of first, second and third years respectively.

Calculate the value of machinery to be considered by Lessee Ltd. and the finance charges in each year.

Answer

As per para 11 of AS 19 "Leases", the lessee should recognize the lease as an asset and a liability at the inception of a finance lease. Such recognition should be at an amount equal to the fair value of the leased asset at the inception of lease. However, if the fair value of the leased asset exceeds the present value of minimum lease payment from the standpoint of the lessee, the amount recorded as an asset and liability should be the present value of minimum lease payments from the standpoint of the lessee.

Value of machinery

In the given case, fair value of the machinery is ₹ 7,00,000 and the net present value of minimum lease payments is ₹ 6,99,054*. As the present value of the machine is less than the fair value of the machine, the machine will be recorded at value of ₹ 6,99,054.

---

* Present value of minimum lease payments:
Annual lease rental x PV factor + Present value of guaranteed residual value
= ₹ 3,00,000 x (0.869 + 0.756 + 0.657) + ₹ 22,000 x (0.657)

Calculation of finance charges for each year

Year	*Finance charge* ₹	*Payment* ₹	*Reduction in outstanding liability* ₹	*Outstanding liability* ₹
1st year beginning	-	-	-	6,99,054
End of 1st year	1,04,858	3,00,000	1,95,142	5,03,912
End of 2nd year	75,587	3,00,000	2,24,413	2,79,499
End of 3rd year	41,925	3,00,000	2,58,075	21,424**

Question 50

X Ltd. sold JCB Machine having WDV of ₹ 50 Lakhs to Y Ltd for ₹ 60 Lakhs and the same JCB was leased back by Y Ltd to X Ltd. The lease is operating lease

Comment according to relevant Accounting Standard if

(i) Sale price of ₹ 60 Lakhs is equal to fair value

(ii) Fair Value is ₹ 50 Lakhs and sale price is ₹45 Lakhs.

(iii) Fair value is ₹ 55 Lakhs and sale price is ₹ 62 lakhs

(iv) Fair value is ₹ 45 Lakhs and sale price is ₹ 48 Lakhs.

Answer

According to AS 19, following will be the treatment in the given situations:

(i) When sales price of ₹ 60 lakhs is equal to fair value, X Ltd. should immediately recognize the profit of ₹10 lakhs (i.e. 60 – 50) in its books.

(ii) When fair value of leased JCB machine is ₹ 50 lakhs & sales price is ₹ 45 lakhs, then loss of ₹ 5 lakhs (50 – 45) to be immediately recognized by X Ltd. in its books provided loss is not compensated by future lease payments.

(iii) When fair value is ₹ 55 lakhs & sales price is ₹ 62 lakhs, profit of ₹ 5 lakhs (55 - 50) to be immediately recognized by X Ltd. in its books and balance profit of ₹ 7 lakhs (62-55) is to be amortised/deferred over lease period.

= ₹ 6,84,600 + ₹ 14,454 = ₹ 6,99,054.

** The difference between this figure and guaranteed residual value (₹ 22,000) is due to approximation in computing the interest rate implicit in the lease.

(iv) When fair value is ₹ 45 lakhs & sales price is ₹ 48 lakhs, then the loss of ₹ 5 lakhs (50-45) to be immediately recognized by X Ltd. in its books and profit of ₹ 3 lakhs (48-45) should be amortised/deferred over lease period.

Question 51

Classify the following into either operating or finance lease:

(i) Lessee has option to purchase the asset at lower than fair value, at the end of lease term;

(ii) Economic life of the asset is 7 years, lease term is 6 years, but asset is not acquired at the end of the lease term;

(iii) Economic life of the asset is 6 years, lease term is 2 years, but the asset is of special nature and has been procured only for use of the lessee;

(iv) Present value (PV) of Minimum lease payment (MLP) = "X". Fair value of the asset is "Y".

Answer

(i) If it becomes certain at the inception of lease itself that the option will be exercised by the lessee, it is a Finance Lease.

(ii) The lease will be classified as a finance lease, since a substantial portion of the life of the asset is covered by the lease term.

(iii) Since the asset is procured only for the use of lessee, it is a finance lease.

(iv) The lease is a finance lease if X = Y, or where X substantially equals Y.

Question 52

What do you understand by the term "Interest rate implicit on lease"?

Calculate the interest rate implicit on lease from the following details:

Annual Lease Rent	*₹ 80,000 at the end of each year*
Lease Period	*5 Years*
Guaranteed Residual Value	*₹ 40,000*
Unguaranteed Residual Value	*₹ 24,000*
Fair Value at the inception of the lease	*₹ 3,20,000*

Discounted rates for the first 5 years are as below:

At 10% 0.909, 0.826, 0.751, 0.683, 0621

At 14% 0.877, 0.769, 0.675, 0.592, 0.519

Answer

As per para 3 of AS 19 ' Leases' the interest rate implicit in the lease is the discount rate that, at the inception of the lease, causes the aggregate present value of

(a) the minimum lease payments under a finance lease from the standpoint of the lessor; and

(b) any unguaranteed residual value accruing to the lessor,

to be equal to the fair value of the leased asset.

Present value at discount rate of 10%

Year	Lease Payments (₹)	Disc. Factor (10%)	Present Value (₹)
1	80,000	0.909	72,720
2	80,000	0.826	66,080
3	80,000	0.751	60,080
4	80,000	0.683	54,640
5	80,000	0.621	49,680
5	40,000	0.621	24,840
5	24,000	0.621	14,904
	Total		3,42,944

Present value at discount rate of 14%

Year	Lease Payments (₹)	Disc. Factor (10%)	Present Value (₹)
1	80,000	0.877	70,160
2	80,000	0.769	61,520
3	80,000	0.675	54,000
4	80,000	0.592	47,360
5	80,000	0.519	41,520
5	40,000	0.519	20,760
5	24,000	0.519	12,456
	Total		3,07,776

$$\text{Interest Rate Implicit on Lease} = 10\% + \frac{14\% - 10\%}{3{,}42{,}944 - 3{,}07{,}776} \times (3{,}42{,}944 - 3{,}20{,}000)$$

= 10% + 2.609% = 12.609% or say 12.61%

Question 53

A machine having expected useful life of 6 years, is leased for 4 years. Both the cost and the fair value of the machinery are ₹ 7,00,000. The amount will be paid in 4 equal instalments and at the termination of lease, lessor will get back the machinery. The unguaranteed residual value at the end of the 4th year is ₹ 70,000. The IRR of the investment is 10%. The present *value of annuity factor of ₹1 due at the end of 4th year at 10% IRR is 3.169. The present value of ₹1 due at the end of 4th year at 10% rate of interest is 0.683.*

State with reasons whether the lease constitutes finance lease and also compute the unearned finance income.

Answer

(i) *Determination of nature of lease*

Fair value of asset ₹7,00,000

Unguaranteed residual value ₹70,000

Present value of residual value at the end of 4th Year = ₹70,000 x 0.683 = ₹47,810

Present value of lease payment recoverable = ₹7,00,000 - ₹47,810

= ₹6,52,190

The percentage of present value of lease payment to fair value of the asset is

= (₹6,52,190/₹7,00,000)x100

= 93.17%

Since it substantially covers the major portion of lease payments and life of the asset, the lease constitutes a finance lease.

(ii) Calculation of Unearned finance income

Annual lease payment = ₹6,52,190 / 3.169

= ₹2,05,803 (approx.)

Gross investment in the lease = Total minimum lease payments + unguaranteed residual value.

= (₹2,05,803 x 4) + ₹70000

= ₹8,23,212 + ₹70,000 = ₹8,93,212

Unearned finance income = Gross investment – Present value of minimum lease payment and unguaranteed residual value.

= ₹8,93,212 – ₹7,00,000 (₹6,52,190 + ₹47,810)

= ₹1,93,212

Question 54

Aksat International Limited has given a machinery on lease for 36 months, and its useful life is 60 months. Cost & fair market value of the machinery is ₹5,00,000. The amount will be paid in 3 equal annual installments and the lessee will return the machinery to lessor at termination of lease. The unguaranteed residual value at the end of 3 years is ₹50,000. IRR of investment is 10% and present value of annuity factor of

₹ 1 due at the end of 3 years at 10% IRR is 2.4868 and present value of ₹ 1 due at the end of 3rd year at 10% IRR is 0.7513.

You are required to comment with reason whether the lease constitute finance lease or operating lease. If it is finance lease, calculate unearned finance income.

Answer

Determination of Nature of Lease

Present value of unguaranteed residual value at the end of 3rd year

	= ₹ 50,000 x 0.7513
	= ₹ 37,565
Present value of lease payments	= ₹ 5,00,000 – ₹ 37,565
	= ₹ 4,62,435

The percentage of present value of lease payments to fair value of the equipment is

(₹ 4,62,435/ ₹ 5,00,000) x 100 = 92.487%.

Since, lease payments substantially covers the major portion of the fair value; the lease constitutes a finance lease.

Calculation of Unearned Finance Income

Annual lease payment = ₹ 4,62,435/ 2.4868 = ₹ 1,85,956 (approx.)

Gross investment in the lease = Total minimum lease payments + unguaranteed residual value

= (₹ 1,85,956 × 3) + ₹ 50,000

= ₹ 5,57,868 + ₹ 50,000 = ₹ 6,07,868

Unearned finance income = Gross investment - Present value of minimum lease payments and unguaranteed residual value

= ₹ 6,07,868 – ₹ 5,00,000 = ₹ 1,07,868

AS 20 "EARNINGS PER SHARE"

Question 55

In the following list of shares issued, for the purpose of calculation of weighted average number of shares, from which date weight is to be considered:

(i) Equity Shares issued in exchange of cash,

(ii) Equity Shares issued as a result of conversion of a debt instrument,

(iii) Equity Shares issued in exchange for the settlement of a liability of the enterprise,

(iv) Equity Shares issued for rendering of services to the enterprise,

(v) Equity Shares issued in lieu of interest and/or principal of an other financial instrument,

(vi) Equity Shares issued as consideration for the acquisition of an asset other than in cash.

Also define Potential Equity Share.

Answer

The following dates should be considered for consideration of weights for the purpose of calculation of weighted average number of shares in the given situations:

(i) Date of Cash receivable

(ii) Date of conversion

(iii) Date on which settlement becomes effective

(iv) When the services are rendered

(v) Date when interest ceases to accrue

(vi) Date on which the acquisition is recognised.

A Potential Equity Share is a financial instrument or other contract that entitles, or may entitle its holder to equity shares.

Question 56

Net profit for the year 2012 : ₹ 24,00,000

Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year 2012: 10,00,000

Average Fair value of one equity share during the year 2012 : ₹ 25.00

Weighted average number of shares under option during the year 2012: 2,00,000

Exercise price for shares under option during the year 2012 : ₹ 20.00

Compute Basic and diluted earnings per share.

Answer

Computation of earnings per share

	Earnings (₹)	*Shares*	*Earnings per share*
Net profit for the year 2012	24,00,000		
Weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year 2012		10,00,000	

Basic earnings per share			₹ 2.40
Number of shares under option		2,00,000	
Number of shares that would have been issued at fair value: (2,00,000 x 20.00)/25.00	-*	(1,60,000)	
Diluted earnings per share	24,00,000	10,40,000	₹ 2.31

*The earnings have not been increased as the total number of shares has been increased only by the number of shares (40,000) deemed for the purpose of computation to have been issued for no consideration.

Question 57

In April, 2010, A Limited issued 18,00,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 5 per share was called up on that date which was paid by all the shareholders. The remaining ₹ 5 was called up on 1-9-2010. All the Shareholders (except one having 3,60,000 shares) paid the sum in September 2010. The net profit for the year ended 31-3-2011 is ₹ 33 lakhs after dividend on preference shares and dividend distribution tax of ₹ 6.60 lakhs.

Compute the basic EPS for the year ended 31st March, 2011 as per AS 20.

Answer

Basic Earnings per share (EPS) =

$$\frac{\text{Net profit attributable to equity shareholders}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year}}$$

$$= \frac{33,00,000}{13,20,000 \text{ Shares (as per working note)}} = ₹\ 2.5 \text{ per share}$$

Working Note:

Calculation of weighted average number of equity shares

As per para 19 of AS 20 'Earnings Per Share', partly paid equity shares are treated as a fraction of equity share to the extent that they were entitled to participate in dividend relative to a fully paid equity share during the reporting period. Assuming that the partly paid shares are entitled to participate in the dividend to the extent of amount paid, weighted average number of shares will be calculated as follows:

Date	*No. of equity shares*	*Amount paid per share*	*Weighted average no. of equity shares*
	₹	₹	₹
1.4.2010	18,00,000	5	18,00,000 x 5/10 x 5/12 = 3,75,000
1.9.2010	14,40,000	10	14,40,000 x 7/12 = 8,40,000

1.9.2010	3,60,000	5	3,60,000 x 5/10 x 7/12 = 1,05,000
Total shares			13,20,000

Question 58

"While calculating diluted earning per share, effect is given to all dilutive potential equity shares that were outstanding during that period." Explain. Also calculate the diluted earnings per share from the following information:

Net profit for the current year	₹	*85,50,000*
No. of equity shares outstanding		*20,00,000*
No. of 8% convertible debentures of ₹ 100 each		*1,00,000*
Each debenture is convertible into 10 equity shares		
Interest expenses for the current year	₹	*6,00,000*
Tax relating to interest expenses		*30%*

Answer

"In calculating diluted earnings per share, effect is given to all dilutive potential equity shares that were outstanding during the period." As per para 26 of AS 20 'Earnings per Share', the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders and the weighted average number of shares outstanding* during the period should be adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential equity shares for the purpose of calculation of diluted earnings per share.

Computation of diluted earnings per share $\frac{\text{Adjusted net profit for the current year}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares}}$

Adjusted net profit for the current year

	₹
Net profit for the current year (assumed to be after tax)	85,50,000
Add: Interest expense for the current year	6,00,000
Less: Tax relating to interest expense (30% of ₹ 6,00,000)	(1,80,000)
Adjusted net profit for the current year	89,70,000

Note: Conversion of convertible debentures into Equity Share is a dilutive potential equity shares. Hence, to compute the adjusted profit the interest paid on such debentures will be added back as the same would not be payable in case these are converted into equity shares.

* Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period is increased by the weighted average number of additional equity shares which would have been outstanding assuming the conversion of all dilutive potential equity shares.

Weighted average number of equity shares

Number of equity shares resulting from conversion of debentures

$$= \frac{1,00,000 \times 100}{10} = 10,00,000 \text{ Equity shares}$$

Weighted average number of equity shares used to compute diluted earnings per share

= [(20,00,000 x 12) + (10,00,000 x 9**)]/12 = 27,50,000 shares

$$\text{Diluted earnings per share} = \frac{89,70,000}{27,50,000 \text{ shares}} = ₹\ 3.26 \text{ per share}$$

Question 59

Compute Basic Earnings per share from the following information:

Date	*Particulars*	*No. of shares*
1st April, 2008	*Balance at the beginning of the year*	*1,500*
1st August, 2008	*Issue of shares for cash*	*600*
31st March, 2009	*Buy back of shares*	*500*

Net profit for the year ended 31st March, 2009 was ₹ 2,75,000.

Answer

Computation of weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period

Date	*No. of equity shares*	*Period outstanding*	*Weights (months)*	*Weighted average number of shares*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(4)*	*(5) = (2) x (4)*
1st April, 2008	1,500 (Opening)	12 months	12/12	1,500
1st August, 2008	600 (Additional issue)	8 months	8/12	400
31st March, 2009	500 (Buy back)	0 months	0/12	-
Total				1,900

$$\text{Basic Earnings Per Share} = \frac{\text{Net Profit or Loss for the period attributable to Equity Shareholders}}{\text{Weighted Average Number of Equity Shares outstanding during the period}}$$

** Interest on debentures for full year amounts to ₹ 8,00,000 (i.e. 8% of ₹ 1,00,00,000). However, interest expense amounting ₹ 6,00,000 has been given in the question. It may be concluded that debentures have been issued during the year and interest has been provided for 9 months.

$$= \frac{2,75,000}{1,900 \text{ shares}} = ₹\ 144.74$$

Question 60

Ram Ltd. had 12,00,000 equity shares on April 1, 2009. The company earned a profit of ₹ 30,00,000 during the year 2009-10. The average fair value per share during 2009-10 was ₹ 25. The company has given share option to its employees of 2,00,000 equity shares at option price of ₹ 15. Calculate basic E.P.S. and diluted E.P.S.

Answer

Computation of Earnings Per Share

	Earnings ₹	*Shares*	*Earnings per share* ₹
Net Profit for the year 2009-10	30,00,000		
Weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year 2009-10		12,00,000	
Basic Earning Per Share $= \frac{30,00,000}{12,00,000}$			2.50
Number of shares under option		2,00,000	
Number of shares that would have been issued at fair value (As indicated in Working Note) $[2,00,000 \times \frac{15}{25}]$		(1,20,000)	
Diluted Earnings Per Share $\left[\frac{30,00,000}{12,80,000}\right]$	30,00,000	12,80,000	2.34

Working Note:

The earnings have not been increased as the total number of shares has been increased only by the number of shares (80,000) deemed for the purpose of the computation to have been issued for no consideration

Question 61

From the following information relating to Y Ltd. Calculate Earnings Per Share (EPS):

	₹ in crores
Profit before V.R.S. payments but after depreciation	*75.00*
Depreciation	*10.00*
VRS payments	*32.10*
Provision for taxation	*10.00*
Fringe benefit tax	*5.00*
Paid up share capital (shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid)	*93.00*

Answer

		₹ in crores
Profit after depreciation but before VRS Payment		75.00
Less: Depreciation – No. adjustment required	-	
VRS payments	32.10	
Provision for taxation	10.00	
Fringe benefit tax	5.00	(47.10)
Net Profit		27.90
No. of shares		9.30 crores

$$\text{EPS} = \frac{\text{Net profit}}{\text{No. of shares}} = \frac{27.90}{9.30} = ₹\ 3 \text{ per share.}$$

Question 62

The following information is available for Raja Ltd. for the accounting year 2009-10 and 2010-11:

Net profit for	*₹*
Year 2009-10	*25,00,000*
Year 2010-11	*40,00,000*

No. of shares outstanding prior to right issue 12,00,000 shares.

Right issue : One new share for each three outstanding i.e. 4,00,000 shares

: Right issue price ₹ 22

: Last date to exercise rights 30-6-2010

Fair value of one equity share immediately prior to exercise of rights on 30-6-2010 = ₹ 28.

You are required to compute the basic earnings per share for the years 2009-10 and 2010-11.

Answer

(a) Computation of basic earnings per share (EPS)

	Year 2009-10 (₹)	*Year 2010-11 (₹)*
EPS for the year 2009-10 as originally reported $= \frac{\text{Net profit of the year attributable to equity shareholders}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year}}$ $= \frac{₹\ 25,00,000}{12,00,000\ \text{shares}}$	2.08	
EPS for the year 2009-10 restated for rights issue $= \frac{₹\ 25,00,000}{(12,00,000\ \text{shares} \times 1.06)}$ *	1.97 (approx.)	
EPS for the year 2010-11 including effects of right issue $= \frac{40,00,000}{\left(12,00,000 \times 1.06 \times \frac{3}{12}\right) + \left(16,00,000 \times \frac{9}{12}\right)}$		2.64 (approx.)

Working Notes:

$$\frac{\text{Fair value of all outstanding shares immediately prior to exercise of rights + total amount received from exercise}}{\text{Number of shares outstanding prior to exercise + number of shares issued in the exercise}}$$

1. Computation of theoretical ex-rights fair value per share

$$= \frac{(₹\ 28 \times 12,00,000\ \text{shares}) + (₹\ 22 \times 4,00,000\ \text{shares})}{12,00,000\ \text{shares} + 4,00,000\ \text{shares}} = ₹\ 26.50$$

2. Computation of adjustment factor

$$= \frac{\text{Fair value per share prior to exercise of rights}}{\text{Theoretical ex-right value per share}} = \frac{₹\ 28}{₹\ 26.5} = 1.06\ \text{(approx.)}$$

* The number of equity shares to be used in calculating basic earnings per share for periods prior to the rights issue is the number of equity shares outstanding prior to the issue, multiplied by the adjustment factor. The adjustment factor has been calculated in Working Note 2.

Question 63

XYZ Ltd. had issued 30,000, 15% convertible debentures of ₹ 100 each on 1st April, 2008.

The debentures are due for redemption on 1st March, 2011. The terms of issue of debentures provided that they were redeemable at a premium of 5% and also conferred option to the debenture holders to convert 20% of their holding into equity shares (Nominal Value ₹ 10) at a price of ₹ 15 per share. Debenture holders holding 2500 debentures did not exercise the option. Calculate the number of equity shares to be allotted to the Debenture holders exercising the option to the maximum.

Answer

Calculation of number of equity shares allotted to be debenture holders

	No. of debenture
Total number of debentures	30,000
Less: Debenture holders not opted for conversion	(2,500)
	27,500
Option for conversion	20%
Number of debentures for conversion (27,500 x $\frac{20}{100}$)	5,500
Redemption value at a premium of 5% (5,500 x ₹ 105)	₹ 5,77,500
Number of equity shares to be allotted $\frac{₹\ 5,77,500}{₹\ 15}$	38,500 shares

Question 64

(i) *Explain the concept of 'weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period'. State how would you compute, based on AS-20, the weighted average number of equity shares in the following case:*

		No. of shares
1st April, 2010	*Balance of equity shares*	*7,20,000*
31st August, 2010	*Equity shares issued for cash*	*2,40,000*
1st February, 2011	*Equity shares bought back*	*1,20,000*
31st March, 2011	*Balance of equity shares*	*8,40,000*

(ii) *Compute adjusted earnings per share and basic EPS based on the following information:*

Net profit 2009-10	*₹ 7,20,000*
Net profit 2010-11	*₹ 24,00,000*
No. of equity shares outstanding until 31st December, 2010	*8,00,000*

Bonus issue on 1st January, 2011, 2 equity shares for each equity share outstanding at 31st December, 2010.

Answer

(i) As per para 16 of AS 20, "Earnings Per Share", the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period reflects the fact that the amount of shareholders' capital may have varied during the period as a result of a larger or less number of shares outstanding at any time. For the purpose of calculating basic earnings per share, the number of equity shares should be the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period.

Weighted average number of equity shares

7,20,000 X 5/12	= 3,00,000 shares
9,60,000 X 5/12	= 4,00,000 shares
8,40,000 X 2/12	= 1,40,000 shares
	= 8,40,000 shares

(ii) Earning per share

Basic EPS 2010-11 = ₹ 24,00,000/24,00,000 = ₹ 1

Adjusted EPS 2009-10 = ₹ 7,20,000/24,00,000 = ₹ 0.30

Since the bonus issue is an issue without consideration, the issue is treated as if it had occurred prior to the beginning of the year 2009-10, the earliest period reported.

Question 65

The following information is available for AB Ltd. for the accounting year 2012-13 and 2013-14:

Net profit for		*₹*
Year	*2012-13*	*22,00,000*
Year	*2013-14*	*30,00,000*

No of shares outstanding prior to right issue 10,00,000 shares.

Right issue: One new share for each five shares outstanding i.e. 2,00,000 shares.

: Right Issue price ₹ 25

: Last date to exercise right 31st July, 2013

Fair value of one equity share immediately prior to exercise of rights on 31.07.2013 is ₹ 32.

You are required to compute:

(i) Basic earnings per share for the year 2012-13.

(ii) Restated basic earnings per share for the year 2012-13 for right issue.

(iii) Basic earnings per share for the year 2013-14.

Answer

Computation of Basic Earnings per Share

		Year 2012-13 (₹)	*Year 2013-14 (₹)*
(i)	EPS for the year 2012-13 as originally reported = Net profit for the year attributable to equity share holder/weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year $\frac{₹\ 22{,}00{,}000}{10{,}00{,}000\ \text{shares}}$	2.20	
(ii)	EPS for the year 2012-13 restated for the right issue $\frac{₹\ 22{,}00{,}000}{10{,}00{,}000\ \text{shares}\ \text{x}\ 1.04}$	2.12	
(iii)	EPS for the year 2013-14 (including effect of right issue) $\frac{₹\ 30{,}00{,}000}{(10{,}00{,}000\ \text{x}\ 1.04\ \text{x}\ 4/12) + (12{,}00{,}000\ \text{x}\ 8/12)}$		2.62

Working Notes:

1. Computation of theoretical ex-rights fair value per share =

$$\frac{\text{Fair value of all outstanding shares immediately prior to exercise of rights+total amount recei}}{\text{Number of shares outstanding prior to exercise + number of shares issued in the e}}$$

$$\frac{(₹\ 32\ \text{x}\ 10{,}00{,}000) + (₹\ 25\ \text{x}\ 2{,}00{,}000)}{10{,}00{,}000 +\ 2{,}00{,}000}$$

= ₹ 30.83

2. Computation of adjustment factor

$$\frac{\text{Fair value per share prior to exercise of rights}}{\text{Theoretical ex-rights value per share}}$$

$$= \frac{₹\ 32}{₹\ 30.83} = 1.04\ \text{(approx.)}$$

Question 66

What do you mean by "Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period" and why is it required to be calculated? Compute weighted average number of equity shares in the following case:

		No. of shares
1st April, 2014	*Balance of Equity Shares*	*5,00,000*
30th June, 2014	*Balance Shares issued for cash*	*1,00,000*
15th January, 2015	*Equity Shares bought back*	*50,000*
31st March, 2015	*Balance of Equity Shares*	*5,50,000*

Answer

As per AS 20, "Earnings Per Share", the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period reflects the fact that the amount of shareholders' capital may have varied during the period as a result of a larger or lesser number of shares outstanding at any time.

For the purpose of calculating basic earnings per share, the number of equity shares should be the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period.

Computation of weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period

Date	*No. of equity shares*	*Period outstanding*	*Weights (months)*	*Weighted average number of shares*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(4)*	*(5) = (2) x (4)*
1st April, 2014	5,00,000 (Opening)	3 months	3 /12	1,25,000
30th June 2014	6,00,000 (after Additional issue)	6.5months	6.5/12	3,25,000
15th Jan, 2015	5,50,000 (after Buy back)	2.5 months	2.5/12	1,14,583
31st March, 2015	5,50,000 (Balance)	0 month	0/12	-
Total				5,64,583

AS 26 "INTANGIBLE ASSETS"

Question 67

Decide when research and development cost of a project can be deferred to future periods as per AS 26.

Answer

As per para 41 of AS 26 'Intangible Assets', no intangible asset arising from research should be recognized. The expenditure incurred on development phase can be deferred to the subsequent years if the company can demonstrate all of the following conditions (as specified in para 44 of AS 26 'Intangible Assets'):

(a) the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;

(b) its intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;

(c) its ability to use or sell the intangible asset;

(d) how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits. Among other things, the enterprise should demonstrate the existence of a market for the output of the intangible asset or the intangible asset itself or, if it is to be used internally, the usefulness of the intangible asset;

(e) the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and

(f) its ability to measure the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development reliably.

Question 68

How is software acquired for internal use accounted for under AS-26?

Answer

Paragraphs 10 and 11 of Appendix A to the Accounting Standard 26 on Intangible Assets, lays down the following procedure for accounting of software acquired for internal use:-

- The cost of a software acquired for internal use should be recognised as an asset if it meets the recognition criteria prescribed in paragraphs 20 and 21 of this statement.
- The cost of a software purchased for internal use comprises its purchase price, including any import duties and other taxes (other than those subsequently recoverable by the enterprise from the taxing authorities) and any directly attributable expenditure on making the software ready for its use.
- Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. In the determination of cost, matters stated in paragraphs 24 to 34 of the Statement which deal with the method of accounting for 'Separate Acquisitions', 'Acquisitions as a part of Amalgamations', Acquisitions by way of Government Grant', and 'Exchanges of Assets', need to be considered, as appropriate.

Recognition criteria as per paragraphs 20 and 21 of the standard are stated below:-

- An intangible asset should be recognised if, and only if:
  (a) it is probable that the future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the enterprise; and
  (b) the cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

- An enterprise should assess the probability of future economic benefits using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Question 69

What are the costs that are to be included in Research and Development costs as per AS 26.

Answer

According to paras 41 and 43 of AS 26, "No intangible asset arising from research (or from the research phase of an internal project) should be recognized in the research phase. Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) should be recognized as an expense when it is incurred.

Examples of research costs are:

- Costs of activities aimed at obtaining new knowledge;
- Costs of the search for, evaluation and final selection of, applications of research findings or other knowledge;
- Costs of the search for alternatives for materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services; and
- Costs of the activities involved in formulation, design, evaluation and final selection of possible alternatives for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes systems or services."

According to paras 45 and 46 of AS 26, "In the development phase of a project, an enterprise can, in some instances, identify an intangible asset and demonstrate that future economic benefits from the asset are probable. This is because the development phase of a project is further advanced than the research phase.

Examples of development activities/costs are:

- Costs of the design, construction and testing of pre-production or pre-use prototypes and models;
- Costs of the design of tools, jigs, moulds and dies involving new technology;
- Costs of the design, construction ad operation of a pilot plant that is not of a scale economically feasible for commercial production; and
- Costs of the design, construction and testing of a chosen alternative for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services."

Question 70

A Company had deferred research and development cost of ₹ 150 lakhs. Sales expected in the subsequent years are as under:

Years	*Sales (₹ in lakhs)*
I	*400*
II	*300*
III	*200*
IV	*100*

You are asked to suggest how should Research and Development cost be charged to Profit and Loss account. If at the end of the III year, it is felt that no further benefit will accrue in the IV year, how the unamortised expenditure would be dealt with in the accounts of the Company?

Answer

(i) Based on sales, research and development cost to be allocated as follows:

Year	*Research and Development cost allocation*
	(₹ in lakhs)
I	$\frac{400}{1,000} \times 150 = 60$
II	$\frac{300}{1,000} \times 150 = 45$
III	$\frac{200}{1,000} \times 150 = 30$
IV	$\frac{100}{1,000} \times 150 = 15$

(ii) If at the end of the III year, the circumstances do not justify that further benefit will accrue in IV year, then the company has to charge the unamortised amount i.e. remaining ₹ 45 lakhs [150 – (60 + 45)] as an expense immediately.

Note: As per para 41 of AS 26 on Intangible Assets, expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) should be recognized as an expense when it is incurred. It has been assumed in the above solution that the entire cost of ₹ 150 lakhs is development cost. Therefore, the expenditure has been deferred to the subsequent years on the basis of presumption that the company can demonstrate all the conditions specified in para 44 of AS 26. An intangible asset should be derecognised when no future economic benefits are expected from its use according to para 87 of the standard. Hence the remaining unamortised amount of ₹ 45,00,000 has been written off as an expense at the end of third year.

Question 71

AB Ltd. launched a project for producing product X in October, 2009. The Company incurred ₹ 20 lakhs towards Research and Development expenses upto 31st March, 2011. Due to *prevailing market conditions, the Management came to conclusion that the product cannot be manufactured and sold in the market for the next 10 years. The Management hence wants to defer the expenditure write off to future years.*

Advise the Company as per the applicable Accounting Standard.

Answer

As per para 41 of AS 26 "Intangible Assets", expenditure on research should be recognized as an expense when it is incurred. An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) should be recognized if, and only if, an enterprise can demonstrate all of the conditions specified in para 44 of the standard. An intangible asset (arising from development) should be derecognised when no future economic benefits are expected from its use according to para 87 of the standard. Therefore, the manager cannot defer the expenditure write off to future years.

Hence, the expenses amounting ₹ 20 lakhs incurred on the research and development project has to be written off in the current year ending 31st March, 2011.

Question 72

An enterprise acquired patent right for ₹ 400 lakhs. The product life cycle has been estimated to be 5 years and the amortization was decided in the ratio of estimated future cash flows which are as under:

Year	*Estimated Future Cash Flows (₹ in lakhs)*
1	*200*
2	*200*
3	*200*
4	*100*
5	*100*

After 3rd year, it was ascertained that the patent would have an estimated balance future life of 3 years and the estimated cash flow after 5th year is expected to be ₹ 50 lakhs. Determine the amortization under Accounting Standard 26.

Answer

Amortization of cost of patent as per AS 26

Year	*Estimated future cash flow (₹ in lakhs)*	*Amortization Ratio*	*Amortized Amount (₹ in lakhs)*
1	200	.25	100
2	200	.25	100
3	200	.25	100

4	100	.40 (Revised)	40
5	100	.40 (Revised)	40
6	50	.20 (Revised)	20
			400

In the first three years, the patent cost will be amortised in the ratio of estimated future cash flows i.e. (200: 200: 200: 100: 100).

The unamortized amount of the patent after third year will be ₹ 100 (400-300) which will be amortised in the ratio of revised estimated future cash flows (100:100:50) in the fourth, fifth and sixth year.

Question 73

Plymouth Ltd. is engaged in research on a new process design for its product. It had incurred ₹ 10 lakh on research during first 5 months of the financial year 2012-13. The development of the process began on 1st September, 2012 and upto 31st March, 2013, a sum of ₹ 8 lakh was incurred as Development Phase Expenditure, which meets assets recognition criteria.

From 1st April, 2013, the Company has implemented the new process design and it is likely that this will result in after tax saving of ₹ 2 lakh per annum for next five years.

The cost of capital is 10%. The present value of annuity factor of ₹ 1 for 5 years @ 10% is 3.7908.

Decide the treatment of Research and Development Cost of the project as per AS 26.

Answer

Research Expenditure – According to AS 26 'Intangible Assets', the expenditure on research of new process design for its product ₹ 10 lakhs should be charged to Profit and Loss Account in the year in which it is incurred. It is presumed that the entire expenditure is incurred in the financial year 2012-13. Hence, it should be written off as an expense in that year itself.

Cost of internally generated intangible asset – it is given that development phase expenditure amounting ₹ 8 lakhs incurred upto 31st March, 2013 meets asset recognition criteria. As per AS 26, for measurement of such internally generated intangible asset, fair value should be estimated by discounting estimated future net cash flows.

Savings (after tax) from implementation of new design for next 5 years	₹ 2 lakhs p.a.
Company's cost of capital	10 %
Annuity factor @ 10% for 5 years	3.7908
Present value of net cash flows (₹ 2 lakhs x 3.7908)	₹ 7.582 lakhs

The cost of an internally generated intangible asset would be lower of cost value ₹ 8 lakhs or present value of future net cash flows ₹ 7.582 lakhs.

Hence, cost of an internally generated intangible asset will be ₹ 7.582 lakhs.

The difference of ₹ 0.418 lakhs (i.e. ₹ 8 lakhs – ₹ 7.582 lakhs) will be amortized by Plymouth for the financial year 2012-13.

Amortisation - The company can amortise ₹ 7.582 lakhs over a period of five years by charging ₹ 1.516 lakhs per annum from the financial year 2013-2014 onwards.

Question 74

NDA Corporation is engaged in research on a new process design for its product. It had incurred an expenditure of ₹ 530 lakhs on research upto 31st March, 2011

The development of the process began on 1st April, 2011 and Development phase expenditure was ₹ 360 lakhs upto 31st March, 2012 which meets assets recognition criteria.

From 1st April, 2012, the company will implement the new process design which will result in after tax saving of ₹ 80 lakhs per annum for the next five years.

The cost of capital of company is 10%.

Explain:

(1) Accounting treatment for research expenses.

(2) The cost of internally generated intangible asset as per AS 26.

(3) The amount of amortization of the assets. (The present value of annuity factor of ₹ 1 for 5 years @ 10% = 3.7908)

Answer

(1) Research Expenditure - According to para 41 of AS 26 'Intangible Assets', the expenditure on research of new process design for its product ₹ 530 lakhs should be charged to Profit and Loss Account in the year in which it is incurred. As the question states that the expenditure was incurred as ₹ 360 Lakhs in 2011-12 and ₹ 230 Lakhs in the financial year 2012-13 it should be written off as an expense in these two financial years

(2) Cost of internally generated intangible asset - The question states that the development phase expenditure amounting ₹ 360 lakhs incurred upto 31st March, 2012 meets asset recognition criteria. As per AS 26 for measurement of such internally generated intangible asset, fair value can be estimated by discounting estimated future net cash flows.

Savings (after tax) from implementation of new design for next 5 years	80 lakhs p.a.
Company's cost of capital	10 %
Annuity factor @ 10% for 5 years	3.7908
Present value of net cash flows (₹ 80 lakhs x 3.7908)	303.26 lakhs

The cost of an internally generated intangible asset would be lower of cost value ₹ 360 lakhs or present value of future net cash flows ₹303.26 lakhs.

Hence, cost of an internally generated intangible asset will be ₹ 303.26 lakhs.

The difference of ₹ 56.74 lakhs (i.e. ₹ 360 lakhs – ₹ 303.26 lakhs) will be amortized by the enterprise for the financial year 2011-12.

(3) Amortisation - The company can amortise ₹ 303.26 lakhs over a period of five years by charging ₹ 60.65 lakhs per annum from the financial year 2012-13 onwards.

Question 75

M Ltd. launched a project for producing product A in Nov. 2008. The company incurred ₹ 30 lakhs towards Research and Development expenses upto 31st March, 2010. Due to unfavourable market conditions the management feels that it is not possible to manufacture and sell the product in the market for next so many years.

The management hence wants to defer the expenditure write off to future years.

Advise the company as per the applicable Accounting Standard.

Answer

As per para 41 of AS 26 "Intangible Assets", expenditure on research should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred. An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) should be recognized if and only if, an enterprise can demonstrate all of the conditions specified in para 44 of the standard. An intangible asset (arising from development) should be derecognised when no future economic benefits are expected from its use according to the provisions of AS 26. Therefore, the management cannot defer the expenditure write off to future years and the company is required to expense the entire amount of ₹ 30 lakhs in the Profit and Loss account of the year ended 31st March, 2010.

Question76

A company acquired for its internal use a software on 28.01.2012 from the USA for US $ 1,00,000. The exchange rate on that date was ₹ 52 per USD. The seller allowed trade discount @ 5 %. The other expenditure were:

(i) Import Duty : 20%

(ii) Purchase Tax : 10%

(iii) Entry Tax : 5 % (Recoverable later from tax department)

(iv) Installation expenses : ₹ 25,000

(v) Profession fees for Clearance from Customs : ₹ 20,000

Compute the cost of Software to be capitalized.

Answer

Calculation of cost of software (intangible asset) acquired for internal use

Purchase cost of the software	$ 1,00,000
Less: Trade discount @ 5%	($ 5,000)
	$ 95,000
Cost in ₹ (US $ 95,000 x ₹ 52)	49,40,000
Add: Import duty on cost @ 20% (₹)	9,88,000
	59,28,000
Purchase tax @ 10% (₹)	5,92,800
Installation expenses (₹)	25,000
Profession fee for clearance from customs (₹)	20,000
Cost of the software to be capitalized (₹)	65,65,800

Note: Since entry tax has been mentioned as a recoverable / refundable tax, it is not included as part of the cost of the asset.

Question 77

Base Limited is showing an intangible asset at ₹ 85 lakhs as on 1-4-2011. This asset was acquired for ₹ 112 lakhs on 1-4-2008 and the same was available for use from that date. The company has been following the policy of amortization of the intangible asset over a period of 12 years on straight line basis. Comment on the accounting treatment of the above with reference to the relevant accounting standard.

Answer

As per para 63 of AS 26 "Intangible Assets," the depreciable amount of an intangible asset should be allocated on a systematic basis over the best estimates of its useful life. There is a rebuttable presumption that the useful life of an intangible asset will not exceed ten years from the date when the asset is available for use. Amortization should commence when the asset is available for use.

Base Limited has been following the policy of amortization of the intangible asset over a period of 12 years on straight line basis. The period of 12 years is more than the maximum period of 10 years specified as per AS 26.

Accordingly, Base Limited would be required to restate the carrying amount of intangible asset as on 1.4.2011 at ₹ 112 lakhs less ₹ 33.6 lakhs $\left(\frac{112\text{ lakhs}}{10\text{ years}} \times 3\text{ years}\right)$ = ₹ 78.4 lakhs. The difference of ₹ 6.6 lakhs i.e. (₹ 85 lakhs – ₹ 78.4 lakhs) will be adjusted against the opening balance of revenue reserve. The carrying amount of ₹ 78.4 lakhs would be amortized over remaining 7 years by ₹ 11.2 lakhs per year.

Question 78

Hera Ltd. has got the license to manufacture particular medicines for 10 years at a license fee of ₹ 200 lakhs. Given below is the pattern of expected production and expected operating cash inflow:

Year	*Production in bottles (in thousands)*	*Net operating cash flow (₹ in lakhs)*
1	*300*	*900*
2	*600*	*1,800*
3	*650*	*2,300*
4	*800*	*3,200*
5	*800*	*3,200*
6	*800*	*3,200*
7	*800*	*3,200*
8	*800*	*3,200*
9	*800*	*3,200*
10	*800*	*3,200*

Net operating cash flow has increased for third year because of better inventory management and handling method. Suggest the amortization method.

Answer

As per para 72 of AS 26 'Intangibles Assets', the amortization method used should reflect the pattern in which economic benefits are consumed by the enterprise. If pattern cannot be determined reliably, then straight-line method should be used.

In the instant case, the pattern of economic benefit in the form of net operating cash flow vis-à-vis production is determined reliably. Initially net operating cash flow per thousand bottles is ₹ 3 lakhs for first two years and ₹ 4 lakhs from fourth year onwards, the pattern is established. Therefore Hera Ltd. should amortize the license fee of ₹ 200 lakhs as under:

Year	*Net Operating Cash Inflow (NOCI)*	*Ratio*	*Amortize amount (₹ in lakhs)*
1	900	0.03	6
2	1,800	0.06	12
3	2,300	0.08	16
4	3,200	0.12	24
5	3,200	0.12	24
6	3,200	0.12	24

7	3,200	0.12	24
8	3,200	0.12	24
9	3,200	0.12	24
10	3,200	0.11 (bal.)	22
	27,400	1.00	200

Question 79

A company is showing an intangible asset at ₹ 88 lakhs as on 01.04.2013. This asset was acquired for ₹ 120 lakhs on 01.04.2009 and the same was available for use from that date. The company has been following the policy of amortization of the intangible assets over a period of 15 years on straight line basis. Comment on the accounting treatment of the above with reference to the relevant Accounting Standard.

Answer

As per para 63 of AS 26 'Intangible Assets', the depreciable amount of an intangible asset should be allocated on systematic basis over the best estimate of its useful life. There is a rebuttable presumption that the useful life of an intangible asset will not exceed ten years from the date when the asset is available for use.

Company has been following the policy of amortisation of the intangible asset over a period of 15 years on straight line basis. The period of 15 years is more than the maximum period of 10 years specified as per AS 26.

Accordingly, the company would be required to restate the carrying amount of intangible asset as on 01.04.2013 at ₹ 72 lakhs i.e. ₹ 120 lakhs less ₹ 48 lakhs.*

The difference of ₹ 16 Lakhs (₹ 88 lakhs – ₹ 72 lakhs) will be adjusted against the opening balance of revenue reserve. The carrying amount of ₹ 72 lakhs will be amortised over remaining 6 years by amortising ₹ 12 lakhs per year.

Question 80

M/s. Mahesh Ltd. is developing a new production process. During the Financial Year ended 31st March, 2013, the total expenditure incurred on the process was ₹ 60 lacs. The production process met the criteria for recognition as an intangible asset on 1st December, 2012. Expenditure incurred till this date was ₹ 32 lacs.

Further expenditure incurred on the process for the Financial Year ending 31st March, 2014 was ₹ 90 lacs. As on 31-03-2014, the recoverable account of know-how embodied in the

---

* $\left(\frac{₹\,120 \text{ Lakhs}}{10 \text{ years}} \times 4 \text{ years} = 48 \text{ Lakhs}\right)$

process is estimated to be ₹ 82 lacs. This includes estimates of future cash outflows and inflows:

You are required to work out:

(i) What is the expenditure to be charged to Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013 ?

(ii) What is the carrying amount of the intangible asset as on 31st March, 2013 ?

(iii) What is the expenditure to be charged to Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2014 ?

(iv) What is the carrying amount of the intangible asset as on 31st March, 2014 ?

Answer

As per AS 26 'Intangible Assets'

(i) Expenditure to be charged to Profit and Loss account for the year ending 31.03.2013

₹ 32 lakhs is recognized as an expense because the recognition criteria were not met until 1st December 2012. This expenditure will not form part of the cost of the production process recognized as an intangible asset in the balance sheet.

(ii) Carrying value of intangible asset as on 31.03.2013

At the end of financial year, on 31st March 2013, the production process will be recognized (i.e. carrying amount) as an intangible asset at a cost of ₹ 28 (60-32) lacs (expenditure incurred since the date the recognition criteria were met, i.e., from 1st December 2012).

(iii) Expenditure to be charged to Profit and Loss account for the year ended 31.03.2014

	(₹ in lacs)
Carrying Amount as on 31.03.2013	28
Expenditure during 2013 – 2014	90
Book Value	118
Recoverable Amount	(82)
Impairment loss	36

₹ 36 lakhs to be charged to Profit and loss account for the year ending 31.03.2014.

(iv) Carrying value of intangible asset as on 31.03.2014

	(₹ in lacs)
Book Value	118

Less: Impairment loss	(36)
Carrying amount as on 31.03.2014	82

AS 29 'PROVISIONS, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS'

Question 81

X Ltd. has its financial year ended 31.3.2011, fifteen law suits outstanding, none of which has been settled by the time the accounts are approved by the directors. The directors have estimated that the probable outcomes as below:

Result	*Probability*	*Amount of Loss ₹*
For first ten cases:		
Win	*0.6*	*----*
Loss-low damages	*0.3*	*90,000*
Loss-high damages	*0.1*	*2,00,000*
For remaining five cases:		
Win	*0.5*	*----*
Loss-low damages	*0.3*	*60,000*
Loss-high damages	*0.2*	*1,00,000*

The directors believe that the outcome of each case is independent of the outcome of all the others.

Estimate the amount of contingent loss and state the accounting treatment of such contingent loss.

Answer

According to AS 29 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets', contingent liability should be disclosed in the financial statements if following conditions are satisfied:

(i) There is a present obligation arising out of past events but not recognized as provision.

(ii) It is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation.

(iii) The possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is also remote.

(iv) The amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability to be recognized as provision.

In this case, the probability of winning first 10 cases is 60% and for remaining five cases is 50%. In other words, probability of losing the cases is 40% and 50% respectively. According to AS 29, we make a provision if the loss is probable. As the loss does not appear to be probable and the probability or possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is not remote rather there is reasonable possibility of loss, therefore, disclosure by way of note of contingent liability amount may be calculated as under:

Expected loss in first ten cases	= [₹ 90,000 x 0.3 + ₹ 2,00,000 x 0.1] x 10
	= [₹ 27,000 + ₹ 20,000] x 10
	= ₹ 47,000 x 10 = ₹ 4,70,000
Expected loss in remaining five cases	= [₹ 60,000 x 0.3 + ₹ 1,00,000 x 0.2] x 5
	= [₹ 18,000 + ₹ 20,000] x 5
	= ₹ 38,000 x 5 = ₹ 1,90,000
Total contingent liability	= ₹ 4,70,000 + ₹ 1,90,000 = ₹ 6,60,000.

Question 82

Shyam Ltd. (a Public Sector Company) provides consultancy and engineering services to its clients. In the year 2010-11, the Government has set up a commission to decide about the pay revision. The pay will be revised with respect from 1-1-2006 based on the recommendations of the commission. The company makes the provision of ₹ 680 lakhs for pay revision in the financial year 2010-11 on the estimated basis as the report of the commission is yet to come. As per the contracts with the client on cost plus job, the billing is done on the actual payment made to the employees and allocated to jobs based on hours booked by these employees on each job.

The company discloses through notes to accounts:

"Salaries and benefits include the provision of ₹ 680 lakhs in respect of pay revision. The amount chargeable from reimbursable jobs will be billed as per the contract when the actual payment is made".

The accountant feels that the company should also book/recognise the income by ₹ 680 lakhs in Profit and Loss Account as per the terms of the contract. Otherwise, it will be the violation of matching concept & understatement of profit. Comment on the opinion of the Accountant with reference to relevant accounting standards.

Answer

As per AS 29, 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets', where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement should be recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the enterprise settles the obligation. The reimbursement should be treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement should not exceed the amount of the provisions.

Accordingly, potential loss to an enterprise may be reduced or avoided because a contingent liability is matched by a related counter-claim or claim against a third party. In such cases, the amount of the provision is determined after taking into account the probable recovery under the claim if no significant uncertainty as to its measurability or collectability exists. In this case, the provision of salary to employees of ₹ 680 lakhs will be ultimately collected from the client, as per the terms of the contract. Therefore, the liability of ₹ 680 lakhs is matched by the counter claim from the client. Hence, the provision for salary of employees should be matched with the reimbursable asset to be claimed from the client. It appears that the whole amount of Rs. 680 lakhs is recoverable from client and there is no significant uncertainty about the collection. Hence, the net charge to profit and loss account should be nil.

The opinion of the accountant regarding recognition of income of ₹ 680 lakhs is not as per AS-29 and also the concept of prudence will not be followed if ₹ 680 lakhs is simultaneously recognized as income. ₹ 680 lakhs is not the revenue at present but only reimbursement of claim for which an asset is created. However the accountant is correct to the extent as that non- recognition of ₹ 680 lakhs as income will result in the understatement of profit. To avoid this, in the statement of profit and loss, expense relating to provision may be presented net of the amount recognized for reimbursement.

Question 83

An airline is required by law to overhaul its aircraft once in every five years. The pacific Airlines which operate aircrafts does not provide any provision as required by law in its final accounts. Discuss with reference to relevant Accounting Standard 29.

Answer

A provision should be recognized only when an enterprise has a present obligation arising from a past event or obligation. In the given case, there is no present obligation but a future one, therefore no provision is recognized as per AS 29.

The cost of overhauling aircraft is not recognized as a provision because it is a future obligation and the incurring of the expenditure depends on the company's decision to continue operating the aircrafts. Even a legal requirement to overhaul does not require the company to make a provision for the cost of overhaul because there is no present obligation to overhaul the aircrafts. Further, the enterprise can avoid the future expenditure by its future action, for example by selling the aircraft. However, an obligation might arise to pay fines or penalties under the legislation after completion of five years. Assessment of probability of incurring fines and penalties depends upon the provisions of the legislation and the stringency of the enforcement regime. A provision should be recognized for the best estimate of any fines and penalties if airline continues to operate aircrafts for more than five years.

Question 84

An engineering goods company provides after sales warranty for 2 years to its customers. Based on past experience, the company has been following policy for making provision for warranties on the invoice amount, on the remaining balance warranty period:

Less than 1 year : 2% provision

More than 1 year : 3% provision

The company has raised invoices as under:

Invoice Date	*Amount (₹)*
19th January, 2011	*40,000*
29th January, 2012	*25,000*
15th October, 2012	*90,000*

Calculate the provision to be made for warranty under Accounting Standard 29 as at 31st March, 2012 and 31st March, 2013. Also compute amount to be debited to Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

Provision to be made for warranty under AS 29 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets'

As at 31st March, 2012 = ₹ 40,000 x .02 + ₹ 25,000 x .03

= ₹ 800 + ₹ 750 = ₹ 1,550

As at 31st March, 2013 = ₹ 25,000 x .02 + ₹ 90,000 x .03

= ₹ 500 + ₹ 2,700 = ₹ 3,200

Amount debited to Profit and Loss Account for year ended 31st March, 2013

	₹
Balance of provision required as on 31.03.2013	3,200
Less: Opening Balance as on 1.4.2012	(1,550)
Amount debited to profit and loss account	1,650

Note: No provision will be made on 31st March, 2013 in respect of sales amounting ₹ 40,000 made on 19th January, 2011 as the warranty period of 2 years has already expired.

Question 85

WZW Ltd. is in dispute involving allegation of infringement of patents by a competitor company who is seeking damages of a huge sum of ₹ 1000 Lakhs. The directors are of the opinion that *the claim can be successfully resisted by the company. How would you deal the same in the Annual Accounts of the company?*

Answer

As per para 14 of AS 29 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets', a provision should be recognised when:

(i) An enterprise has a present obligation as a result of past event;

(ii) It is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and

(iii) A reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

If these conditions are not met, no provision should be recognised.

A contingent liability is disclosed, unless the possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is remote. The possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits seems to be remote in the given situation, since the directors of WZW Ltd. are of the opinion that the claim can be successfully resisted by the company. Therefore, the company shall not disclose the same as contingent liability. However, following note in this regard may be given in annual accounts of the company:

"Litigation is in process against the company relating to a dispute with a competitor who alleges that the company has infringed patents and is seeking damages of ₹ 1,000 lakhs. However, the directors are of the opinion that the claim can be successfully resisted by the company".

Exercise

1. *The difference between actual expense or income and the estimated expense or income as accounted for in earlier years' accounts, does not necessarily constitute the item to be a prior period item comment.*

   (Hints: The statement given in the question is correct)

2. (i) *A major fire has damaged the assets in a factory of a limited company on 2nd April-two days after the year end closure of account. The loss is estimated at ₹ 20 crores out of which ₹ 12 crores will be recoverable from the insurers. Explain briefly how the loss should be treated in the final accounts for the previous year.*

   (ii) *There is a sales tax demand of ₹ 2.50 crores against a company relating to prior years against which the company has gone on appeal to the appellate authority in the department. The grounds of appeal deal with points covering ₹ 2 crores of the demand. State how the matter will have to be dealt with in the final accounts for the year.*

   (Hints: (i) The loss due to break out of fire is an example of event occurring after the balance sheet date that does not relate to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. (ii)

Company should disclose the disputed part of sales tax liability of ₹ 2 crore as contingent liability in their financial statements of the year.)

3. Rohini Limited has obtained loan from an Institution for ₹ 500 lacs for modernization and renovation of its plant and machinery. The installation of plant and machinery was completed on 31.3.2012 amounting to ₹320 lacs and ₹50 lacs were advanced to suppliers of additional assets and the balance of ₹130 lacs has been utilized for working capital requirements. Total interest paid for the above loan amounted to ₹65 lacs during 2011-12. You are required to state how the interest on institutional loan is to be accounted for in the year 2011-12.

(Hint):

Interest to be capitalised (₹ in lakhs) 48.10	Interest to be charged to Profit and Loss A/c (₹ in lakhs) 16.90)

3 Advanced Issues in Partnership Accounts

UNIT 1 : DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP FIRMS

BASIC CONCEPTS

- On the dissolution of a partnership, firstly, the assets of the firm, including goodwill, are realized. Then the amount realized, is applied first towards repayment of liabilities to outsiders and loans taken from partners; afterwards the capital contributed by partners is repaid and, if there is still surplus, it is distributed among the partners in their profit-sharing ratio.

  Conversely, after payment of liabilities of the firm and repayment of loans from partners, if the assets of the firm left over are insufficient to repay in full the capital contributed by each partner, the deficiency is borne by the partners in their profit-sharing ratio.

  On dissolution of partnership, the mutual rights of the partners, unless otherwise agreed upon, are settled in the following manner:

  (a) Losses including deficiencies of capital are paid, first out of profits, next out of capital and, lastly, if necessary, by the partners individually in the proportion in which they are entitled to share profits.

  (b) The assets of the firm, including any sums contributed by the partners to make up deficiencies of capital have to be applied in the following manner and order :

    (i) in paying the debts of the firm to third parties;

    (ii) in paying to each partner rateably what is due to him from the firm in respect of advances as distinguished from capital;

	(iii) in paying to each partner what is due to him on account of capital; and (iv) the residue, if any, to be divided among the partners in the proportion in which they are entitled to share profits. The death or retirement of a partner would not result in the dissolution of the partnership, if the partnership agreement so provides (Section 42). ➢ According to this decision, solvent partners have to bear the loss due to insolvency of a partner and have to categorically put that the normal loss on realisation of assets to be borne by all partners (including insolvent partner) in the profit sharing ratio but a loss due to insolvency of a partner has to be borne by the solvent partners in the capital ratio. The determination of capital ratio for this has been explained below. The provisions of the Indian Partnership Act are not contrary to Garner vs. Murray rule. However, if the partnership deed provides for a specific method to be followed in case of insolvency of a partner, the provisions as per deed should be applied.
Capital Ratio on Insolvency	➢ The partners are free to have either fixed or fluctuating capitals in the firm. ➢ If they are maintaining capitals at fixed amounts then all adjustments regarding their share of profits, interest on capitals, drawings, interest on drawings, salary etc. are done through Current Accounts, which may have debit or credit balances and insolvency loss is distributed in the ratio of fixed capitals. ➢ But if capitals are not fixed and all transactions relating to drawings, profits, interest, etc., are passed through Capital Accounts then Balance Sheet of the business shall not exhibit Current Accounts of the partners and capital ratio will be determined after adjusting all the reserves and accumulated profits to the date of dissolution, all drawings to the date of dissolution, all interest on capitals and on drawings to the date of dissolution but before adjusting profit or loss on Realisation Account. ➢ If some partner is having a debit balance in his Capital Account and is not insolvent then he cannot be called upon

	to bear loss on account of the insolvency of other partner.
Insolvency of all Partners	➢ When the liabilities of the firm cannot be paid in full out of the firm's assets as well as personal assets of the partners, then all the partners of the firm are said to be insolvent. Under such circumstances it is better not to transfer the amount of creditors to Realisation Account. ➢ Creditors may be paid the amount available including the amount contributed by the partners. The unsatisfied portion of creditor account is transferred to Capital Accounts of the partners in the profit sharing ratio. Then Capital Accounts are closed. In doing so first close the Partners' Capital Account which is having the worst position. The last account will be automatically closed. ➢ On dissolution • assets are realized and all liabilities are paid off (*if any liability remains unpaid then it is to be realized from partners in their profit sharing ratio*).
Piecemeal describes two methods	• Maximum loss method- each instalment realised is considered to be the final payment. • Highest relative capital method - the partner whose capital is greater in proportion to his profit sharing ratio is first paid off.

Dissolution

Question 1

X, Y and Z are partners of the firm XYZ and Co., sharing Profits and Losses in the ratio of 4 : 3 : 2. Following is the Balance Sheet of the firm as at 31st March, 2012:

Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2012

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*	₹
Partners' Capitals:		Fixed Assets	5,00,000
X	4,00,000	Stock in trade	3,00,000
Y	3,00,000	Sundry debtors	5,00,000
Z	2,00,000	Cash in hand	10,000
General Reserve	90,000		
Sundry Creditors	3,20,000		
	13,10,000		13,10,000

Partners of the firm decided to dissolve the firm on the above said date.

Fixed assets realized ₹5,20,000 and book debts ₹4,40,000.

Stocks were valued at ₹2,50,000 and it was taken over by partner Y.

Creditors allowed discount of 5% and the expenses of realization amounted to ₹6,000.

You are required to prepare:

(i) Realisation account;

(ii) Partners capital account; and

(iii) Cash account.

Answer

(i) Realisation Account

		₹			₹
To	Fixed assets	5,00,000	By	Creditors	3,20,000
To	Stock in trade	3,00,000	By	Cash (5,20,000+4,40,000)	9,60,000
To	Debtors	5,00,000	By	Y (Stock taken over)	2,50,000
To	Cash - Expenses	6,000	By	Loss transferred to partners' capital accounts	
To	Cash -Creditors			X	35,555
	(3,20,000 x 95%)	3,04,000		Y	26,667
				Z	17,778
		16,10,000			16,10,000

(ii) Partners' Capital Accounts

		X	Y	Z			X	Y	Z
		₹	₹	₹			₹	₹	₹
To	Realisation Account	35,555	26,667	17,778	By	Balance b/d	4,00,000	3,00,000	2,00,000
To	Realisation Account	-	2,50,000	-	By	General reserve	40,000	30,000	20,000
To	Cash	4,04,445	53,333	2,02,222					
		4,40,000	3,30,000	2,20,000			4,40,000	3,30,000	2,20,000

(iii) Cash Account

		₹			₹
To	Balance b/d	10,000	By	Realisation A/c (Expenses)	6,000
To	Realisation A/c	9,60,000	By	Realisation A/c (Creditors)	3,04,000

(Fixed assets and book debts realized)		By X	4,04,445
		By Y	53,333
		By Z	2,02,222
	9,70,000		9,70,000

Question 2

P, Q and R are partners sharing profits and losses as to 2:2:1. Their Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2011 is as follows:

Liabilities			*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Capital accounts				*Plant and Machinery*	*1,08,000*
	P	*1,20,000*		*Fixtures*	*24,000*
	Q	*48,000*		*Stock*	*60,000*
	R	*24,000*	*1,92,000*	*Sundry debtors*	*48,000*
Reserve Fund			*60,000*	*Cash*	*60,000*
Creditors			*48,000*		
			3,00,000		*3,00,000*

They decided to dissolve the business. The following are the amounts realized:

	₹
Plant and Machinery	*1,02,000*
Fixtures	*18,000*
Stock	*84,000*
Sundry debtors	*44,400*

Creditors allowed a discount of 5% and realization expenses amounted to ₹ 1,500. There was an unrecorded asset of ₹ 6,000 which was taken over by Q at ₹ 4,800. A bill for ₹ 4,200 due for sales tax was received during the course of realization and this was also paid.

You are required to prepare:

(i) Realisation account.

(ii) Partners' capital accounts.

(iii) Cash account.

Answer

Realisation Account

	Particulars	₹		*Particulars*	₹
To	Debtors	48,000	By	Creditors	48,000
To	Stock	60,000	By	Cash A/c (Assets realized):	

To	Fixtures		24,000		Plant and Machinery	1,02,000	
To	Plant and machinery		1,08,000		Fixtures	18,000	
To	Cash A/c (Creditors)		45,600		Stock	84,000	
To	Cash A/c (Sales tax)		4,200		Sundry Debtors	44,400	2,48,400
To	Cash A/c (Realisation expenses)		1,500	By	Q (Unrecorded asset)*		4,800
To	Profit on Realisation						
	P	3,960					
	Q	3,960					
	R	1,980	9,900				
			3,01,200				3,01,200

Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*P*	*Q*	*R*	*Particulars*	*P*	*Q*	*R*
	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹
To Realisation A/c (unrecorded asset)		4,800		By Balance b/d	1,20,000	48,000	24,000
To Cash (Bal. Fig.)	1,47,960	71,160	37,980	By Reserve fund	24,000	24,000	12,000
				By Realisation A/c (Profit)	3,960	3,960	1,980
	1,47,960	75,960	37,980		1,47,960	75,960	37,980

Cash Account

	Particulars	₹		*Particulars*	₹
To	Balance b/d	60,000	By	Realisation A/c (Creditors)	45,600
To	Realisation A/c (Assets)	2,48,400	By	Realisation A/c (Expenses)	1,500
			By	Realisation A/c (Sales Tax)	4,200
			By	P's Capital A/c	1,47,960
			By	Q's Capital A/c	71,160
			By	R's Capital A/c	37,980
		3,08,400			3,08,400

* An unrecorded asset is in the nature of gain hence realization account is credited. Since this asset has been taken over by Q, therefore, his account has been debited.

Question 3

Read, Write and Add give you the following Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2011.

Liabilities		*₹*	*Assets*		*₹*
Read's Loan		*15,000*	*Plant and Machinery at cost*		*30,000*
Capital Accounts:			*Fixtures and Fittings*		*2,000*
Read	*30,000*		*Stock*		*10,400*
Write	*10,000*		*Debtors*	*18,400*	
Add	*2,000*	*42,000*	*Less: Provision*	*(400)*	*18,000*
Sundry Creditors		*17,800*	*Joint Life Policy*		*15,000*
Loan on Hypothecation of			*Patents and Trademarks*		*10,000*
Stock		*6,200*	*Cash at Bank*		*8,000*
Joint Life Policy Reserve		*12,400*			
		93,400			*93,400*

The partners shared profits and losses in the ratio of Read 4/9, Write 2/9 and Add 1/3. Firm was dissolved on 31st March, 2011 and you are given the following information:

(a) *Add had taken a loan from insurers for ₹ 5,000 on the security of Joint Life Policy.*

The policy was surrendered and Insurers paid a sum of ₹ 10,200 after deducting ₹ 5,000 for. Add's loan and ₹ 300 as interest thereon.

(b) *One of the creditors took some of the patents whose book value was ₹ 6,000 at a valuation of ₹ 4,500. The balance to that creditor was paid in cash.*

(c) *The firm had previously purchased some shares in a joint stock company and had written them off on finding them useless. The shares were now found to be worth ₹ 3,000 and the loan creditor agreed to accept the shares at this value.*

(d) *The remaining assets realized the following amount:*

	₹
Plant and Machinery	*17,000*
Fixtures and Fittings	*1,000*
Stock	*9,000*
Debtors	*16,500*
Patents 50% of their book value	

(e) *The liabilities were paid and a total discount of ₹ 500 was allowed by the creditors.*

(f) *The expenses of realization amounted to ₹ 2,300.*

Prepare the Realisation Account, Bank Account and Partners Capital Accounts in columnar form.

Answer

Realisation Account

		₹				₹
To	Plant and machinery	30,000	By	Provision for doubtful debts		400
To	Fixtures and fittings	2,000	By	Loan on hypothecation of stock (W.N.3)		3,000
To	Stock	10,400	By	Creditors (W.N.2)		500
To	Debtors	18,400	By	Joint Life Policy A/c (W.N.4)		12,900
To	Patents and Trademarks (W.N.5)	5,500	By	Bank		
				Plant and machinery	17,000	
To	Bank	2,300		Fixtures and fittings	1,000	
				Stock	9,000	
				Debtors	16,500	
				Patents and Trademarks	2,000	45,500
			By	Partners' Capital Accounts		
				Read	2,800	
				Write	1,400	
				Add	2,100	6,300
		68,600				68,600

Bank Account

		₹			₹
To	Balance b/d	8,000	By	Add's Capital A/c- drawings	5,300
To	Joint Life Policy	15,500	By	Loan on hypothecation of stock	3,200
To	Realisation A/c	45,500			
To	Add's Capital A/c	5,400	By	Creditors	12,800
			By	Realisation A/c (expenses)	2,300
			By	Read's Loan A/c	15,000
			By	Read's Capital A/c	27,200
			By	Write's Capital A/c	8,600
		74,400			74,400

Partners' Capital Accounts

		Read	*Write*	*Add*			*Read*	*Write*	*Add*
		₹	₹	₹			₹	₹	₹
To	Bank			5,300	By	Balance b/d	30,000	10,000	2,000
To	Realisation A/c	2,800	1,400	2,100					
To	Bank (Bal. Fig.)				By	Bank A/c (bal.fig.)			5,400

	27,200	8,600					
	30,000	10,000	7,400		30,000	10,000	7,400

Working Notes:

1. Read's Loan Account

	₹		₹
To Bank A/c	15,000	By Balance b/d	15,000
	15,000		15,000

2. Sundry Creditors Account

	₹		₹
To Patents and Trademarks A/c	4,500	By Balance b/d	17,800
To Realisation A/c	500		
To Bank A/c	12,800		
	17,800		17,800

3. Loan on Hypothecation of Stock Account

	₹		₹
To Realisation A/c	3,000	By Balance b/d	6,200
To Bank A/c	3,200		
	6,200		6,200

4. Joint Life Policy Account

	₹		₹
To Balance b/d	15,000	By Joint Life Policy Reserve A/c	12,400
To Realisation A/c	12,900	By Bank A/c (10,200 + 5,300)	15,500
	27,900		27,900

5. Patents and Trademarks Account

	₹		₹
To Balance b/d	10,000	By Creditors A/c	4,500
		By Realisation A/c	1,500
		By Realisation A/c (bal.fig.)	4,000*
	10,000		10,000

Question 4

Explain Garner V/S Murrary rule applicable in the case of partnership firms. State, when is this rule not applicable.

Answer

Garner vs. Murray rule: When a partner is unable to pay his debt due to the firm, he is said to be insolvent and the share of loss is to be borne by other solvent partners in accordance with the decision held in the English case of Garner vs. Murray. According to this decision, normal loss on realisation of assets is to be brought in cash by all partners (including insolvent partner) in the profit sharing ratio but a loss due to insolvency of a partner has to be borne by the solvent partners in their capital ratio. In order to calculate the capital ratio, no adjustment will be made in case of fixed capitals. However, in case of fluctuating capitals, ratio should be calculated on the basis of adjusted capital before considering profit or loss on realization at the time of dissolution.

Non-Applicability of Garner vs Murray rule:

1. When the solvent partner has a debit balance in the capital account.

   Only solvent partners will bear the loss of capital deficiency of insolvent partner in their capital ratio. If incidentally a solvent partner has a debit balance in his capital account, he will escape the liability to bear the loss due to insolvency of another partner.

2. When the firm has only two partners.
3. When there is an agreement between the partners to share the deficiency in capital account of insolvent partner.
4. When all the partners of the firm are insolvent.

Question 5

W paid a premium to other partners of the firm at the time of his admission to the firm, with a condition that the will not be dissolved before expiry of five years. The firm is dissolved after three years. W claims refund of premium.

(i) List the criteria for the calculation of the amount of refund.

(ii) Also list any two conditions when no claim in this respect will arise.

Answer

If the firm is dissolved before the term expires, as is the case, W being a partner who has paid premium on admission will have to be repaid / refunded

The criteria for calculation of refund amount are:

(i) Terms upon which admission was made,

(ii) The time period for which it was agreed that the firm will not be dissolved,

(iii) The time period for which the firm has already been in existence.

No claim for refund will arise if:

(i) The firm is dissolved due to death of a partner,

(ii) If the dissolution of the firm is basically because of misconduct of W,

(iii) If the dissolution is through an agreement and such agreement does not have a stipulation for refund of premium.

Dissolution due to insolvency of one Partner

Question 6

A, B, C and D are sharing profits and losses in the ratio 5 : 5 : 4 : 2. Frauds committed by C during the year were found out and it was decided to dissolve the partnership on 31st March, 2012 when their Balance Sheet was as under:

Liabilities	Amount (₹)	Assets	Amount (₹)
Capital		Building	1,20,000
A	90,000	Stock	85,500
B	90,000	Investments	29,000
C	-	Debtors	42,000
D	35,000	Cash	14,500
General reserve	24,000	C	15,000
Trade creditors	47,000		
Bills payable	20,000		
	3,06,000		3,06,000

Following information is given to you:

(i) A cheque for ₹ 4,300 received from debtor was not recorded in the books and was misappropriated by C.

(ii) Investments costing ₹ 5,400 were sold by C at ₹ 7,900 and the funds transferred to his personal account. This sale was omitted from the firm's books.

(iii) A creditor agreed to take over investments of the book value of ₹ 5,400 at ₹ 8,400. The rest of the creditors were paid off at a discount of 2%.

(iv) The other assets realized as follows:

Building	*105% of book value*
Stock	*₹ 78,000*
Investments	*The rest of investments were sold at a profit of ₹ 4,800*
Debtors	*The rest of the debtors were realized at a discount of 12%*

(v) The bills payable were settled at a discount of ₹ 400.

(vi) The expenses of dissolution amounted to ₹ 4,900

(vii) It was found out that realization from C's private assets would only be ₹ 4,000.

Prepare the necessary Ledger Accounts.

Answer

Realisation account

Particulars	₹	*Particulars*		₹
To Building	1,20,000	By Trade creditors		47,000
To Stock	85,500	By Bills payable		20,000
To Investment	29,000	By Cash		
To Debtors	42,000	Building	1,26,000	
To Cash-creditors paid (W.N.1)	37,828	Stock	78,000	
To Cash-expenses	4,900	Investments (W.N.2)	23,000	
To Cash-bills payable (20,000-400)	19,600	Debtors (W.N. 3)	33,176	2,60,176
To Partners' Capital A/cs		By Debtors-unrecorded		4,300
A 171		By Investments-unrecorded		7,900
B 171				
C 137				
D 69	548			
	3,39,376			3,39,376

Cash Account

Particulars		*Amount* ₹	*Particulars*	*Amount* ₹
To Balance b/d		14,500	By Realisation-creditors paid	37,828
To Realisation – assets realised			By Realisation-bills payable	19,600
Building	1,26,000		By Realisation-expenses	4,900
Stock	78,000		By Capital account	
Investments	23,000		A	90,528
Debtors	33,176	2,60,176	B	90,528
To C's capital A/c		4,000	D	35,292
		2,78,676		2,78,676

Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*	*D*	*Particulars*	*A*	*B*	*C*	*D*
	₹	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹	₹
To Balance b/d			15,000		By Balance b/d	90,000	90,000	-	35,000
To Debtors-misappropriation			4,300		By General reserve	7,500	7,500	6,000	3,000
To Investment-misappropriation			7,900		By Realisation profit	171	171	137	69
To C's capital A/c (W.N. 4)	7,143	7,143		2,777	By Cash A/c			4,000	
To Cash A/c	90,528	90,528		35,292	By A's capital A/c			7,143	
					By B's capital A/c			7,143	
					By D's capital A/c			2,777	
	97,671	97,671	27,200	38,069		97,671	97,671	27,200	38,069

Working Notes:

1. Amount paid to creditors

	₹
Book value	47,000
Less: Creditors taking over investments	(8,400)
	38,600
Less: Discount @ 2%	(772)
	37,828

2. Amount received from sale of investments

	₹
Book value	29,000
Less: Misappropriated by C	(5,400)
	23,600
Less: Taken over by a creditor	(5,400)
	18,200
Add: Profit on sale of investments	4,800
	23,000

3. Amount received from debtors

	₹
Book value	42,000
Less: Unrecorded receipt	(4,300)
	37,700
Less: Discount @ 12%	(4,524)
	33,176

4. Deficiency of C

	₹
Balance of capital as on 31st March, 2012	15,000
Debtors-misappropriation	4,300
Investment-misappropriation	7,900
	27,200
Less: Realisation Profit	(137)

General reserve	(6,000)
Contribution from private assets	(4,000)
Net deficiency of capital	17,063

This deficiency of ₹ 17,063 in C's capital account will be shared by other partners A, B and D in their capital ratio of 90 : 90 : 35.

Accordingly,

A's share of deficiency =[17,063 x (90/215)] = ₹ 7,143

B's share of deficiency =[17,063 x (90/215)] = ₹ 7,143

D's share of deficiency =[17,063 x (35/215)] = ₹ 2,777

Question 7

P, Q, R and S had been carrying on business in partnership sharing profits & losses in the ratio of 4:3:2:1. They decided to dissolve the partnership on the basis of following Balance Sheet as on 30th April, 2011:

Liabilities		*Amount (₹)*	*Assets*		*Amount (₹)*
Capital Accounts			*Land & building*		*2,46,000*
P	*1,68,000*		*Furniture & fixtures*		*65,000*
Q	*1,08,000*	*2,76,000*	*Stock*		*1,00,000*
General reserve		*95,000*	*Debtors*		*72,500*
Capital reserve		*25,000*	*Cash in hand*		*15,500*
Sundry creditors		*36,000*	*Capital overdrawn:*		
Mortgage loan		*1,10,000*	*R*	*25,000*	
			S	*18,000*	*43,000*
		5,42,000			*5,42,000*

(i) The assets were realized as under:

	₹
Land & building	*2,30,000*
Furniture & fixtures	*42,000*
Stock	*72,000*
Debtors	*65,000*

(ii) Expenses of dissolution amounted to ₹ 7,800.

(iii) Further creditors of ₹ 18,000 had to be met.

(iv) R became insolvent and nothing was realized from his private estate.

Applying the principles laid down in Garner Vs. Murray, prepare the Realisation Account, Partners' Capital Accounts and Cash Account.

Answer

Realisation Account

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To Land and building	2,46,000	By Sundry creditors	36,000
To Furniture and fixtures	65,000	By Mortgage loan	1,10,000
To Stock	1,00,000	By Cash account -	
To Debtors	72,500	Land and building	2,30,000
To Cash A/c (expenses on dissolution)	7,800	Furniture & fixtures	42,000
To Cash A/c (creditors ₹ 36,000 + ₹ 18,000)	54,000	Stock	72,000
To Cash A/c (Mortgage loan)	1,10,000	Debtors	65,000
		By Partners' capital accounts (Loss 4:3:2:1)	
		P = 40,120	
		Q = 30,090	
		R = 20,060	1,00,300
		S = 10,030	
	6,55,300		6,55,300

Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*P*	*Q*	*R*	*S*	*Particulars*	*P*	*Q*	*R*	*S*
	₹	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹	₹
To Balance b/d	-	-	25,000	18,000	By Balance b/d	1,68,000	1,08,000		
To Realization A/c (Loss)	40,120	30,090	20,060	10,030	By General Reserve	38,000	28,500	19,000	9,500
To R's Capital A/c (Deficiency)	12,636	8,424	-	-	By Capital Reserve	10,000	7,500	5,000	2,500
To Cash A/c	2,03,364	1,35,576	-	-	By Cash A/c (realization loss)	40,120	30,090	-	10,030
					By P's Capital A/c			12,636	
					By Q's Capital A/c			8,424	
					By Cash A/c				6,000
	2,56,120	1,74,090	45,060	28,030		2,56,120	1,74,090	45,060	28,030

Note: P, Q and S brought cash to make good, their share of the loss on realization. However, in actual practice they will not be bringing any cash, only a notional entry will be made.

Cash Account

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To Balance b/d	15,500	By Realization A/c:	
To Realization A/c:		Expenses on dissolution	7,800
Land and building	2,30,000	Creditors (36,000+18,000)	54,000
Furniture & fixtures	42,000	Mortgage loan	1,10,000
Stock	72,000	By P's capital A/c	2,03,364
Debtors	65,000	By Q's capital A/c	1,35,576
To P, Q, S's capital A/cs (40,120+30,090+10,030)	80,240		
To S's capital A/c	6,000		
	5,10,740		5,10,740

Working Note:

As per Garner Vs. Murray rule, solvent partners have to bear the loss due to insolvency of a partner in their capital ratio.

Calculation of Capital Ratio of Solvent Partners

	P (₹)	*Q* (₹)	*S* (₹)
Opening capital	1,68,000	1,08,000	(18,000)
Add: General reserve	38,000	28,500	9,500
Capital reserve	10,000	7,500	2,500
	2,16,000	1,44,000	(6,000)

Though S is a solvent partner yet he cannot be called upon to bear loss on account of insolvency of R because his capital account has a debit balance.

Therefore, capital ratio of P & Q = 216 : 144 = 3 : 2

Deficiency of R = ₹ {(25,000 + 20,060) – (19,000 + 5,000)} = ₹ 45,060 – ₹ 24,000 = ₹ 21,060.

Deficiency of R will be shared by P & Q in the capital ratio of 3 : 2 i.e.

P = ₹ 21,060 X 3/5 = ₹ 12,636

Q = ₹ 21,060 X 2/5 = ₹ 8,424

Question 8

Neptune, Jupiter, Venus and Pluto had been carrying on business in partnership sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 3 : 2 : 1 : 1. They decide to dissolve the partnership on the basis of the following Balance Sheet as on 30th April, 2014:

Liabilities	*₹*	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*	*₹*
Capital Account:			*Premises*		*1,20,000*
Neptune	*1,00,000*		*Furniture*		*40,000*
Jupiter	*60,000*	*1,60,000*	*Stock*		*1,00,000*
General Reserve		*56,000*	*Debtors*		*40,000*
Capital Reserve		*14,000*	*Cash*		*8,000*
Sundry Creditors		*20,000*	*Capital Overdrawn:*		
Mortgage Loan		*80,000*	*Venus*	*10,000*	
			Pluto	*12,000*	*22,000*
		3,30,000			*3,30,000*

(i) The assets were realised as under:

	₹
Debtors	*24,000*
Stock	*60,000*
Furniture	*16,000*
Premises	*90,000*

(ii) Expenses of dissolution amounted to ₹ 4,000.

(iii) Further creditors of ₹ 12,000 had to be met.

(iv) General Reserve unlike Capital Reserve was built up by appropriation of profits.

You are required to draw up the Realisation Account, Partners' Capital Accounts and the Cash Account assuming that Venus became insolvent and nothing was realised from his private estate. Apply the principles laid down in Garner vs Murray.

Answer

Realisation Account

	₹		₹	₹
To Sundry assets A/c (transfer):		By Sundry creditors A/c By Cash A/c (assets		20,000
Premises	1,20,000	realised): Premises	90,000	

	Furniture	40,000		Furniture	16,000	
	Stock	1,00,000		Stock	60,000	
	Sundry Debtors	40,000		Debtors	24,000	1,90,000
To	Cash A/c (creditors paid)	32,000	By	Loss transferred to Capital Accounts:		
To	Cash A/c (expenses)	4,000		Neptune	54,000	
				Jupiter	36,000	
				Venus	18,000	
				Pluto	18,000	1,26,000
		3,36,000				3,36,000

Cash Account

			₹			₹
To	Balance b/d		8,000	By	Realisation A/c (creditors)	32,000
To	Realisation A/c			By	Realisation A/c (expenses)	4,000
	(assets realised)		1,90,000	By	Mortgage loan	80,000
To	Capital A/c			By	Neptune's Capital A/c	1,18,857
	(realisation loss			By	Jupiter's Capital A/c	73,143
	made good):					
	Neptune	54,000				
	Jupiter	36,000				
	Pluto	18,000	1,08,000			
To	Pluto's Capital A/c		2,000			
			3,08,000			3,08,000

Partners' Capital Accounts

	Particulars	Neptune	Jupiter	Venus	Pluto		Particulars	Neptune	Jupiter	Venus	Pluto
		₹	₹	₹	₹			₹	₹	₹	₹
To	Balance b/d	–	–	10,000	12,000	By	Balance b/d	1,00,000	60,000	–	–
To	Realisastion A/c (loss)	54,000	36,000	18,000	18,000	By	General reserve A/c (3 : 2 : 1 :1)	24,000	16,000	8,000	8,000
To	Venus's Capital A/c (loss)	11,143	6,857	–	–	By	Capital reserve A/c (3 : 2 : 1 :1)	6,000	4,000	2,000	2,000
To	Cash A/c	1,18,857	73,143	–	–	By	Cash A/c (loss on realization)	54,000	36,000	–	18,000
						By	Neptune's Capital A/c	–	–	11,143	–
						By	Jupiter's Capital A/c	–	–	6,857	–
						By	Cash A/c	–	–	–	2,000
		1,84,000	1,16,000	28,000	30,000			1,84,000	1,16,000	28,000	30,000

Question 9

Yash, Tanish and Ruchika were partners sharing Profit & Loss in ratio of 3:2:1. Balance Sheet of the firm is as follows:

Liabilities	*Amount (₹)*	*Assets*	*Amount (₹)*
Fixed Capital:		*Fixed Assets*	*45,000*
- *Yash*	*50,000*	*Investments*	*15,000*
- *Tanish*	*20,000*	*Current Assets:*	
- *Ruchika*	*10,000*	- *Stock*	*10,000*
Current Accounts:		- *Debtors*	*27,500*
- *Yash*	*6,000*	- *Cash & Bank*	*12,500*
- *Ruchika*	*4,000*	*Current Account:*	
Unsecured Loans	*15,000*	- *Tanish*	*10,000*
Current Liabilities	*15,000*		-
	1,20,000		*1,20,000*

On 1st April, 2014 all the partners agreed to form a new company YTR Pvt. Ltd., which shall take over the firm as going concern including goodwill, but excluding cash and bank balances. The following matters were also agreed upon:

(i) Goodwill shall be valued at 3 years' purchase of super profits.

(ii) Actual profit for the purpose of goodwill valuation will be ₹ 20,000.

(iii) The normal rate of return will be 17.50% per annum of Fixed Capital.

(iv) All other Assets and Liabilities will be taken over at book value.

(v) The purchase consideration will be paid partly in share of ₹ 1 each and partly in cash. Yash and Tanish to acquire interest in new company in the ratio of 3:2 at face value. Ruchika agreed to retire after taking her share in cash.

(vi) Realisation expenses amounted to ₹ 5,000.

Prepare Realisation Account, Cash and Bank Account, YTR Private Limited Account and Capital Accounts of the partners.

Answer

Realisation Account

		₹		₹
To Sundry Assets			By Unsecured Loans	15,000
Fixed Assets	45,000		By Current Liabilities	15,000
Investments	15,000		By YTR Ltd. (W.N. 2)	85,500

	Stock	10,000			
	Debtors	27,500	97,500		
To	Bank A/c (Realisation Expenses)		5,000		
To	Profit on realisation transferred to				
	Yash	6,500			
	Tanish	4,333			
	Ruchika	2,167	13,000		
			1,15,500		1,15,500

Cash and Bank Account

		₹			₹
To	Balance b/d	12,500	By	Realisation A/c – Expenses	5,000
To	YTR(P) Ltd. (Balancing figure)	8,667	By	Ruchika Capital A/c	16,167
		21,167			21,167

YTR Pvt. Ltd.

		₹			₹
To	Realisation A/c	85,500	By	Cash and bank A/c	8,667
			By	Equity Shares in YTR Pvt. Ltd. A/c (Balancing figure)	76,833
		85,500			85,500

Partners' Capital Accounts

		Yash	*Tanish*	*Ruchika*			*Yash*	*Tanish*	*Ruchika*
		₹	₹	₹			₹	₹	₹
To	Current A/c	-	10,000	–	By	Balance b/d	50,000	20,000	10,000
To	Cash and bank A/c	–	–	16,167	By	Current A/c	6,000	–	4,000
To	Equity Shares in YTR Ltd. (in 3:2)	46,100	30,733	–	By	Realisation A/c	6,500	4,333	2,167
					By	Yash's capital A/c -adjustment		16,400	–
To	Tanish's capital A/c- adjustment	16,400	-						
		62,500	40,733	16,167			62,500	40,733	16,167

Working Notes:

1. Calculation of Goodwill

	₹
Actual profits	20,000
Less: Normal Rate of Return @ 17.5% of fixed capital worth ₹ 80,000	14,000
Super Profits	6,000
Goodwill valued at 3 years' purchase	18,000

2. Calculation of Purchase Consideration

	₹
Total value of assets as per Balance Sheet	1,20,000
Less: Cash and Bank Balances	12,500
Current account	10,000
	97,500
Add: Goodwill	18,000
	1,15,500
Less: Liabilities taken over	
Unsecured Loan	15,000
Current Liabilities	15,000
Purchase Consideration	85,500

Note: In the above answer, goodwill has not been raised but has been considered for the purpose of computation of purchase consideration.

Dissolution: Piecemeal Distribution

Maximum Possible Loss Method

Question 10

A, B and C are partners sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 5:3:2. Their capitals were ₹9,600, ₹6,000 and ₹8,400 respectively.

After paying creditors, the liabilities and assets of the firm were:

	₹		₹
Liability for interest on loans from :		*Investments*	*1,000*
Spouses of partners	*2,000*	*Furniture*	*2,000*

Partners	*1,000*	*Machinery*	*1,200*
		Stock	*4,000*

The assets realised in full in the order in which they are listed above. B is insolvent.

You are required to prepare a statement showing the distribution of cash as and when available, applying maximum possible loss procedure.

Answer

Statement of Distribution of Cash

	Realisation	*Interest on loans from partners' spouses*	*Interest on loans from partners*	*Partners' Capitals A*	*B*	*C*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹	₹	₹	₹	₹
Balances due (1)		2,000	1,000	9,600	6,000	8,400	24,000
(i) Sale of investments	1,000	(1,000)	-				
		1,000	1,000				
(ii) Sale of furniture	2,000	(1,000)	(1,000)				
		-	-				
(iii) Sale of machinery	1,200						
Maximum possible loss ₹ 22,800 (total of capitals ₹ 24,000 less cash available ₹ 1,200) allocated to partners in the profit sharing ratio i.e. 5 : 3 : 2				(11,400)	(6,840)	(4,560)	(22,800)
Amounts at credit				(1,800)	(840)	3,840	1,200
Deficiency of A and B written off against C				1,800	840	(2,640)	–
Amount paid (2)				–	–	1,200	1,200
Balances in capital accounts(1 – 2) = (3)				9,600	6,000	7,200	22,800
(iv) Sale of stock	4,000						
Maximum possible loss	18,800						
(₹ 22,800 – ₹ 4,000) Allocated to partners in the ratio 5 : 3 : 2				(9,400)	(5,640)	(3,760)	(18,800)
Amounts at credit and cash paid (4)				200	360	3,440	(4,000)
Balances in capital accounts left unpaid—Loss (3 – 4) = (5)				9,400	5,640	3,760	18,800

Question 11

Amar, Akbar and Antony are in partnership. The following is their Balance Sheet as at March 31, 2010 on which date they dissolved their partnership. They shared profit in the ratio of 5:3:2.

Liabilities		*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Creditors		*80,000*	*Plant and machinery*	*60,000*
Loan A/c –	*Amar*	*20,000*	*Premises*	*80,000*
Capital A/cs -	*Amar*	*1,00,000*	*Stock*	*60,000*
	Akbar	*30,000*	*Debtors*	*1,20,000*
	Antony	*90,000*		
		3,20,000		*3,20,000*

It was agreed to repay the amounts due to the partners as and when the assets were realised, viz.

April 15, 2010	*₹ 60,000*
May 1, 2010	*₹ 1,46,000*
May 31, 2010	*₹ 94,000*

Prepare a statement showing how the distribution should be made under maximum loss method and write up the cash account and partners' capital accounts.

Answer

(a) Statement of Distribution of Cash by 'Maximum Loss Method'

		Creditors ₹	*Amar's Loan* ₹	*Amar* ₹	*Akbar* ₹	*Antony* ₹
Balance due		80,000	20,000	1,00,000	30,000	90,000
15th April 2010 realised ₹ 60,000						
Paid to creditors		(60,000)	-	-	-	-
Balance due		20,000	20,000	1,00,000	30,000	90,000
1st May, 2010 realised	₹ 1,46,000					
Paid to creditors	(₹ 20,000)	20,000	-	-	-	-
Paid to Amar's loan	(₹ 20,000)	-	20,000	-	-	-
Balance due (1)		Nil	Nil	1,00,000	30,000	90,000
Balance	₹ 1,06,000					
Maximum Loss (1,00,000+30,000+90,000-1,06,000) =₹ 1,14,000 shared in						

Profit & Loss ratio 5:3:2			(57,000)	(34,200)	(22,800)
			43,000	(4,200)	67,200
Akbar's deficiency shared by Amar & Antony in capital ratio 100:90			(2,210)	4,200	(1,990)
Cash paid [2]			40,790	-	65,210
Balance due (3) [1-2]			59,210	30,000	24,790
31st May 2010 realised ₹ 94,000					
Maximum Loss [59,210+30,000+24,790-94,000]= ₹ 20,000 shared in 5:3:2			(10,000)	(6,000)	(4,000)
Cash paid (4)			49,210	24,000	20,790
Balance/Loss* on realisation (3-4)			10,000	6,000	4,000

Cash Account

	₹		₹
To Realization Account	60,000	By Creditors Account	60,000
To Realization Account	1,46,000	By Creditors Account	20,000
To Realization Account	94,000	By Amar's Loan Account	20,000
		By Amar's Capital Account	40,790
		By Antony's Capital Account	65,210
		By Amar's Capital Account	49,210
		By Akbar's Capital Account	24,000
		By Antony's Capital Account	20,790
	3,00,000		3,00,000

Partners' Capital Accounts

	Amar ₹	Akbar ₹	Antony ₹		Amar ₹	Akbar ₹	Antony ₹
To Cash	40,790	-	65,210	By Balance b/d	1,00,000	30,000	90,000
To Cash	49,210	24,000	20,790				
To Balance c/d Realization loss*	10,000	6,000	4,000				
	1,00,000	30,000	90,000		1,00,000	30,000	90,000

* If no further realization takes place, then Amar, Akbar and Anthony will bear loss on realization ₹ 10,000, ₹ 6,000 and ₹ 4,000 respectively.

Highest Relative Capital Method

Question 12

Ajay Enterprises, a Partnership firm in which A,B and C are three partners sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 4 : 3 : 3. the balance sheet of the firm as on 31st December, 2011 is as below:

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
A' s Capital	*15,000*	*Factory Building*	*24,160*
B' s Capital	*7,500*	*Plant & Machinery*	*16,275*
C' s Capital	*15,000*	*Debtors*	*5,400*
B' s Capital	*4,500*	*Stock*	*12,390*
Sundry Capital	*16,500*	*Cash at Bank*	*275*
	58,500		*58,500*

On balance sheet date all the three partners have decided to dissolve their partnership. Since the realization of assets was protracted, they decided to distribute amounts as and when feasible and for this purpose they appoint C who was to get as his remunerations 1% of the value of the assets realized other than cash at Bank and 10% of the amount distributed to the partners.

Assets were realized piecemeal as under:

First instalment	*₹ 18,650*
Second installment	*₹ 17,320*
Third installment	*₹ 10,000*
Last instilment	*₹ 7,000*
Dissolution expenses were provided for estimated amount of	*₹ 3,000*
The creditors were settled finally for	*₹ 15,900*

Prepare a statement showing distribution of cash amongst the partners by 'Higher Relative Capital Method'.

Answer

Statement showing distribution of cash amongst the partners

		Creditors	*B's Loan*	*Capitals* *A(₹)*	*B(₹)*	*C(₹)*
Balance Due		16,500	4,500	15,000	7,500	15,000
On 1st Instalment amount with the firm ₹ (275 + 18,650)	18,925					
Less: Dissolution expenses						

provided for	(3,000)					
	15,925					
Less: C's remuneration of 1% on assets realized (18,650 x 1%)	(187)					
	15,738					
Less: Payment made to creditors	(15,738)	(15,738)				
Balance due	Nil	762				
2nd instalment realised	17,320					
Less: C's remuneration of 1% on assets realized (17,320 x 1%)	(173)					
	17,147					
Less: Payment made to creditors	(162)	(162)				
Transferred to P& L A/c	16,985	600				
Less: Payment for B's loan A/c	(4,500)		(4,500)			
Amount available for distribution to partners	12,485		nil			
Less: C's remuneration of 10% of the amount distributed to partners (12,485 x 10/110)	(1,135)					
Balance distributed to partners on the basis of HRCM	11,350					
Less: Paid to C (W.N.1)	(3,750)					(3,750)
	7,600					11,250
Less: Paid to A and C in 4:3 (W.N.1)	(7,600)			(4,343)	-	(3,257)
Balance due	nil			10,657	7,500	7,993
Amount of 3rd instalment	10,000					
Less: C's remuneration of 1% on assets realized (10,000 x 1%)	(100)					
	9,900					
Less: C's remuneration of 10% of the amount distributed to partners (9,900 x 10/110)	(900)					
	9,000					
Less: Paid to A and C in 4:3 for (₹ 8,750 – 7,600) (W.N.1)	(1,150)			(657)	-	(493)
	7,850			10,000	7,500	7,500

Less: Paid to A, B and C in 4:3:3	(7,850)			(3,140)	(2,355)	(2,355)
Balance due	nil			6,860	5,145	5,145
Amount of 4th and last instalment	7,000					
Less: C's remuneration of 1% on assets realized (7,000 x 1%)	(70)					
	6,930					
Less: C's remuneration of 10% of the amount distributed to partners (6,930 x 10/110)	(630)					
	6,300					
Less: Paid to A, B and C in 4:3:3	(6,300)			(2,520)	(1,890)	(1,890)
Loss suffered by partners				4,340	3,255	3,255

Working Note:

(i) ₹ 275 added to the first instalment received on sale of assets represents the Cash in Bank

(ii) The amount due to Creditors at the end of the utilization of First Instalment is ₹ 762/-. However, since the creditors were settled for ₹ 15,900/- only the balance 162/- were paid and the balance ₹ 600/- was transferred to the Profit & Loss Account.

(iii) Highest Relative Capital Basis

	A ₹	*B* ₹	*C* ₹
Balance of Capital Accounts (A)	15,000	7,500	15,000
Profit sharing ratio	4	3	3
Capital Profit sharing ratio	3,750	2,500	5,000
Capital in profit sharing ratio taking B's Capital as base (B)	10,000	7,500	7,500
Excess of A's Capital and C's Capital (A-B) =(C)	5,000	nil	7,500
Again repeating the process			
Profit sharing ratio	4		3
Capital Profit sharing ratio	1,250		2,500
Capital in profit sharing ratio taking A's Capital as base (D)	5,000		3,750
Excess of C's Capital (C-D)=(E)	nil		3,750

Therefore, firstly ₹ 3,750 is to be paid to C then A and C to be paid in proportion of 4:3 upto ₹ 8,750 to bring the capital of all partners A, B and C in proportion to their profit sharing ratio.

Thereafter, balance available will be paid in their profit sharing ratio 4:3:3 to all partners viz A, B and C.

Question 13

The partners P, Q & R have called you to assist them in winding up the affairs of their partnership on 31.12.2013. Their balance sheet as on that date is given below:

Liabilities	*Amount ₹*	*Assets*	*Amount ₹*
Capital Accounts:		*Land & Building*	*50,000*
P	*65,000*	*Plant & Machinery*	*46,000*
Q	*50,500*	*Furniture & Fixture*	*10,000*
R	*32,000*	*Stock*	*14,500*
Sundry Creditors	*16,000*	*Debtors*	*14,000*
		Cash at Bank	*9,000*
		Loan P	*13,000*
		Loan Q	*7,000*
Total	*1,63,500*	*Total*	*1,63,500*

(a) The partners share profit and losses in the ratio of 4:3:2.

(b) Cash is distributed to the partners at the end of each month.

(c) A summary of liquidation transactions are as follows:

January 2014

- *₹9,000 - collected from debtors; balance is uncollectable.*
- *₹8,000 - received from the sale of entire furniture*
- *₹1,000 - Liquidation expenses paid.*
- *₹6,000 - Cash retained in the business at the end of month*

February 2014

- *₹1,000 - Liquidation expenses paid.*
- *As part payment of his capital, R accepted a machinery for ₹9,000 (book value ₹3,500)*
- *₹2,000 - Cash retained in the business at the end of month*

March 2014

- *₹38,000 - received on the sale of remaining plant and machinery.*
- *₹10,000 - received from the sale of entire stock.*
- *₹1,700 - Liquidation expenses paid.*
- *₹41,000 - Received on sale of land & building.*
- *No Cash is retained in the business.*

You are required to prepare a schedule of cash payments amongst the partners by "Higher Relative Capital Method".

Answer

Particulars	*Cash*	*Creditors*	*Capitals*		
	₹	*₹*	*P (₹)*	*Q (₹)*	*R (₹)*
Balance due after loan		16,000	52,000	43,500	32,000
January					
Balance available	9,000				
Realization less expenses and cash retained	10,000				
Amount available and paid	19,000	(16,000)	-	-	3,000
Balance due	-	-	52,000	43,500	29,000
February					
Opening Balance	6,000				
Expenses paid and cash carried forward	3,000				
Available for distribution	3,000				
Cash paid to Q and Machinery given to R			-	3,000	9,000
Balance due	-		52,000	40,500	20,000
March					
Opening Balance	2,000				
Amount realized less expenses	87,300				
Amount paid to partners	89,300		41,689	32,767	14,844
Loss			10,311	7,733	5,156

Working Note:

(i) Highest Relative Capital Basis

	P (₹)	Q (₹)	R (₹)
Scheme of payment for January 2014			
Balance of Capital Accounts	65,000	50,500	32,000
Less: Loans	(13,000)	(7,000)	-
(A)	52,000	43,500	32,000
Profit Sharing Ratio	4	3	2
Capital / Profit sharing Ratio	13,000	14,500	16,000
Capital in profit sharing ratio, taking P's capital as base (B)	52,000	39,000	26,000

Excess of R's capital and Q's Capital (A – B) (i)		4,500	6,000
Profit Sharing Ratio		3	2
Capital / Profit sharing Ratio		1,500	3,000
Capital in profit sharing ratio, taking Q's capital as base (ii)		4,500	3,000
Excess of R's Capital over Q's capital (i – ii)			3,000

(ii) Scheme of distribution of available cash for March:

	P (₹)	*Q (₹)*	*R (₹)*
Balance of Capital Accounts end of February (A)	52,000	40,500	20,000
Profit Sharing Ratio	4	3	2
Capital / Profit sharing Ratio	13,000	13,500	10,000
Capital in profit sharing ratio, taking R's capital as base (B) (i)	40,000	30,000	20,000
Excess of P's Capital and Q's Capital (A – B) (i)	12,000	10,500	
Profit Sharing Ratio	4	3	
Capital / Profit sharing Ratio	3,000	3,500	
Capital in profit sharing ratio taking P's capital as base (ii)	12,000	9,000	
Excess of Q's Capital over P's Capital (i – ii)	-	1,500	
Payment ₹ 1500 (C)		(1,500)	
Balance of Excess Capital (i –C)	12,000	9,000	
Payment ₹ 21000 (D)	(12,000)	(9,000)	
Balance due (A – C – D)	40,000	30,000	20,000
Balance cash Payment (₹ 89,300 – ₹ 22,500) = ₹ 66,800 (E)	(29,689)	(22,267)	(14,844)
Total Payment (₹ 89,000) (C + D +E) (iii)	41,689	32,767	14,844
Loss (A – iii)	10,311	7,733	5,156

<u>Issues Related with LLP</u>

Question 14

Can a partner be called upon to pay the liability of the LLP? If yes, under what circumstances?

Answer

Under section 27 (3) LLP Act, 2008, any obligation of the LLP arising out of a contract or otherwise shall be the sole obligation of the LLP. The partners of an LLP in the normal course of business are not liable for the debts of the LLP. The liabilities of an LLP shall be met out of the assets / properties of the LLP. However, under section 28 (2) of the a partner shall be liable for his own wrongful acts or commissions, but shall not be liable for the wrongful acts or commissions of other partners of the LLP. Wrongful acts will include acts of fraud and wilful *omissions. Hence, the liability may fall only on that partner, who is guilty of any wrongful acts or commissions in respect of debts or liabilities acquired by such acts.*

Question 15

Under what circumstances, an LLP can be wound up by the Tribunal.

Answer

Under following circumstances, an LLP can be wound up by the Tribunal:

(i) If the LLP decides that it should be wound up by the Tribunal;

(ii) If for a period of more than six months, the number of partners of the LLP is reduced below two;

(iii) If the LLP is unable to pay its debts;

(iv) If the LLP has acted against the interests of the integrity and sovereignty of India, the security of the state or public order;

(v) If the LLP has defaulted in the filing of the Statement of Account and Solvency with the Registrar for five consecutive financial years;

(vi) If the Tribunal is of the opinion that it is just and equitable that the LLP be wound up.

Exercise

1 *The firm of Kapil and Dev has four partners and as of 31st March, 2011, its Balance Sheet stood as follows:*

Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2011

Liabilities	₹	Assets	₹
Capital A/cs:		Land	50,000
F. Kapil	2,00,000	Building	2,50,000
S. Kapil	2,00,000	Office equipment	1,25,000
R. Dev	1,00,000	Computers	70,000
Current A/cs		Debtors	4,00,000
F. Kapil	50,000	Stocks	3,00,000
S. Kapil	1,50,000	Cash at Bank	75,000
R. Dev	1,10,000	Other Current Assets	22,600
Loan from NBFC	5,00,000	Current A/c :	
Current Liabilities	70,000	B. Dev	87,400
	13,80,000		13,80,000

The partners have been sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 4:4:1:1. It has been agreed to dissolve the firm on 1.4.2011 on the basis of the following understanding :

(a) The following assets are to be adjusted to the extent indicated with respect to the book values :

Land	*200%*
Building	*120%*
Computers	*70%*
Debtors	*95%*
Stocks	*90%*

(b) In the case of the loan, the lender's are to be paid at their insistence a prepayment premium of 1%.

(c) B. Dev is insolvent and no amount is recoverable from him. His father, R.Dev, however, agrees to bear 50% of his deficiency. The balance of the deficiency is agreed to be apportioned according to law.

Assuming that the realisation of the assets and discharge of liabilities is carried out immediately, show the Cash A/c, Realisation Account and the Partners' Accounts.

(Hints: Profit on realisation: F. Kapil ₹9,600, S. Kapil ₹9,600, R. Dev ₹2,400.,B. Dev ₹2,400)

2. *The firm of LMS was dissolved on 31.3.2011, at which date its Balance Sheet stood as follows:*

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Creditors	*2,00,000*	*Fixed Assets*	*45,00,000*
Bank Loan	*5,00,000*	*Cash and Bank*	*2,00,000*
L's Loan	*10,00,000*		
Capital			
L	*15,00,000*		
M	*10,00,000*		
S	*5,00,000*		
	47,00,000		*47,00,000*

Partners share profits equally. A firm of Chartered Accountants is retained to realise the assets and distribute the cash after discharge of liabilities. Their fees which are to include all expenses is fixed at ₹ 1,00,000. No loss is expected on realisation since fixed assets include valuable land and building.

Realisations are:

S.No.	*Amount in ₹*
1	*5,00,000*
2	*15,00,000*
3	*15,00,000*
4	*30,00,000*
5	*30,00,000*

The Chartered Accountant firm decided to pay off the partners in 'Higher Relative Capital Method'. You are required to prepare a statement showing distribution of cash with necessary workings.

(Hints: Realization profit credited to partners L ₹ 15,66,667, M ₹ 15,66,667, S ₹ 15,66,666)

3. *Ajay, Vijaya, Ram and Shyam are partners in a firm sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 4 : 1 : 2 : 3. The following is their Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2011 :*

Liabilities		*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Sundry Creditors		*3,00,000*	*Sundry Debtors*	*3,50,000*
Capital A/cs :			*Less: Doubtful Debts*	*(50,000)*
Ajay	*7,00,000*			*3,00,000*
Shyam	*3,00,000*	*10,00,000*	*Cash in hand*	*1,40,000*
			Stocks	*2,00,000*
			Other Assets	*3,10,000*
			Capital A/cs:	
			Vijay	*2,00,000*
			Ram	*1,50,000*
		13,00,000		*13,00,000*

On 31st March, 2011, the firm is dissolved and the following points are agreed upon:

Ajay is to takeover sundry debtors at 80% of book value

Shyam is to takeover the stocks at 95% of the value and

Ram is to discharge sundry creditors.

Other assets realise ₹ 3,00,000 and the expenses of realisation come to ₹ 30,000.

Vijay is found insolvent and ₹ 21,900 is realised from his estate.

Prepare Realisation Account and Capital Accounts of the partners. Show also the Cash A/c.

The loss arising out of capital deficiency may be distributed following the decision in Garner vs Murray.

(Hints: Vijay's deficiency will be borne by Ajay and Shyam in the ratio of 7 : 3 i.e. on opening capitals of ₹ 7,00,000 and ₹ 3,00,000. Ram will not bear any portion of the loss since at the time of dissolution he had a debit balance in his capital account. Loss on realization- Ajay ₹ 28,000, Vijay ₹ 7,000, Ram ₹ 14,000, Shyam ₹ 21,000)

UNIT 2: AMALGAMATION, CONVERSION AND SALE OF PARTNERSHIP FIRM

BASIC CONCEPTS

- Amalgamation includes

  Closing the books of old firm:

  (a) Each firm should prepare a **Revaluation Account** relating to its own assets and liabilities and transfer the balance to the partners' capital accounts in the profit-sharing ratio.

  (b) Entries for **raising goodwill** should be passed.

  (c) **Assets and liabilities not taken over** by the new firm should be transferred to the capital accounts of partners in the ratio of their capitals.

  (d) The **new firm** should be debited with the difference between the value of assets and liabilities taken over by it; the assets should be credited and liabilities debited.

  (e) **Partners' capital accounts** should be transferred to the new firm's account;

  Opening the books of the new firm:

  Debit assets taken out at the agreed values

  Credit the liabilities taken over **at the agreed values**, and

  Credit individual partner's capital accounts with the closing balances in the erstwhile firm.

  When one firm is merged with another existing firm, entries will be in the pattern of winding up in the books of the firm which has ceased to exist. The other firm will record the transaction as that of a business purchase.

<u>Amalgamation of Firms</u>

Question 1

P and Q are partners of P & Co. sharing Profit and Losses in the ratio of 3:1 and Q and R are partners of R & Co., sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 2:1. On 31st March, 2009, they decide to amalgamate and form a new firm M/s PQR & Co., wherein P, Q and R would be partners sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 3:2:1. The Balance Sheets of two firms on the above date are as under:

Liabilities	*P & Co.* ₹	*R & Co.* ₹	*Assets*	*P & Co.* ₹	*R & Co.* ₹
Capitals:			*Fixed assets:*		
P	*2,40,000*	*----*	*Building*	*50,000*	*60,000*
Q	*1,60,000*	*2,00,000*	*Plant & machinery*	*1,50,000*	*1,60,000*
R	*----*	*1,00,000*	*Office equipment*	*20,000*	*6,000*
Reserves	*50,000*	*1,50,000*	*Current assets:*		
Sundry creditors	*1,20,000*	*1,16,000*	*Stock-in-trade*	*1,20,000*	*1,40,000*
Due to P & Co.	*----*	*1,00,000*	*Sundry debtors*	*1,60,000*	*2,00,000*
Bank overdraft	*80,000*	*-----*	*Bank balance*	*30,000*	*90,000*
			Cash in hand	*20,000*	*10,000*
			Due from R & Co.	*1,00,000*	*-----*
	6,50,000	*6,66,000*		*6,50,000*	*6,66,000*

The amalgamated firm took over the business on the following terms:

(a) Building of P & Co. was valued at ₹1,00,000.

(b) Plant and machinery of P & Co. was valued at ₹ 2,50,000 and that of R & Co. at ₹2,00,000.

(c) All stock in trade is to be appreciated by 20%.

(d) Goodwill valued of P & Co. at ₹1,20,000 and R & Co. at ₹60,000, but the same will not appear in the books of PQR & Co.

(e) Partners of new firm will bring the necessary cash to pay other partners to adjust their capitals according to the profit sharing ratio.

(f) Provisions for doubtful debts has to be carried forward at ₹12,000 in respect of debtors of P & Co. and ₹26,000 in respect of debtors of R & Co.

You are required to prepare the Balance Sheet of new firm and capital accounts of the partners in the books of old firms.

Answer

Balance Sheet of M/s PQR & Co. as at 31st March, 2009

Liabilities		₹	*Assets*		₹
Capitals:			Building (₹ 1,00,000 + ₹ 60,000)		1,60,000
P	5,52,000		Plant & machinery (₹ 2,50,000+₹ 2,00,000)		4,50,000
Q	3,68,000		Office equipment (₹ 20,000+₹ 6,000)		26,000
R	1,84,000	11,04,000	Stock-in-trade (₹ 1,44,000+₹ 1,68,000)		3,12,000

Sundry creditors (1,20,000+1,16,000)		2,36,000	Sundry debtors (₹ 1,60,000+₹ 2,00,000)	3,60,000	
Bank overdraft		80,000	*Less:* Provision for doubtful debts (₹ 12,000+₹ 26,000)	(38,000)	3,22,000
			Bank balance (₹ 30,000+ ₹ 90,000)		1,20,000
			Cash in hand		30,000*
		14,20,000			14,20,000

In the books of P & Co.
Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*P* ₹	*Q* ₹	*Particulars*	*P* ₹	*Q* ₹
To Capital A/cs – M/s PQR & Co.	4,89,000	2,43,000	By Balance b/d	2,40,000	1,60,000
			By Reserve (3:1)	37,500	12,500
			By Profit on Realisation A/c (W.N.4)	2,11,500	70,500
	4,89,000	2,43,000		4,89,000	2,43,000

In the books of R & Co.
Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*Q* ₹	*R* ₹	*Particulars*	*Q* ₹	*R* ₹
To Capital A/cs – M/s PQR & Co.	3,68,000	1,84,000	By Balance b/d	2,00,000	1,00,000
			By Reserve (2:1)	1,00,000	50,000
			By Profit on Realisation (W.N.5)	68,000	34,000
	3,68,000	1,84,000		3,68,000	1,84,000

Working Notes:

1. Computation of purchase considerations

	P & Co. ₹	*R & Co.* ₹
Assets:		
Goodwill	1,20,000	60,000
Building	1,00,000	60,000
Plant & machinery	2,50,000	2,00,000

* ₹ 20,000+₹ 10,000+₹ 1,53,000+₹ 30,000 –₹ 1,83,000 = ₹ 30,000.

Office equipment		20,000	6,000
Stock-in-trade		1,44,000	1,68,000
Sundry debtors		1,60,000	2,00,000
Bank balance		30,000	90,000
Cash in hand		20,000	10,000
Due from R & Co.		1,00,000	-
	(A)	9,44,000	7,94,000
Liabilities:			
Creditors		1,20,000	1,16,000
Provision for doubtful debts		12,000	26,000
Due to P & Co.		-	1,00,000
Bank overdraft		80,000	-
	(B)	2,12,000	2,42,000
Purchase consideration (A-B)		7,32,000	5,52,000

2. Computation of proportionate capital

	₹
M/s PQR & Co. (Purchase Consideration) (₹ 7,32,000+ ₹ 5,52,000)	12,84,000
Less: Goodwill adjustment	(1,80,000)
Total capital of new firm (Distributed in ratio 3:2:1)	11,04,000
P's proportionate capital	5,52,000
Q's proportionate capital	3,68,000
R's proportionate capital	1,84,000

3. Computation of Capital Adjustments

	P	*Q*	*R*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹	₹
Balance transferred from P & Co.	4,89,000	2,43,000		7,32,000
Balance transferred from R & Co.		3,68,000	1,84,000	5,52,000
	4,89,000	6,11,000	1,84,000	12,84,000
Less: Goodwill written off in the ratio of 3:2:1	(90,000)	(60,000)	(30,000)	(1,80,000)
Existing capital	3,99,000	5,51,000	1,54,000	11,04,000
Proportionate capital	5,52,000	3,68,000	1,84,000	11,04,000
Amount to be brought in (paid off)	1,53,000	(1,83,000)	30,000	

4. In the books of P & Co.

Realisation Account

		₹			₹
To	Building	50,000	By	Creditors	1,20,000
To	Plant & machinery	1,50,000	By	Bank overdraft	80,000
To	Office equipment	20,000	By	M/s PQR & Co.	7,32,000
To	Stock-in-trade	1,20,000		(purchase consideration)	
To	Sundry debtors	1,60,000		(W.N.1)	
To	Bank balance	30,000			
To	Cash in hand	20,000			
To	Due from R & Co.	1,00,000			
To	Partners' capital A/cs				
	P 2,11,500				
	Q 70,500	2,82,000			
		9,32,000			9,32,000

5. In the books of R & Co.

Realisation Account

		₹			₹
To	Building	60,000	By	Creditors	1,16,000
To	Plant & machinery	1,60,000	By	Due to P & Co.	1,00,000
To	Office equipment	6,000	By	M/s PQR & Co.	5,52,000
To	Stock-in-trade	1,40,000		(purchase consideration)	
To	Sundry debtors	2,00,000		(W.N.1)	
To	Bank balance	90,000			
To	Cash in hand	10,000			
To	Partners' capital A/cs				
	Q 68,000				
	R 34,000	1,02,000			
		7,68,000			7,68,000

Note: The adjustments in the Capital Accounts of P, Q and R (both for Goodwill and the amounts paid to Q by P and R) can be shown in their Capital Accounts in the Books of P & Co and R & Co respectively. In such a case the Capital Account of the partners carried to PQR & Co will be the same amounts as shown in the Balance Sheet of PQR & Co.

Sale of Partnership Firm to a Company

Question 2

'S' and 'T' were carrying on business as equal partner. Their Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2011 stood as follows:

Liabilities		*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Capital accounts:			*Stock*	*2,70,000*
S	*6,40,000*		*Debtors*	*3,65,000*
T	*6,60,000*	*13,00,000*	*Furniture*	*75,000*
Creditors		*3,27,500*	*Joint life policy*	*47,500*
Bank overdraft		*1,50,000*	*Plant*	*1,72,500*
Bills payable		*62,500*	*Building*	*9,10,000*
		18,40,000		*18,40,000*

The operations of the business were carried on till 30th September, 2011. S and T both withdrew in equal amounts half the amount of profits made during the current period of 6 months after 10% per annum had been written off on building and plant and 5% per annum written off on furniture. During the current period of 6 months, creditors were reduced by ₹ 50,000, Bills payable by ₹ 11,500 and Bank overdraft by ₹ 75,000. The Joint Life policy was surrendered for ₹ 47,500 on 30th September, 2011. Stock was valued at ₹ 3,17,000 and debtors at ₹ 3,25,000 on 30th September, 2011. The other items remained the same as on 31st March, 2011.

On 30th September, 2011 the firm sold its business to ST Ltd. The value of goodwill was estimated at ₹ 5,40,000 and the remaining assets were valued on the basis of the Balance Sheet as on 30th September, 2011. The ST Ltd. paid the purchase consideration in equity shares of ₹ 10 each. You are required to prepare a Realization Account and Capital accounts of the partners.

Answer

Realisation Account

Particulars		*₹*	*Particulars*	*₹*
To Sundry assets:			By Creditors	2,77,500
Stock		3,17,000	By Bills payables	51,000
Debtors		3,25,000	By Bank overdraft	75,000
Plant		1,63,875	By Shares in ST Ltd. (W.N.3)	18,80,000
Building		8,64,500		
Furniture		73,125		
To Profit:				
S	2,70,000			
T	2,70,000	5,40,000		
		22,83,500		22,83,500

Partners' Capital Accounts

Date	*Particulars*		*S*	*T*	*Date*	*Particulars*		*S*	*T*
			₹	₹				₹	₹
2011					2011				
April 1	To	Cash – Drawings (W.N. 2)	20,000	20,000	April 1	By	Balance b/d	6,40,000	6,60,000
Sept. 30	To	Shares in ST Ltd.	9,30,000	9,50,000	Sept. 30	By	Profit (W.N.2)	40,000	40,000
						By	Realisation A/c (Profit)	2,70,000	2,70,000
			9,50,000	9,70,000				9,50,000	9,70,000

Working Notes:

(1) Ascertainment of total capital:

Balance Sheet as at 30th September, 2011

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*		₹
Sundry creditors	2,77,500	Building	9,10,000	
Bills payable	51,000	*Less:* Depreciation	(45,500)	8,64,500
Bank overdraft	75,000	Plant	1,72,500	
Total capital (bal. fig.)	13,40,000	*Less:* Depreciation	(8,625)	1,63,875
		Furniture	75,000	
		Less: Depreciation	(1,875)	73,125
		Stock		3,17,000
		Debtors		3,25,000
	17,43,500			17,43,500

(2) Profit earned during six months to 30 September, 2011

		₹
Total capital (of S and T) on 30th September, 2011 (W.N.1)		13,40,000
Capital on 1st April, 2011		
S	6,40,000	
T	6,60,000	13,00,000
Net increase (after drawings)		40,000

Since drawings are half of profits therefore, actual profit earned is ₹ 40,000 x 2 = ₹ 80,000 (shared equally by partners S and T).

Half of the profits, has been withdrawn by both the partners equally i.e. drawings ₹ 40,000 (₹ 80,000 x ½) withdrawn by S and T in 1:1 (i.e. ₹ 20,000 each).

(3) Purchase consideration:

	₹
Total assets (W.N.1)	17,43,500
Add: Goodwill	5,40,000
	22,83,500
Less: Liabilities (2,77,500 + 51,000 + 75,000)	(4,03,500)
Purchase consideration	18,80,000

Note: The above solution is given on the basis that reduction in bank overdraft is after surrender of Joint life policy.

Question 3

X, Y and Z were in partnership sharing profits and losses 3:2:1. There was no provision in the agreement for interest on capital or drawings.

X died on 31.3.2013 and on that date, the partners' balance were as under:

Capital Account: X - ₹ 60,000, Y - ₹ 40,000, Z - ₹ 20,000.

Current Account: X - ₹ 40,000 (Cr.), Y - ₹ 30,000 (Cr.), Z - ₹ 10,000 (Dr.)

By the partnership agreement, the sum due to X's estate was required to be paid within a period of 3 years, and minimum installment of ₹ 30,000 each were to be paid, the first such installment falling due immediately after death and the subsequent installments at half-yearly intervals. Interest @ 6% p.a. was to be credited half yearly.

In ascertaining his share, goodwill (not recorded in the books) was to be valued at ₹ 90,000 and the assets, excluding the Joint Endowment Policy (mentioned below), were valued at ₹ 60,000 in excess of the book values.

No Goodwill Account was raised and no alteration was made to the book values of fixed assets. The Joint Assurance Policy shown in the books at ₹ 40,000 matured on 1.4.2014, realizing ₹ 52,000; payments of ₹ 30,000 each were made to X's Executors on 1.4.2013, 30.9.2013 and 31.3.2014. Y and Z continued trading on the same terms as previously and the·net profit for the year ending 31.3.2014 (before charging the interest due to X's estate) amounted to -- ₹ 52,000. During that period, the partners' drawings were Y - ₹ 15,000; and Z - ₹ 8,000.*

On 1.4.2014, the partnership was dissolved and an offer to purchase the business as a going concern for ₹ 1,80,000 was accepted on that day. A cheque for that sum was received on 30.6.2014.

The balance due to X's estate, including interest, was paid on 30.6.2014 and on that day, Y and Z received the sums due to them.

** To be read as 1.4.2013*

You are required to write-up the Partners' Capital and Current Accounts from 1.4.2013 to 30.6.2014. Show also the account of the executors of X.

Answer

Partners' Current Accounts

Particulars	X ₹	Y ₹	Z ₹	Particulars	X ₹	Y ₹	Z ₹
31.3.2013				*31.3.2013*			
To Balance b/d	---	----	10,000	By Balance b/d	40,000	30,000	--
To X's Current A/c – goodwill	-	30,000	15,000	By Y's Current A/c – goodwill	30,000	--	--
To X's Current A/c – Revaluation Profit	-	20,000	10,000	By Z's Current A/c – goodwill	15,000	-	-
To X's Capital A/c – transfer	1,21,000	-	-	By Y's Current A/c – Revaluation profit	20,000	-	-
				By Z's Current A/c – Revaluation profit	10,000		
				By Joint assurance policy	6,000	4,000	2,000
				By Balance c/d		16,000	33,000
	1,21,000	50,000	35,000		1,21,000	50,000	35,000
1.4.13				31.3.14			
To Balance b/d		16,000	33,000	By Profit & Loss Appropriation A/c		29,136	14,568
31.3.14							
To Drawings A/c		15,000	8,000	By Balance c/d		1,864	26,432
		31,000	41,000			31,000	41,000
1.4.14				1.4.14			
To Balance b/d		1,864	26,432	By Realisation A/c - profit		31,674	15,837
To Y's Capital A/c – transfer		29,810	---	By Z's Capital A/c - transfer		---	10,595
		31,674	26,432			31,674	26,432

Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	*X* ₹	*Y* ₹	*Z* ₹	*Particulars*	*X* ₹	*Y* ₹	*Z* ₹
31.3.13				31.3.13			
To X's Executors A/c	1,81,000	----	---	By Balance b/d	60,000	40,000	20,000
To Balance c/d	---	40,000	20,000	By X's Current A/c	1,21,000	--	--
	1,81,000	40,000	20,000		1,81,000	40,000	20,000
31.3.14				1.4.13			
To Balance c/d		40,000	20,000	By Balance b/d		40,000	20,000
		40,000	20,000			40,000	20,000
1.4.14				1.4.14			
To Z's Current A/c – transfer		---	10,595	By Balance b/d		40,000	20,000
30.6.14				1.4.14			
To Bank A/c		69,810	9,405	By Y's Current A/c – transfer		29,810	---
		69,810	20,000			69,810	20,000

X's Executor's Account

Date	*Particulars*	₹	*Date*	*Particulars*	₹
1.4.2013	To Bank A/c	30,000	31.3.2013	By X's Capital A/c	1,81,000
31.3.2013	To Balance c/d	1,51,000			
		1,81,000			1,81,000
30.9.2013	To Bank A/c	30,000	1.4.2013	By Balance b/d	1,51,000
30.9.2013	To Balance c/d	1,25,530	30.9.2013	By Interest A/c	4,530
		1,55,530			1,55,530
31.3.2014	To Bank A/c	30,000	1.10.2013	By Balance b/d	1,25,530
	To Balance c/d	99,296	31.3.2014	By Interest A/c	3,766
		1,29,296			1,29,296
30.6.2014	To Bank A/c	1,00,785	1.4.2014	By Balance b/d	99,296
			30.6.2014	By Interest A/c	1,489
		1,00,785			1,00,785

Working Notes:

(1) Adjustment in regard to Goodwill

Partners		*X*	*Y*	*Z*
Share of goodwill before death	(₹)	45,000	30,000	15,000
Share of goodwill after death	(₹)	-	60,000	30,000
Gain (+)/Sacrifice (-)	(₹)	(45,000)	30,000	15,000
		Cr.	Dr.	Dr.

(2) Adjustment in regard to revaluation of assets

Partners		*X*	*Y*	*Z*
Share of profit on revaluation credited to all the partners	(₹)	30,000	20,000	10,000
Debited to the continuing partners	(₹)	-	40,000	20,000
	(₹)	(30,000)	20,000	10,000
		Cr.	Dr.	Dr.

(3) Ascertainment of Profit for the year ended 31.3.14

	₹	₹
Profit before charging interest on balance due to X's executors		52,000
Less: Interest payable to X's executors:		
From 1.4.13 to 30.9.13	4, 530	
From 1.10.13 to 31.3.14	3,766	(8,296)
Balance of profit to be shared by Y and Z in 2:1		43,704

(4) Ascertainment of Sundry Assets as on 31.3.14

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*	₹
Capital Account – Y	40,000	Sundry Assets (balancing figure)	1,31,000
Capital Account – Z	20,000		
X's Executors A/c	99,296	Partner's Current A/c –Y	1,864
		Partner's Current A/cs Z	26,432
	1,59,296		1,59,296

(5) Realisation Account

	₹		₹
To Sundry Assets A/c	1,31,000	By Bank A/c (purchase	1,80,000

To Interest A/c – X's Executors	1,489	consideration)	
To Partner's Capital A/c – Y	31,674		
To Partner's Capital A/c –Z	15,837		
	1,80,000		1,80,000

(6) Bank Account

	₹		₹
To Purchase consideration	1,80,000	By X's Executors A/c	1,00,785
		By Y	69,810
		By Z	9,405
	1,80,000		1,80,000

Conversion of Partnership Firm into a Company

Question 4

Ramesh, Roshan and Rohan were partners of the firm '3R Enterprises' sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 3:2:1 respectively. On 31st March, 2011 their Balance Sheet stood as follows:

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*	₹
Ramesh's Capital A/c	*16,80,000*	*Land and Buildings*	*14,00,000*
Roshan's Capital A/c	*11,60,000*	*Machinery*	*11,00,000*
Rohan's Capital A/c	*6,70,000*	*Furniture*	*6,10,000*
General Reserve	*6,30,000*	*Stock*	*8,40,000*
Creditors	*6,00,000*	*Debtors*	*6,00,000*
		Cash at Bank	*1,90,000*
	47,40,000		*47,40,000*

On the above-mentioned date, the partners decided to convert their firm into a private limited company and named it '3R Enterprises (Private) Ltd.'. The company took over all the assets including cash at bank and all the creditors for ₹ 42,00,000 payable in the form of fully paid equity shares of ₹ 10 each. It recorded in its books, land and buildings at ₹ 16,40,000, machinery at ₹ 9,90,000 and created a provision for bad debts @ 5% on debtors. The expenses of the take-over came to ₹ 23,000 which were paid and borne by the company.

The expenses of getting the company incorporated were ₹ 57,000.

The partners distributed the company's shares amongst themselves in their profit sharing ratio. They settled their accounts by paying or receiving cash.

Prepare Realization Account and all the partners' capital accounts in the firm's ledger and pass journal entries in the books of the company for all of its transactions mentioned above.

Answer

In the books of 3R Enterprises

Realisation Account

	₹		₹
To Land and Buildings	14,00,000	By Creditors	6,00,000
To Machinery	11,00,000	By 3R Enterprises (Pvt.) Ltd. A/c	42,00,000
To Furniture	6,10,000		
To Stock	8,40,000		
To Debtors	6,00,000		
To Cash at Bank	1,90,000		
To Ramesh's capital	30,000		
To Roshan's capital	20,000		
To Rohan's capital	10,000		
	48,00,000		48,00,000

Partners' Capital Accounts

	Ramesh	*Roshan*	*Rohan*		*Ramesh*	*Roshan*	*Rohan*
	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹
To Shares in 3R Enterprises (Pvt.) Ltd. A/c	21,00,000	14,00,000	7,00,000	By Balance b/d	16,80,000	11,60,000	6,70,000
				By General Reserve	3,15,000	2,10,000	1,05,000
To Bank A/c (Settlement)	-	-	85,000	By Realization A/c (Profit)	30,000	20,000	10,000
				By Bank A/c (Settlement)	75,000	10,000	-
	21,00,000	14,00,000	7,85,000		21,00,000	14,00,000	7,85,000

In the Books of 3R Enterprises (Private) Ltd

Journal Entries

			₹	₹
1.	Business Purchase A/c	Dr.	42,00,000	
	To M/s 3R Enterprises			42,00,000
	(Consideration payable for business purchased)			
2.	Land and Buildings A/c	Dr.	16,40,000	
	Machinery A/c	Dr.	9,90,000	

	Furniture A/c	Dr.	6,10,000	
	Stock A/c	Dr.	8,40,000	
	Debtors A/c	Dr.	6,00,000	
	Bank A/c	Dr.	1,90,000	
	To Creditors A/c			6,00,000
	To Provision for doubtful debts A/c			30,000
	To Business Purchase A/c			42,00,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c (balancing figure)			40,000
	(Assets and liabilities taken over for ₹ 42,00,000; balance credited to capital reserve)			
3.	Capital reserve A/c (Expenses of takeover)	Dr.	23,000	
	To Bank A/c			23,000
	(Expenses for take over debited to capital reserve)			
4.	M/s 3R Enterprises A/c	Dr.	42,00,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c			42,00,000
	(Allotment of fully paid equity shares to discharge consideration for business)			
5.	Preliminary expenses A/c*	Dr.	57,000	
	To Bank A/c			57,000
	(Expenses incurred to get the company incorporated)			

Question 5

The following is the Balance Sheet of M/s. P and Q as on 31st March, 2012:

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Capital Accounts:		*Machinery*	*54,000*
P	*50,000*	*Furniture*	*5,000*
Q	*30,000*	*Investment*	*50,000*
Reserves	*20,000*	*Stock*	*20,000*
Loan Account of Q	*15,000*	*Debtors*	*21,000*
Creditors	*40,000*	*Cash*	*5,000*
	1,55,000		*1,55,000*

- * As per para 56 of AS 26, preliminary expense is charged to Profit and Loss account in the year it is incurred.

It was agreed that Mr. R is to be admitted for a fourth share in the future profits from 1st April, 2012. He is required to contribute cash towards goodwill and ₹ 15,000 towards capital.

The following further information is furnished:

(a) *P & Q share the profits in the ratio 3 : 2.*

(b) *P was receiving salary of ₹ 750 p.m. from the very inception of the firm in 2005 in addition to share of profit.*

(c) *The future profit ratio between P, Q & R will be 2:1:1. P will not get any salary after the admission of R.*

(d) *It was agreed that the value of goodwill of the firm shall appear in the books of the firm. The goodwill of the firm shall be determined on the basis of 3 years' purchase of the average profits from business of the last 5 years. The particulars of the profits are as under:*

Year ended	*Profit/(Loss)*
31st March, 2008	25,000
31st March, 2009	12,500
31st March, 2010	(2,500)
31st March, 2011	35,000
31st March, 2012	30,000

The above Profits and Losses are after charging the Salary of P. The Profit of the year ended 31st March, 2008 included an extraneous profit of ₹ 40,000 and the loss for the year ended 31st March, 2010 was on account of loss by strike to the extent of ₹ 20,000.

(e) *The cash trading profit for the year ended 31st March, 2013 was ₹ 50,000 before depreciation.*

(f) *The partners had drawn each ₹ 1,000 p.m. as drawings.*

(g) *The value of other assets and liabilities as on 31st March, 2013 were as under:*

	₹
Machinery (before depreciation)	60,000
Furniture (before depreciation)	10,000
Investment	50,000
Stock	15,000
Debtors	30,000
Creditors	20,000

(h) *Provide depreciation @ 10% on Machinery and @ 5% on Furniture on the Closing Balance and interest is accumulated @ 6% on Q's loan. The loan alongwith interest would be repaid within next 12 months.*

(i) Investments are held from inception of the firm and interest is received @ 10% p.a.

(j) The partners applied for conversion of the firm into a Private Limited Company. Certificate was received on 1st April, 2013. They decided to convert Capital A/cs of the partners into share capital in the ratio of 2:1:1 on the basis of a total Capital as on 31st March, 2013. If necessary, partners have to subscribe to fresh capital or withdraw.

Prepare the Profit and Loss Account of the firm for the year ended 31st March, 2013 and the Balance Sheet of the Company on 1st April, 2013.

Answer

M/s P, Q and R

Profit and Loss Account for the year ending on 31st March, 2013

		₹		₹
To Depreciation on Machinery		6,000	By Trading Profit	50,000
To Depreciation on furniture		500	By Interest on Investment	5,000
To Interest on Q's loan		900		
To Net Profit to :				
P's Capital A/c	23,800			
Q's Capital A/c	11,900			
R's Capital A/c	11,900	47,600		
		55,000		55,000

Balance Sheet of the PQR Pvt. Ltd. as on 1st April, 2013

		Notes No.	₹
I	**Equity and Liabilities**		
	Shareholders' funds		
	Share capital		1,41,600
	Current liabilities		
	Short term borrowings	1	15,900
	Trade payables		20,000
	Total		1,77,500
II	**Assets**		
	Non-current assets		
	Fixed assets		
	Tangible assets	2	63,500
	Non-current investments		50,000
	Current assets		
	Inventories		15,000
	Trade receivables		30,000

Cash and cash equivalents		19,000
Total		1,77,500

Notes to Accounts

		₹
1. **Short term borrowings**		
Loan from Q		15,900
2. **Tangible assets**		
Machinery	54,000	
Furniture	9,500	63,500

Working Notes:

1. **Calculation of goodwill**

	2007-08 ₹	*2008-09* ₹	*2009-10* ₹	*2010-11* ₹	*2011-12* ₹
Profits/(Loss)	25,000	12,500	(2,500)	35,000	30,000
Adjustment for extraneous profit of 2007-08 and abnormal loss of 2009-10	(40,000)	-	20,000	—	—
	(15,000)	12,500	17,500	35,000	30,000
Add: Salary of P (750 x12)	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000
	(6,000)	21,500	26,500	44,000	39,000
Less: Interest on non-trading investment*	(5,000)	(5,000)	(5,000)	(5,000)	(5,000)
	(11,000)	16,500	21,500	39,000	34,000
Total Profit from 2008-09 to 2011-12					1,11,000
Less : Loss for 2007-08					(11,000)
					1,00,000
Average Profit					20,000
Goodwill equal to 3 years' purchase					60,000
Contribution from R for ¼ share					15,000

* Investments are assumed to be non-trading investments.

2. Calculation of sacrificing ratio of Partners P and Q on admission of R

	Old share	*New share*	*Sacrificing share*	*Gaining share*
P	3/5	1/2	$\frac{3}{5}-\frac{1}{2}=\frac{6-5}{10}=\frac{1}{10}$	
Q	2/5	1/4	$\frac{2}{5}-\frac{1}{4}=\frac{8-5}{20}=\frac{3}{20}$	
R		1/4		1/4

3. Goodwill adjustment entry* through Partners' capital accounts (in their sacrificing ratio of 2:3)

		₹	₹
R' s capital A/c	Dr.	15,000	
To P's capital A/c			6,000
To Q' s capital A/c			9,000
(R's share in goodwill adjusted through P and Q)			

4. Partners' Capital Accounts

	P ₹	*Q* ₹	*R* ₹		*P* ₹	*Q* ₹	*R* ₹
To Drawings (1,000 x 12)	12,000	12,000	12,000	By Balance b/d	50,000	30,000	—
To P			6,000	By General Reserve	12,000	8,000	—
To Q			9,000	By R	6,000	9,000	—
To Balance c/d	79,800	46,900	14,900	By Bank (15,000 + 15,000)	—	—	30,000
				By Profit & Loss A/c	23,800	11,900	11,900
	91,800	58,900	41,900		91,800	58,900	41,900

5. Balance Sheet of the firm as on 31st March, 2013

Liabilities	₹	₹	*Assets*	₹	₹
P's Capital	79,800		Machinery	60,000	

**As per AS 26 "Intangible Assets", only purchased goodwill should appear in the books. Therefore, goodwill though required to be shown in the books as per the requirement of the question, has been adjusted through capital accounts of the partners in line with the provisions of AS 26.*

Q's Capital	46,900		*Less* : Depreciation	(6,000)	54,000
R's Capital	14,900	1,41,600	Furniture	10,000	
			Less : Depreciation	(500)	9,500
Q's Loan	15,000		Investments		50,000
Add : Interest due	900	15,900	Stock-in-trade		15,000
Creditors		20,000	Debtors		30,000
			Cash (W.N.6)		19,000
		1,77,500			1,77,500

6. Cash balance as on 31.3.2013

	₹	₹
Cash trading profit		50,000
Add: Investment Interest		5,000
Add: Decrease in Stock Balance		5,000
		60,000
Less: Increase in Debtors	9,000	
Less: Decrease in Creditors	20,000	(29,000)
		31,000
Add: Opening cash balance	5,000	
Add: Cash brought in by R	30,000	35,000
		66,000
Less: Drawings (12,000 +12,000 +12,000)	36,000	
Less: Additions to Machine (60,000 - 54,000)	6,000	
Furniture (10,000 - 5,000)	5,000	(47,000)
Closing cash balance		19,000

7. Distribution of shares – Conversion into Company

		₹
Capital :	P	79,800
	Q	46,900
	R	14,900
Share Capital		1,41,600
Distribution of shares :	P (1/2)	70,800
	Q (1/4)	35,400
	R (1/4)	35,400

P and Q should withdraw capital of ₹ 9,000 (₹ 79,800 – ₹ 70,800) and ₹11,500 (₹ 46,900 – ₹ 35,400) respectively and R should subscribe shares of ₹ 20,500 (₹35,400 – ₹ 14,900).

4 Company Accounts

UNIT 1: ESOPS AND BUY BACK OF SHARES

BASIC CONCEPTS

- ESOP is an option given to directors, officers or permanent employees of a company or of its subsidiary, in India or outside India, or of a holding company or associate company of the company to purchase or subscribe the securities offered by the company at a future date, at a predetermined price.
- The company granting options to its employees pursuant to ESOS will have the freedom to determine the exercise price in conformity with the applicable accounting policies, if any.
- There shall be a minimum period of one year between the date of grant of option and the date of vesting of the option.
- The term grant (in relation to Employee Stock Option) means the issue of option to the employee under ESOS. The grant date will be the date on which the option is issued.
- Vesting Period means the period during which the vesting of the option granted to an employee takes place;
- Vesting means the process by which the employee is given the right to apply for the shares of the company against the option granted to him under the ESOS;
- Under the Companies Act 2013, there shall be a minimum period of one year between grant of options and vesting of option;
- "Exercise" means making of an application by an employee to the company for issue of shares against option vested in him under the ESOS.
- "Exercise Period" means the time period after vesting within which an employee should exercise his right to apply for the shares vested in him under the ESOS.
- Hence, the Exercise Period cannot be less than one year from the date of grant of option.

There are two methods of accounting for Employee Share

	Based Payments viz, the intrinsic value method or fair value method. • Section 68 (1) of the Companies Act 2013: Buy back of shares can be made out of: (*i*) its free reserves; or (*ii*) the securities premium account; or *(iii)* the proceeds of any shares or other specified securities. *Provided that no buy back of any kind of shares or securities can be made from an earlier issue of the same kind of shares or securities.* • Section 68 (2) of the Companies Act 2013: No company shall purchase its own shares or other specified securities unless— • (a) the buy back is authorized by its Articles of Association; • (b) the buy back is authorized by a special resolution passed at a general meeting of the Company. Provided that the authorization of the general meeting is not required if the buy back is upto 10% of the paid up capital + free reserves of the company and the same has been authorized by a resolution of the Board of Directors passed at a Board Meeting. • (c) The buy back is less than 25% of the total paid up capital and free reserves of the company. In case of buy back of equity shares the total paid up capital will be construed as total equity paid up capital. • the buy-back of equity shares in any financial year shall not exceed twenty-five per cent of its total paid-up equity capital in that financial year. • There shall be a minimum gap of one year in buyback offer from the date of closure of the previous buy back • the ratio of the **debt owed by the company is not more than twice the capital and its free reserves after such buy-back:** *Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "debt" includes all amounts of unsecured and secured debts;*

ESOP

Question 1

What is employee stock option plan? Explain the importance of such plans in the modern time.

Answer

Employee Stock Option Plan: It is a plan under which the company grants employee stock options. Employee stock option is a contract that gives the employees of the enterprise the right, but not the obligation, for a specified period of time to purchase or subscribe the shares of the company at a fixed or determinable price which is generally lower than the prevailing market price of its shares.

The importance of these plans lies in the following advantages which accrue to both the company and the employees:

1. Stock options provide an opportunity to employees to participate and contribute in the growth of the company.
2. Stock option creates long term wealth in the hands of the employees.
3. They are important means to attract, retain and motivate the best available talent for the company.
4. It creates a common sense of ownership between the company and its employees.

Question 2

X Co. Ltd. has its share capital divided into equity shares of ₹ 10 each. On 1.1.2012 it granted 20,000 employees' stock option at ₹ 50 per share, when the market price was ₹ 120 per share. The options were to be exercised between 15th March, 2013 and 31st March, 2013. The employees exercised their options for 16,000 shares only and the remaining options lapsed. The company closes its books on 31st March every year. Show Journal entries (with narration) as would appear in the books of the company up to 31st March, 2013.

Answer

In the books of X Co. Ltd.
Journal Entries

			₹	₹
15.03.2013	Bank A/c	Dr.	8,00,000	
to 31.3.13	Employee compensation expense A/c	Dr.	11,20,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c			1,60,000
	To Securities premium A/c			17,60,000
	(Being shares issued to the employees against the options vested to them in pursuance of Employee Stock Option Plan)			
31.3.13	Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	11,20,000	
	To Employee compensation expenses A/c			11,20,000
	(Being transfer of employee compensation transfer to Profit and Loss Account)			

Working Notes:

1. No entry is passed when Stock Options are granted to employees. Hence, no entry will be passed on 1st April 2012;
2. Market Price = ₹ 120 per share wheres as stock option price = ₹ 50, Hence, the difference ₹ 120 – ₹ 50 = ₹ 70 per share is equivalent to employee cost or employee compensation expense and will be charged to P/L Account as such for the number of options exercised i.e. 16,000 shares.

Question 3

S Ltd. grants 1,000 options to its employees on 1.4.2010 at ₹ 60. The vesting period is two and a half years. The maximum exercise period is one year. Market price on that date is ₹ 90. All the options were exercised on 31.7.2013. Journalize, if the face value of equity share is ₹ 10 per share.

Answer

Books of S Ltd.
Journal Entries

Date	*Particulars*		*Debit* ₹	*Credit* ₹
31.3.11	Employees Compensation Expense Account	Dr.	12,000	
	To Employees Stock Option Outstanding Account			12,000
	(Being compensation expense recognized in respect of 1,000 options granted to employees at discount of ₹ 30 each, amortized on straight line basis over 2½ years)			
	Profit and Loss Account	Dr.	12,000	
	To Employees Compensation Expense Account			12,000
	(Being employees compensation expense of the year transferred to P&L A/c)			
31.3.12	Employees Compensation Expense Account	Dr.	12,000	
	To Employees Stock Option Outstanding Account			12,000
	(Being compensation expense recognized in respect of 1,000 options granted to employees at discount of ₹ 30 each, amortized on straight line basis over 2½ years)			
	Profit and Loss Account	Dr.	12,000	
	To Employees Compensation Expense Account			12,000
	(Being employees compensation expense of the year transferred to P&L A/c)			

31.3.13	Employees Compensation Expense Account	Dr.	6,000	
	To Employees Stock Option Outstanding Account			6,000
	(Being balance of compensation expense amortized ₹ 30,000 less ₹ 24,000)			
	Profit and Loss Account	Dr.	6,000	
	To Employees Compensation Expense Account			6,000
	(Being employees compensation expense of the year transferred to P&L A/c)			
31.7.13	Bank Account (₹ 60 × 1,000)	Dr.	60,000	
	To Equity Share Capital Account			10,000
	To Securities Premium Account			50,000
	(Being exercise of 1,000 options at an exercise price of ₹ 60)			
31.7.13	Stock Option Outstanding A/c ('30 x 1,000)	Dr.	30,000	
	To Securities Premium Account			30,000
	(Being the balance in the Employees Stock Option Outstanding Account transferred to Securities Premium A/c)			

Working Notes:

1. Total employees compensation expense = 1,000 x (₹ 90 – ₹ 60) = ₹ 30,000
2. Employees compensation expense has been written off during 2½ years on straight line basis as under:

   I year = ₹ 12,000 (for full year)

   II year = ₹ 12,000 (for full year)

   III year = ₹ 6,000 (for half year)

Question 4

A company has its share capital divided into shares of ₹ 10 each. On 1-1-2012, it granted 5,000 employees stock option at ₹ 50, when the market price was ₹ 140. The options were to be exercised between 1-3-2013 to 31-03-2013. The employees exercised their options for 4,800 shares only; remaining options lapsed. Pass the necessary journal entries for the year ended 31-3-2013, with regard to employees' stock option.

Answer

In the books of Company
Journal Entries

Date	Particulars		Dr. ₹	Cr. ₹
1-3-13 to 31-3-13	Bank A/c	Dr.	2,40,000	
	Employees compensation expenses A/c	Dr.	4,32,000	
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			48,000
	To Securities Premium A/c			6,24,000
	(Being allotment to employees 4,800 shares of ₹ 10 each at a premium of ₹ 130 at an exercise price of ₹ 50 each)			
31-3-13	Profit and Loss account	Dr.	4,32,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses A/c			4,32,000
	(Being transfer of employees compensation expenses)			

Working Note:

1. Employee Compensation Expenses = Discount between Market Price and option price = ₹ 140 – ₹ 50 = ₹ 90 per share = ₹ 90 x 4,800 = ₹ 4,32,000/- in total.
2. The Employees Compensation Expense is transferred to Securities Premium Account.
3. Securities Premium Account = ₹ 50 – ₹ 10 = ₹ 40 per share + ₹ 90 per share on account of discount of option price over market price = ₹ 130 per share = ₹ 130 x 4,800 = ₹ 6, 24,000/- in total.

Question 5

On 1st April, 2012, a company offered 100 shares to each of its 500 employees at ₹ 50 per share. The employees are given a year to accept the offer. The shares issued under the plan shall be subject to lock-in on transfer for three years from the grant date. The market price of shares of the company on the grant date is ₹ 60 per share. Due to post-vesting restrictions on transfer, the fair value of shares issued under the plan is estimated at ₹ 56 per share.

On 31st March, 2013, 400 employees accepted the offer and paid ₹ 50 per share purchased. Nominal value of each share is ₹ 10.

Record the issue of share in the books of the company under the aforesaid plan.

Answer

Fair value of an option = ₹ 56 – ₹ 50 = ₹ 6

Number of shares issued = 400 employees x 100 shares/employee = 40,000 shares

Fair value of ESPP = 40,000 shares x ₹ 6 = ₹ 2,40,000

Vesting period = 1 month

Expenses recognized in 2012 - 13 = ₹ 2,40,000

Date	*Particulars*		₹	₹
31.03.2013	Bank (40,000 shares x ₹ 50)	Dr.	20,00,000	
	Employees compensation expense A/c	Dr.	2,40,000	
	To Share Capital (40,000 shares x ₹10)			4,00,000
	To Securities Premium (40,000 shares x ₹ 46)			18,40,000
	(Being option accepted by 400 employees & payment made @ ₹ 56 share)			
	Profit & Loss A/c	Dr.	2,40,000	
	To Employees compensation expense A/c			2,40,000
	(Being Employees compensation expense transferred to Profit & Loss A/c)			

Question 6

Arihant Limited has its share capital divided into equity shares of ₹ 10 each. On 1-10-2012, it granted 20,000 employees' stock option at ₹ 50 per share, when the market price was ₹ 120 per share. The options were to be exercised between 10th December, 2012 and 31st March, 2013. The employees exercised their options for 16,000 shares only and the remaining options lapsed. The company closes its books on 31st March every year. Show Journal Entries (with narration) as would appear in the books of the company upto 31st March, 2013.

Answer

Journal Entries in the books of Arihant Ltd.

			₹	₹
10.12.12	Bank A/c (16,000 x 50)	Dr.	8,00,000	
to 31.3.13	Employee compensation expense A/c (16,000 x 70)	Dr.	11,20,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c (16,000 x 10)			1,60,000
	To Securities premium A/c (16,000 x 110)			17,60,000
	(Being shares issued to the employees against the options vested to them in pursuance of Employee Stock Option Plan)			
31.3.13	Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	11,20,000	
	To Employee compensation expense A/c			11,20,000
	(Being transfer of employee compensation expenses to Profit and Loss Account)			

Question 7

P Ltd. granted option for 8,000 equity shares of nominal value of ₹ 10 on 1st October, 2010 at ₹ 80 when the market price was ₹ 170. The vesting period is 4½ year, 4,000 unvested options lapsed on 1st December, 2012, 3,000 options are exercised on 30th September, 2015 and 1,000 vested options lapsed at the end of the exercise period. Pass Journal Entries for above transactions.

Answer

In the books of P Ltd.

Journal Entries

Date	Particulars		(₹)	(₹)
31.3.2011	Employees compensation expenses account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employee stock option outstanding account			80,000
	(Being compensation expenses for 6 months recognized in respect of the employee stock option i.e. 8,000 options granted to employees at a discount of ₹ 90 each, amortised on straight line basis over 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ years [(8,000 stock options x ₹ 90)/4.5 years] x 0.5) (W.N.1)			
	Profit and loss account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses account			80,000
	(Being expenses transferred to profit and loss account at the year end)			
31.3.2012	Employees compensation expenses account	Dr.	1,60,000	
	To Employee stock option outstanding account			1,60,000
	(Being compensation expense recognized in respect of the employee stock option i.e. 8,000 options granted to employees at a discount of ₹ 90 each, amortised on straight line basis over 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ years (8,000 stock options x ₹ 90)/4.5 years) x 1 year)			
	Profit and loss account	Dr.	1,60,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses account			1,60,000
	(Being expenses transferred to profit and loss account at year end)			

31.3.2013	Employees compensation expenses account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employee stock option outstanding account			80,000
	(Being compensation expense recognized in respect of the employee stock option i.e. 4,000 options at a discount of ₹ 90 each, amortised on straight line basis over $4\frac{1}{2}$ years (4,000 stock options x ₹ 90)/4.5 years)			
	Employee stock option outstanding account (W.N.2)	Dr.	1,20,000	
	To General Reserve account (W.N.2)			1,20,000
	(Being excess of employees compensation expenses transferred to general reserve account)			
	Profit and loss account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses account			80,000
	(Being expenses transferred to profit and loss account at year end)			
31.3.2014	Employees compensation expenses account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employee stock option outstanding account			80,000
	(Being compensation expenses recognized in respect of the employee stock option i.e. 4,000 options at a discount of ₹ 90 each, amortised on straight line basis over $4\frac{1}{2}$ years (4,000 stock options x ₹ 90)/4.5 years)			
	Profit and loss account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses account			80,000
	(Being expenses transferred to profit and loss account at year end)			
31.3.2015	Employees compensation expenses account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employee stock option outstanding account			80,000
	(Being compensation expenses recognized in respect of the employee stock option i.e. 4,000 options at a discount of ₹ 90 each, amortised on straight line basis over $4\frac{1}{2}$ years [(4,000 stock options x ₹ 90)/4.5 years])			

	Profit and loss account	Dr.	80,000	
	To Employees compensation expenses account			80,000
	(Being expenses transferred to profit and loss account at year end)			
30.9.2015	Bank A/c (3,000 × ₹ 80)	Dr.	2,40,000	
	Employee stock option outstanding	Dr.	2,70,000	
	To Equity share capital account (3,000 x ₹ 10)			30,000
	To Securities premium (₹ 170 – ₹ 10) x 3,000			4,80,000
	(Being 3,000 employee stock option exercised at an exercise price of ₹ 80 each)			
	Employee stock option outstanding account (W.N.3)	Dr.	90,000	
	To General reserve account (W.N.3)			90,000
	(Being ESOS outstanding A/c transferred to General Reserve A/c on lapse of 1000 vested options at the end of the exercise period)			

Working Notes:

1. Fair value = ₹ 170 – ₹ 80 = ₹ 90
2. At 1.12.12, 4,000 unvested option lapsed on which till date expenses recognized to be transferred to general reserve = ₹ (80,000 + 1,60,000) x 4,000/8,000

   = ₹ 1,20,000
3. Expenses charged on lapsed vested options transferred to general reserve

   = 1,000 x ₹ 90 = ₹ 90,000

Buy Back

Question 8

What are the conditions to be fulfilled by a Joint Stock Company to buy-back its equity shares as per Companies Act, 2013. Explain in brief.

Answer

Section 68 to 70 of the Companies Act, 2013 lays down the provisions for a company to buy-back its own equity shares. The key provisions in this regard are as under:

(a) A company may purchase its own shares or other specified securities out of:

(i) Its free reserves;

(ii) The securities premium account;

(iii) The proceeds of the issue of any shares or other specified securities (not being the proceeds of an earlier issue of the same kind of shares or other specified securities).

(b) The buy-back is authorized by its articles.

(c) A special resolution* has been passed in general meeting of the company authorising the buy-back (except where the buy back is of less than 10% of the paid up equity capital and free reserves of the company and the buy back is authorized by the Board by means of a resolution passed at a duly convened Board Meeting)

(c) The buy-back does not exceed 25% of the total paid up capital and free reserves of the company. Provided that in case of buy back of equity shares in any financial year, the 25% of paid up capital shall be construed as 25% of the total paid up equity capital in that financial year.

(d) The ratio of the secured and unsecured debt owed by the company after the buy back is not more than twice the paid up capital and its free reserves.

(e) All the shares and other securities for buy-back are fully paid up.

(f) The buy-back is completed within 12 months of the passing of the special resolution or a resolution passed by the Board.

(g) The buy-back of the shares listed on any recognized stock exchange is in accordance with the regulations made by the SEBI in this behalf.

(h) Before making such buy-back, a listed company has to file with the Registrar and the SEBI a declaration of solvency in the prescribed form.

(i) The buy back may be from

(i) the existing shareholders or security holders on proportionate basis;

(ii) the open market;

(iii) the shares or securities issued to the employees of the company pursuant to a scheme of Stock Option or Sweat Equity.

(j) Where a company purchases its own shares out of its free reserves or securities premium account it shall transfer an amount equal to the nominal value of such shares to Capital Redemption Reserve Account and details of such transfers should be given in the Balance Sheet.

* If the buy-back by the company is or less than 10% of the total paid-up equity capital and free reserves of the company then it can be authorised by the Board by means of resolution passed at its meeting and no special resolution will be required.

Question 9

KG Limited furnishes the following summarized Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2013:

Liabilities	*(₹ in lakhs)*	*Assets*	*(₹ in lakhs)*
Equity share capital	*1,200*	*Machinery*	*1,800*
(fully paid up shares of ₹ 10 each)		*Furniture*	*226*
Securities premium	*175*	*Investment*	*74*
General reserve	*265*	*Inventory*	*600*
Capital redemption reserve	*200*	*Trade receivables*	*260*
Profit & loss A/c	*170*	*Cash at bank*	*740*
12% Debentures	*750*		
Trade payables	*745*		
Other current liabilities	*195*		
	3,700		*3,700*

On 1st April, 2013, the company announced the buy back of 25% of its equity shares @ ₹ 15 per share. For this purpose, it sold all of its investments for ₹ 75 lakhs.

On 5th April, 2013, the company achieved the target of buy back. On 30th April, 2013 the company issued one fully paid up equity share of ₹ 10 by way of bonus for every four equity shares held by the equity shareholders.

You are required to:

(1) Pass necessary journal entries for the above transactions.

(2) Prepare Balance Sheet of KG Limited after bonus issue of the shares

Answer

In the books of KG Limited
Journal Entries

Date 2013	*Particulars*		*Dr.*	*Cr.*
			(₹ in lakhs)	
April 1	Bank A/c	Dr.	75	
	To Investment A/c			74
	To Profit on sale of investment			1
	(Being investment sold on profit)			
April 5	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	300	
	Securities premium A/c	Dr.	150	
	To Equity shares buy back A/c			450

	(Being the amount due to equity shareholders on buy back)		
	Equity shares buy back A/c Dr.	450	
	To Bank A/c		450
	(Being the payment made on account of buy back of 30 Lakh Equity Shares)		
April 5	General reserve A/c Dr.	265	
	Profit and Loss A/c Dr.	35	
	To Capital redemption reserve A/c		300
	(Being amount equal to nominal value of buy back shares from free reserves transferred to capital redemption reserve account as per the law)		
April 30	Capital redemption reserve A/c Dr.	225	
	To Bonus shares A/c (W.N.1)		225
	(Being the utilization of capital redemption reserve to issue bonus shares)		
	Bonus shares A/c Dr.	225	
	To Equity share capital A/c		225
	(Being issue of one bonus equity share for every four equity shares held)		

Balance Sheet (After buy back and issue of bonus shares)

Particulars	*Note No*	*Amount (₹ in Lakhs)*
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	1,125
(b) Reserves and Surplus	2	436
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		
(a) Long-term borrowings - 12% Debentures		750
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Trade payables		745
(b) Other current liabilities		195
Total		3,251
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		

(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets	3	2,026
(2) Current assets		
(a) Current investments		
(b) Inventory		600
(c) Trade receivables		260
(d) Cash and cash equivalents (W.N. 2)		365
Total		3,251

Notes to Accounts

				₹
1.	Share Capital			
	Equity share capital (Fully paid up shares of ₹10 each)			1125
2.	Reserves and Surplus			
	General Reserve	265		
	Less: Transfer to CRR	(265)	-	
	Capital Redemption Reserve	200		
	Add: Transfer due to buy-back of shares from P/L	35		
	Transfer due to buy-back of shares from Gen. res.	265		
	Less: Utilisation for issue of bonus shares	(225)	275	
	Securities premium	175		
	Less: Adjustment for premium paid on buy back	(150)	25	
	Profit & Loss A/c	170		
	Add: Profit on sale of investment	1		
	Less: Transfer to CRR	(35)	136	436
3.	Tangible assets			
	Machinery		1800	
	Furniture		226	2026

Working Notes:

1. Amount of bonus shares = 25% of (1,200 – 300) lakhs = ₹ 225 lakhs
2. Cash at bank after issue of bonus shares

	₹ in lakhs
Cash balance as on 1st April, 2013	740
Add: Sale of investments	75
	815
Less: Payment for buy back of shares	(450)
	365

Note: In the given solution, it is possible to adjust transfer to capital redemption reserve account or capitalization of bonus shares from any other free reserves or securities premium (to the extent available) also.

Question 10

Following is the summarized Balance Sheet of Competent Limited as on 31st March, 2013:

Assets	₹	*Assets*	₹
Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up	*12,50,000*	*Fixed Assets*	*46,50,000*
		Current Assets	*30,00,000*
Revenue reserve	*15,00,000*		
Securities Premium	*2,50,000*		
Profit & Loss Account	*1,25,000*		
Secured Loans:			
12% Debentures	*18,75,000*		
Unsecured Loans	*10,00,000*		
Current maturities of long term borrowings	*16,50,000*		
Total	*76,50,000*	*Total*	*76,50,000*

The company wants to buy back 25,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each, on 1st April, 2013 at ₹ 20 per share. Buy back of shares is duly authorized by its articles and necessary resolution has been passed by the company towards this. The payment for buy back of shares will be made by the company out of sufficient bank balance available shown as part of Current Assets.

Comment with your calculations, whether buy back of shares by company is within the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013. If yes, pass necessary journal entries towards buy back of shares and prepare the Balance Sheet after buy back of shares.

Answer

Determination of Buy back of maximum no. of shares as per the Companies Act, 2013

1. Shares Outstanding Test

Particulars	*(Shares)*
Number of shares outstanding	1,25,000
25% of the shares outstanding	31,250

2. Resources Test: Maximum permitted limit 25% of Equity paid up capital + Free Reserves

Particulars	
Paid up capital (₹)	12,50,000
Free reserves (₹) (15,00,000 + 2,50,000 + 1,25,000)	18,75,000
Shareholders' funds (₹)	31,25,000
25% of Shareholders fund (₹)	7,81,250
Buy back price per share	₹ 20
Number of shares that can be bought back (shares)	39,062
Actual Number of shares for buy back	25,000

3. Debt Equity Ratio Test: Loans cannot be in excess of twice the Equity Funds post Buy Back

	Particulars	₹
(a)	Loan funds (₹) (18,75,000+10,00,000+16,50,000)	45,25,000
(b)	Minimum equity to be maintained after buy back in the ratio of 2:1 (₹) (a/2)	22,62,500
(c)	Present equity/shareholders fund (₹)	31,25,000
(d)	Future equity/shareholders fund (₹) (see W.N.) (31,25,000 – 2,87,500)	28,37,500*
(e)	Maximum permitted buy back of Equity (₹) [(d) – (b)]	5,75,000
(f)	Maximum number of shares that can be bought back @ ₹ 20 per share	28,750 shares
(g)	Actual Buy Back Proposed	25,000 Shares

* As per Section 68 (2) (d) of the Companies Act 2013, the ratio of debt owed by the company should not be more than twice the capital and its free reserves after such buy-back. Further under Section 69 (1), on buy-back of shares out of free reserves a sum equal to the nominal value of the share bought back shall be transferred to Capital Redemption Reserve (CRR). As per section 69 (2) utilization of CRR is restricted to fully paying up unissued shares of the Company which are to be issued as fully paid-up bonus shares only. It means CRR is not available for distribution as dividend. Hence, CRR is not a free reserve. Therefore, for calculation of future equity i.e. share capital and free reserves, amount transferred to CRR on buy-back has to be excluded from the present equity.

Summary statement determining the maximum number of shares to be bought back

Particulars	*Number of shares*
Shares Outstanding Test	31,250
Resources Test	39,062
Debt Equity Ratio Test	28,750
Maximum number of shares that can be bought back [least of the above]	28,750

Company qualifies all tests for buy-back of shares and came to the conclusion that it can buy maximum 28,750 shares on 1st April, 2013.

However, company wants to buy-back only 25,000 equity shares @ ₹ 20. Therefore, buy-back of 25,000 shares, as desired by the company is within the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.

Journal Entries for buy-back of shares

			Debit(₹)	*Credit (₹)*
(a)	Equity shares buy-back account	Dr.	5,00,000	
	To Bank account			5,00,000
	(Being buy back of 25,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each @ ₹ 20 per share)			
(b)	Equity share capital account	Dr.	2,50,000	
	Securities premium account	Dr.	2,50,000	
	To Equity shares buy-back account			5,00,000
	(Being cancellation of shares bought back)			
(c)	Revenue reserve account	Dr.	2,50,000	
	To Capital redemption reserve account			2,50,000
	(Being transfer of free reserves to capital redemption reserve to the extent of nominal value of capital bought back through free reserves)			

Balance Sheet of M/s. Competent Ltd.
as on 31st March, 2013

			Particulars	*Note No*	*Amount*
					₹
			EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1			Shareholders' funds		
	(a)		Share capital	1	10,00,000
	(b)		Reserves and Surplus	2	16,25,000
2			Non-current liabilities		
	(a)		Long-term borrowings	3	28,75,000
3			Current liabilities		16,50,000
			Total		71,50,000
			ASSETS		
1			Non-current assets		
	(a)		Fixed assets		46,50,000
2			Current assets(30,00,000-5,00,000)		25,00,000
			Total		71,50,000

Notes to accounts

			₹	₹
1.	Share Capital			
	Equity share capital			
	1,00,000 Equity shares of ₹10 each			10,00,000
2.	Reserves and Surplus			
	Profit and Loss A/c		1,25,000	
	Revenue reserves	15,00,000		
	Less: Transfer to CRR	(2,50,000)	12,50,000	
	Securities premium	2,50,000		
	Less: Utilisation for share buy-back	(2,50,000)	-	
	Capital Redemption Reserves		2,50,000	16,25,000
3.	Long-term borrowings			
	Secured			
	12% Debentures		18,75,000	
	Unsecured loans		10,00,000	28,75,000

Working Note

Amount transferred to CRR and maximum equity to be bought back will be calculated by simultaneous equation method.

Suppose amount transferred to CRR account is ‘x’ and maximum permitted buy-back of equity is ‘y’.

Then

$$(31,25,000 - x) - 22,62,500 = y \qquad (1)$$

$$\left(\frac{y}{20}\times 10\right) = x \qquad \text{Or} \qquad 2x = y \qquad (2)$$

by solving the above equation we get

, x = ₹ 2,87,500

y = ₹ 5,75,000

Question 11

M Ltd. furnishes the following summarized Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2013 :

	₹ in ‘000	*₹ in ‘000*
Equity & Liabilities		
Share Capital:		
Authorized Capital:		*5,000*
Issued and Subscribed Capital :		
3,00,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up	*3,000*	
20,000 9% Preference Shares of 100 each	*2,000*	
(issued two months back for the purpose of buy back)		*5,000*
Reserve and Surplus:		
Capital reserve	*10*	
Revenue reserve	*4,000*	
Securities premium	*500*	
Profit and Loss account	*1,800*	*6,310*
Non-current liabilities - 10% Debentures		*400*
Current liabilities and provisions		*40*
		11,750
Assets		
Fixed Assets: Cost	*3,000*	

Less: Provision for depreciation	*250*	*2,750*
Non-current investments at cost		*5,000*
Current assets, loans and advances (including cash and bank balances)		*4,000*
		11,750

(1) The company passed a resolution to buy back 20% of its equity capital @ ₹15 per share. For this purpose, it sold its investments of ₹30 lakhs for ₹25 lakhs.

(2) The company redeemed the preference shares at a premium of 10% on 1st April, 2013.

(3) Included in its investments were 'Investments in own debentures' costing ₹3 lakhs (face value ₹3.30 lakhs). These debentures were cancelled on 1st April, 2013.

You are required to pass necessary Journal entries and prepare the Balance Sheet on 01.04.2013.

Answer

Journal Entries in the books of M Ltd.

			Dr.	*Cr.*
			₹ in '000	₹ in '000
1	Bank A/c	Dr.	2,500	
	Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	500	
	To Investment A/c			3,000
	(Being investment sold for the purpose of buy-back of Equity Shares)			
2	Preference share capital A/c	Dr.	2,000	
	Premium on redemption of Preference Shares A/c	Dr.	200	
	To Preference shareholders A/c			2,200
	(Being redemption of preference share capital at premium of 10%)			
3	Preference shareholders A/c	Dr.	2,200	
	To Bank A/c			2,200
	(Being payment made to preference shareholders)			
4	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	600	
	Securities Premium A/c (Premium payable on buy-back)	Dr.	300	
	To Equity shares buy-back A/c			900
	(Being the amount due on buy-back of equity shares)			
5	Equity shares buy-back A/c	Dr.	900	
	To Bank A/c			900
	(Being payment made for buy-back of equity shares)			

6	10% Debentures A/c	Dr.	330	
	To Own debentures A/c			300
	To Capital reserve A/c (Profit on cancellation)			30
	(Being own debentures cancelled at profit)			
7	Securities Premium A/c	Dr.	200	
	To Premium on redemption of preference shares A/c			200
	(Being premium on redemption of preference shares adjusted through securities premium)			
8	Revenue Reserve A/c	Dr.	2,000	
	To Capital redemption reserve A/c (Refer Note)			2,000
	(Being creation of capital redemption reserve to the extent of nominal value of preference shares redeemed)			

Balance Sheet of the M Ltd. as on 1st April, 2013

		Notes No.	*₹ in '000*
	Equity and Liabilities		
1	Shareholders funds		
	Share capital	1	2,400
	Reserves and Surplus	2	5,340
2	Non-current liabilities		
	Long term borrowings	3	70
3	Current liabilities		40
	Total		7,850
	Assets		
1	Non-current assets		
	(a) Fixed assets		2,750
	(b) Non-current investments	4	1,700
2	Current assets	5	3,400
	Total		7,850

Notes to Accounts

			₹ in '000	*₹ in '000*
1.	Share Capital			
	Authorized share capital:			5,000
	Issued, subscribed and fully paid up share capital:			
	2,40,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each, fully paid up			2,400

	(60,000 equity shares had been bought back and cancelled during the year)			
2.	Reserves and Surplus			
	Capital Reserves	10		
	Add: Profit on cancellation of debentures	30	40	
	Securities Premium	500		
	Less: Premium on redemption of preference shares	(200)		
	Premium on buy-back of equity shares	(300)	-	
	Revenue Reserve	4,000		
	Less: Transfer to Capital Redemption Reserve	(2,000)	2,000	
	Capital Redemption reserve		2,000	
	Surplus (Profit & Loss Account)	1,800		
	Less: Loss on sale of investment	(500)	1,300	5,340
3.	Long term borrowings			
	10% Debentures (400 - 330)			70
4.	Non-current investments			
	Balance as on 31.03. 2013		5,000	
	Less: Investment sold		(3,000)	
	Own debentures cancelled		(300)	1,700
5	Current assets			
	Balance as on 31.03.2013		4,000	
	Add: Cash received on sale of investment		2,500	
	Less: Payment made to equity shareholders for buy back of shares		(900)	
	Payment made to preference shareholders		(2,200)	3,400

Note: In the given solution, it is assumed that buy-back of shares has been done out of the proceeds of issue of preference shares, therefore, no amount is transferred to capital redemption reserve for buy-back. However, if it is assumed that buy-back is from sale of investments and not from the proceeds of issue of preference shares, then, amount of revenue reserves transferred to capital redemption reserve will be ₹ 2,600 instead of ₹ 2,000.

UNIT 2 : UNDERWRITING OF SHARES AND DEBENTURES

BASIC CONCEPTS

- Underwriting contracts are basically of two types:
  - Wholly underwritten if one person is responsible to subscribe all the issue.
  - Partially underwritten, when some part of the issue is considered to be underwritten by company.
- Firm underwriting signifies a definite commitment to take up a specified number of shares irrespective of the number of shares subscribed for by the public.
- Underwriting Commission

  (1) No underwriting commission is payable on the shares taken up by the promoters, employees, directors, business associates, etc.

  (2) Commission is payable on the whole issue underwritten.

  (3) In case of shares, the commission paid or agreed to be paid should not exceed **5%** of the price at which the shares are issued.

  (4) In case of debentures, the commission paid or agreed to be paid should not exceed **2.5%** of the price at which the debentures are issued.

  (5) Accounting Entries

  1. For Commission due

     Commission Account Dr.

     To Underwriter Account

  2. For payment of Commission

     Underwriter Account Dr.

     To Bank Account [Cheque]

     To Share Capital Account [Shares]

     To Debentures Account [Debentures]

- **When the issue is Fully Underwritten [without Firm Underwriting]**

  Method 1

  Under this method, all unmarked applications are divided between

	the underwriters in the ratio of **gross liability** of individual underwriter. For determining the liability of individual underwriter, the following steps are followed:
	Step 1 Compute gross liability (if it has not been given) of individual underwriter on the basis of agreed ratio. **Step 2** Subtract marked applications from gross liability of respective underwriters. **Step 3** Determine the number of unmarked applications. (Unmarked application = Total applications received less marked applications). Divide unmarked applications between different underwriters in the **ratio of gross liability.** If the resultant figures are all positive or zero, then stop here. Now these figures represents the net liability of each underwriter.
	If some of the resultant figures are negative, then continue to Step 4. **Step 4** Add all negative figures and divide the resultant between the underwriters having positive figures in the ratio of gross liability. **Repeat Step 4** unless all figures are positive. Now these figures represent the net liability of each underwriter. **Method 2** Under this method, all unmarked applications are divided between the underwriters in the ratio of **gross liability less marked applications.** For determining the liability of individual underwriter, the following steps are followed: **Step 1** Compute gross liability in the usual manner (if it has not been given). **Step 2** Subtract marked applications from gross liability of respective underwriters, If some of the resultant figures are negative, then add all negative figures and divide their sum in the ratio of gross liability. **Step 3** Determine the number of unmarked applications. Divide unmarked applications between different underwriters in the **ratio of gross liability less marked applications,** i.e., the resultant figures of Step 2. If the resultant figures of Step 3 are **all positive** or zero, then stop here. Now these figures represent the net liability of each underwriter.

If some of the resultant figures are negative, then continue to Step 4.

Step 4 Add all negative figures and divide their sum between the underwriters having positive figures in the same **ratio of Step 3.** Repeat Step 4 unless all figures are non-negative. Now these figures represents the net liability of each underwriter.

- **When the Issue is Fully Underwritten [with Firm Underwriting]**

  There are two alternative ways:

  (i) The benefit of firm underwriting is not given to individual underwriter, or

  (ii) The benefit of firm underwriting is given to individual underwriter.

  (i) The benefit of firm underwriting is not given to individual Underwriter:

  For determining the liability of individual underwriter, the following steps are followed:

  Step 1 Compute gross liability in the usual manner (if it has not been given).

  Step 2 Subtract marked applications (excluding firm underwriting) from gross liability of respective underwriters. If some of the resultant figures are found negative, then add all negative figures and divide the resultant in the ratio of gross liability.

  Step 3 Determine the number of unmarked applications as follows:

Total subscriptions (excluding firm underwriting)	******
Less: Marked applications (excluding firm underwriting)	******
Unmarked applications by public	******
Add: Applications under firm underwriting	******
Total unmarked applications	******

  Divide the above calculated unmarked applications in the ratio of **gross liability.**

  If the resultant figures of Step 3 are all positive or zero, then it represents **net liability** as per agreement. After this step, go to Step 5 (skip Step 4).

If some of the resultant figures are negative, then continue to Step 4.

Step 4 Add all the negative figures and divide the resultant between the underwriters having positive figures in the ratio of **gross liability.** Repeat Step 4 unless all figures are non-negative. Now these figures represent the **net liability** as per agreement. After this step, to Step 5.

Step 5 Add firm underwriting with the **net liability** as per agreement. The resultant figures represent **total liability.**

Here,

(1) Firm underwriting is treated as unmarked applications and divided in the ratio of gross liability.

(2) The liability of underwriter consists of:

(a) Net liability as per agreement; and

(b) firm underwriting.

(ii) The benefit of firm underwriting is given to individual underwriter

For determining the liability of individual underwriter, the following steps are followed:

Step 1 Compute gross liability in the usual manner (if it has not been given).

Step 2 Subtract marked applications (excluding firm underwriting) from gross liability of respective underwriters. If some of the resultant figures are found negative, then add all negative figures and divide their sum in the ratio of gross liability.

Step 3 Determine the number of unmarked applications as follows:

Total subscriptions (excluding firm underwriting)	******
Less: Marked applications (excluding firm underwriting)	******
Unmarked applications by public	******

Divide the above calculated unmarked application in the **ratio of gross liability.**

Step 4 Subtract "firm underwriting" of individual underwriter from the respective figures of Step 3.

If the resultant figures of Step 4 are all positive or zero, then that represents net liability as per agreement. After this step, go to Step 6 (skip Step 5).

If some of the resultant figures are negative, then continue to Step 5.

Step 5 Add all negative figures and divide it between the underwriters having positive figures in the ratio of gross liability. Repeat Step 5 unless all figures are non-negative. Now these figures represent the net liability as per agreement. After this step, go to Step 6.

Step 6 Add firm underwriting with the net liability as per agreement. The resultant figures represent total liability.

Here,

(1) Firm underwriting is not treated as unmarked applications.

(2) Firm underwriting is credited to individual underwriters separately.

(3) The liability of Underwriter consists of:

(a) Net liability as per agreement; and

(b) Firm underwriting.

Question 1

Explain the term "Firm" underwriting. Also give the accounting entries relating to firm underwriting in the books of (i) the company, (ii) the underwriter

Answer

'Firm' underwriting signifies a definite commitment to take up a specified number of shares by an underwriter irrespective of the number of shares subscribed for by the public. In such a case, unless it has been otherwise agreed, the underwriter's liability is determined without taking into account the number of shares taken up by him under the "firm" commitment, i.e. the underwriter is obliged to take up :

1. the number of shares he has applied for 'firm'; and
2. the number of shares he is obliged to take up on the basis of the underwriting agreement.

For example, A underwrites 60% of an issue of 10,000 shares of ₹ 10 each of XY Co. Ltd. and also applies for 1,000 shares, 'firm'. The underwriting commission is agreed to at the rate of 2.5 percent. In case there are marked applications for 4,800 shares, he will have to take up 2,200 shares, i.e.

1,000 shares for which he applied 'firm' and 1,200 shares (6,000 – 4,800) to meet his liability under the underwriting contract. If, on the other hand, the underwriting contract has provided that an abatement would be allowed in respect of shares taken up under 'firm' underwriting, the liability of A in the above-mentioned case would only be for 1,200 shares in total as he will be exempt to buy his committed shares.

The accounting entries in relation to firm underwriting of 1,000 shares in the above example are given below:

Entries in the books of XY Co. Ltd. (Company)

			Dr. ₹	*Cr.* ₹
1.	A's Account	Dr.	10,000	
	To Equity Share Capital Account			10,000
	(Being allotment of underwritten equity shares in pursuance of firm underwriting contract, vide Board's resolution)			
2.	Underwriting Commission on Issue of Shares Account	Dr.	250	
	To A's Account			250
	(Being underwriting commission due to the underwriter under the firm underwriting contract)			
3.	Bank Account	Dr.	9,750	
	To A's Account			9,750
	(Being money received in full settlement of account from underwriter)			

Entries in the books of A (Underwriter)

			Dr. ₹	*Cr.* ₹
1.	Underwriting Account	Dr.	10,000	
	To XY Co. Ltd. Account			10,000
	(Being the liability to take up necessary number of shares of the company in pursuance of firm underwriting contract recorded)			
2.	XY Co. Ltd. Account	Dr.	250	
	To Underwriting Account			250
	(Being underwriting commission income credited to underwriting account)			
3.	XY Co. Ltd. Account	Dr.	9,750	
	To Bank Account			9,750
	(Being balance money paid to the company in full settlement of account			

Question 2

Write a short note on Firm underwriting and Partial underwriting along with firm underwriting.

Answer

In firm underwriting the underwriter agrees to subscribe upto a certain number of shares / debentures irrespective of the nature of public response to issue of securities. He gets these securities even if the issue is fully subscribed or over-subscribed. These securities are taken by the underwriter in addition to his liability for securities not subscribed by the public. Under partial underwriting along with firm underwriting, unless otherwise agreed, individual underwriter does not get the benefit of firm underwriting in determination of number of shares/debentures to be taken up by him.

Question 3

A joint stock company resolved to issue 10 lakh equity shares of ₹10 each at a premium of ₹1 per share. One lakh of these shares were taken up by the directors of the company, their relatives, associates and friends, the entire amount being received forthwith. The remaining shares were offered to the public, the entire amount being asked for with applications.

The issue was underwritten by X, Y and Z for a commission @ 2% of the issue price, 65% of the issue was underwritten by X, while Y's and Z's shares were 25% and 10% respectively. Their firm underwriting was as follows :

X 30,000 shares, Y 20,000 shares and Z 10,000 shares. The underwriters were to submit unmarked applications for shares underwritten firm with full application money along with members of the general public.

Marked applications were as follows:

X 1,19,500 shares, Y 57,500 shares and Z 10,500 shares.

Unmarked applications totaled 7,00,000 shares.

Accounts with the underwriters were promptly settled.

You are required to:

(i) Prepare a statements calculating underwriters' liability for shares other than shares underwritten firm.

(ii) Pass journal entries for all the transactions including cash transactions.

Answer

(i) Statement showing underwriters' liability for shares other than shares underwritten firm

	X	*Y*	*Z*	*Total*
Gross liability (Issued shares – purchased by				

promoters, directors etc)	5,85,000	2,25,000	90,000	9,00,000
(9,00,000 shares in the ratio of 65 : 25 : 10)				
Less: Marked applications	(1,19,500)	(57,500)	(10,500)	(1,87,500)
	4,65,500	1,67,500	79,500	7,12,500
Less : Allocation of unmarked applications (including firm underwriting i.e. 7,00,000) in the ratio 65 : 25 : 10	(4,55,000)	(1,75,000)	(70,000)	(7,00,000)
	10,500	(7,500)	9,500	12,500
Surplus of Y allocated to X and Z in the ratio 65 : 10	(6,500)	7,500	(1,000)	–
Additional shares to be purchased by X & Z	4,000	–	8,500	12,500

	₹	₹	₹
Additional Liability for additional shares @ ₹ 11	44,000	–	93,500
Underwriting commission payable on Gross Liability			
(Shares underwritten as Gross liability × ₹ 11 × 2%)	(1,28,700)	(49,500)	(19,800)
Net Amount payable	(84,700)	(49,500)	-
Net Amount receivable	-	-	73,700

(ii) Journal Entries

		Dr. ₹	*Cr.* ₹
Bank A/c	Dr.	11,00,000	
To Equity Shares Application A/c			11,00,000
(Being application money received on 1 lakh equity shares purchased by directors etc@ ₹ 11 per share)			
Bank A/c	Dr.	97,62,500	
To Equity Share Application A/c			97,62,500
(Application money received on 8,87,500 equity shares @ ₹ 11 per share from general public and underwriters for shares underwritten firm)			
Equity Share Application A/c	Dr.	1,08,62,500	
X’ s A/c	Dr.	44,000	
Z’ s A/c	Dr.	93,500	
To Equity Share Capital A/c			1,00,00,000
To Securities Premium A/c			10,00,000

(Allotment of 10 lakh equity shares of ₹ 10 each at a premium of ₹ 1 per share)			
Underwriting commission A/c	Dr.	1,98,000	
To X's A/c			1,28,700
To Y's A/c			49,500
To Z's A/c			19,800
(Amount of underwriting commission payable to X, Y and Z @ 2% on the amount of shares underwritten)			
Bank A/c	Dr.	73,700	
To Z's A/c			73,700
(Amount received from Z in final settlement)			
X's A/c	Dr.	84,700	
Y's A/c	Dr.	49,500	
To Bank A/c			1,34,200
(Amount paid to X and Y in final settlement)			

Question 4

Scorpio Ltd. came out with an issue of 45,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each at a premium of ₹ 2 per share. The promoters took 20% of the issue and the balance was offered to the public. The issue was equally underwritten by A & Co; B & Co. and C & Co.

Each underwriter took firm underwriting of 1,00,000 shares each. Subscriptions for 31,00,000 equity shares were received with marked forms for the underwriters as given below:

	Shares
A & Co.	*7,25,000*
B & Co.	*8,40,000*
C & Co.	*13,10,000*
Total	*28,75,000*

The underwriters are eligible for a commission of 5% on face value of shares. The entire amount towards shares subscription has to be paid alongwith application. You are required to:

(a) *Compute the underwriters' liabilities (number of shares)*

(b) *Compute the amounts payable or due to underwriters; and*

(c) *Pass necessary journal entries in the books of Scorpio Ltd. relating to underwriting.*

Answer

(a) Computation of liabilities of underwriters (No. of shares):

	A & Co.	B & Co.	C & Co.
Gross liability (Total Issue – shares purchased by promoters, directors, employees etc)	12,00,000	12,00,000	12,00,000
Less: Firm underwriting	(1,00,000)	(1,00,000)	(1,00,000)
	11,00,000	11,00,000	11,00,000
Less: Marked applications	(7,25,000)	(8,40,000)	(13,10,000)
Unmarked applications	3,75,000	2,60,000	(2,10,000)
Less: Unmarked applications distributed to A & Co. and B & Co. in equal ratio	(1,12,500)	(1,12,500)	Nil
Total unmarked applications	2,62,500	1,47,500	(2,10,000)
Less: Surplus of C & Co. distributed to A & Co. and B & Co. in equal ratio	(1,05,000)	(1,05,000)	2,10,000
Net liability (excluding firm underwriting)	1,57,500	42,500	Nil
Add: Firm underwriting	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
Total liability (No. of shares)	2,57,500	1,42,500	1,00,000

Total Subscriptions received for 31,00,000 Shares out of which marked shares were 28,75,000/-, Hence unmarked shares received were 2,25,000 shares which will be distributed between A & Co and B & Co only equally (agreed ratio underwriting). C & Co has already exceeded the underwriting limit hence will not be required to absorb unmarked shares.

No of shares purchased by Underwriters collectively will be 5 Lakh shares as under:

Total Shares Issued	45,00,000
Less: Purchased by Promoters etc	9,00,000
Shares offered to the Publilc	36,00,000
Total Subscription received	31,00,000
Shares purchased by Underwriters including firm commitment	5,00,000

(b) Computation of amounts payable by underwriters:

	A & Co	*B & Co*	*C & Co*
	₹	₹	₹
Liability towards shares to be subscribed @ 12 per share	30,90,000	17,10,000	12,00,000

Less: Commission (on Gross Liability) (5% on FV ₹ 10 each on 12 lakhs shares	(6,00,000)	(6,00,000)	(6,00,000)
Net amount to be paid by underwriters	24,90,000	11,10,000	6,00,000

(c) In the Books of Scorpio Ltd.

Journal Entries

Particulars	*Dr.*	*Cr.*
	₹	₹
Underwriting commission A/c	Dr. 18,00,000	
To A & Co. A/c		6,00,000
To B & Co. A/c		6,00,000
To C & Co. A/c		6,00,000
(Being underwriting commission on the shares underwritten)		
A & Co. A/c	Dr. 30,90,000	
B & Co. A/c	Dr. 17,10,000	
C & Co. A/c	Dr. 12,00,000	
To Equity share capital A/c		50,00,000
To Share premium A/c		10,00,000
(Being shares including firm underwritten shares allotted to underwriters)		
Bank A/c	Dr. 42,00,000	
To A & Co. A/c		24,90,000
To B & Co. A/c		11,10,000
To C & Co. A/c		6,00,000
(Being the amount received towards shares allotted to underwriters less underwriting commission due to them)		

Question 5

Gemini Ltd. came up with public issue of 30,00,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each at ₹ 15 per share. A, B and C took underwriting of the issue in 3 : 2 : 1 ratio.

Applications were received for 27,00,000 shares.

The marked applications were received as under:

A	8,00,000 shares
B	7,00,000 shares
C	6,00,000 shares

Commission payable to underwriters is at 5% on the face value of shares.

(i) Compute the liability of each underwriter as regards the number of shares to be taken up.

(ii) Pass journal entries in the books of Gemini Ltd. to record the transactions relating to underwriters.

Answer

(i) Computation of liability of underwriters in respect of shares

	(In shares)		
	A	*B*	*C*
Gross liability (Total Issue – Promoters etc) in agreed ration of 3 : 2 : 1	15,00,000	10,00,000	5,00,000
Less: Unmarked applications (Subscribed shares – marked shares) in 3 : 2 : 1	(3,00,000)	(2,00,000)	(1,00,000)
Marked shares as per agreed ratio	12,00,000	8,00,000	4,00,000
Less: Marked applications actually received	(8,00,000)	(7,00,000)	(6,00,000)
Shortfall / surplus in marked shares	4,00,000	1,00,000	(2,00,000)
Surplus of C distributed to A & B in 3:2 ratio	(1,20,000)	(80,000)	2,00,000
Net liability for underwriting shares	2,80,000	20,000	Nil

(ii) Journal Entries in the books of Gemini Ltd.

		₹	₹
A's Account	Dr.	42,00,000	
B's Account	Dr.	3,00,000	
To Share Capital Account			30,00,000
To Securities Premium Account			15,00,000
(Being the shares to be taken up by the underwriters)			
Underwriting Commission Account	Dr.	15,00,000	
To A's Account			7,50,000
To B's Account			5,00,000
To C's Account			2,50,000
(Being the underwriting commission due to the underwriters)			
Bank Account	Dr.	34,50,000	
To A's Account			34,50,000
(Being the amount received from underwriter A for the shares taken up by him after adjustment of his commission)			

B's Account	Dr.	2,00,000	
To Bank Account			2,00,000
(Being the amount paid to underwriter B after adjustment of the shares taken by him against underwriting commission due to him)			
C's Account	Dr.	2,50,000	
To Bank Account			2,50,000
(Being the underwriting commission paid to C)			

Note: C had sold in excess of the underwriting obligation and hence he will not be required to purchase any shares but will get commission for underwriting.

Question 6

'X' Ltd., issued 1,00,000 equity shares of ₹10 each at par. The entire issue was underwritten as follows:

A – 60,000 shares (Firm underwriting 8,000 shares)

B – 30,000 shares (Firm underwriting 10,000 shares)

C – 10,000 shares (Firm underwriting 2,000 shares)

The total applications including firm underwriting were for 80,000 shares.

The marked applications were as follows:

A- 20,000 shares; B- 14,000 shares; C- 6,000 shares.

The underwriting contract provides that credit for unmarked applications be given to the underwriters in proportion to the shares underwritten. Determine the liability of each underwriter.

Answer

Statement showing liability of underwriters*

	No. of shares			
	A	*B*	*C*	*Total*
Gross Liability (Total Issue – purchase by promoters etc)	60,000	30,000	10,000	1,00,000
Less: Firm underwriting	(8,000)	(10,000)	(2,000)	(20,000)
	52,000	20,000	8,000	80,000
Less Marked applications	(20,000)	(14,000)	(6,000)	(40,000)
	32,000	6,000	2,000	40,000
Less: Unmarked applications (total application less				

* The solution is given on the basis that 'the benefit of firm underwriting is given to individual underwriters.'

firm underwriting less marked applications) in gross liability ratio (Unmarked Applications =. 80,000 – 20,000 –40,000)	(12,000)	(6,000)	(2,000)	(20,000)
Net Liability	20,000	-	-	20,000
Add: Firm underwriting	8,000	10,000	2,000	20,000
Total liability of underwriters	28,000	10,000	2,000	40,000
Total Liability in Amount @ ₹ 10/-	2,80,000	1,00,000	2,00,000	4,00,000

Question 7

Delta Ltd. issued 25,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each at par. 7,00,000 shares were issued to the promoters and the balance offered to the public was underwritten by three underwriters P, Q & R in the ratio of 2 : 3 : 4 with firm underwriting of 50,000, 60,000 and 70,000 shares each respectively. Total subscription received 13,88,000 shares including marked application and excluding firm underwriting. Marked applications were as follows:

P 3,00,000
Q 3,50,000
R 4,50,000
Unmarked and surplus applications to be distributed in gross liability ratio.

Ascertain the liability of each underwriter.

Answer

Calculation of liability of underwriters

	(In shares)			
	P	*Q*	*R*	*Total*
Gross liability (Total Issue – Issued to Promoters etc)	4,00,000	6,00,000	8,00,000	18,00,000
Less: Firm underwriting	(50,000)	(60,000)	(70,000)	(1,80,000)
	3,50,000	5,40,000	7,30,000	16,20,000
Less: Marked applications received	(3,00,000)	(3,50,000)	(4,50,000)	(11,00,000)
	50,000	1,90,000	2,80,000	5,20,000
Less: Unmarked applications (In gross liability ratio 4:6:8)	(64,000)	(96,000)	(1,28,000)	(2,88,000)
Balance	(14,000)	94,000	1,52,000	2,32,000
Excess of P distributed to Q & R in ratio (3:4)	14,000	(6,000)	(8,000)	-

Net liability (other than firm underwriting)	-	88,000	1,44,000	2,32,000
Add: Firm underwriting	50,000	60,000	70,000	1,80,000
Total liability of underwriters including firm underwriting	50,000	1,48,000	2,14,000	4,12,000
Total liability in amount @ ₹ 10 each	₹ 5,00,000	₹ 14,80,000	₹ 21,40,000	₹ 41,20,000

Question 8

ABC Ltd. came up with public issue of 3,00,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each at ₹ 15 per share. P, Q and R took underwriting of the issue in ratio of 3 : 2: 1 with the provisions of firm underwriting of 20,000, 14,000 and 10,000 shares respectively.

Applications were received for 2,40,000 shares excluding firm underwriting. The marked applications from public were received as under:

P - 60,000
Q - 50,000
R - 60,000
Compute the liability of each underwriter as regards the number of shares to be taken up assuming that the benefit of firm underwriting is not given to individual underwriters.

Answer

Calculation of liability of each underwriter (in shares) assuming that the benefit of firm underwriting is not given to individual underwriters

(Number of shares)

	P	*Q*	*R*	*Total*
Gross Liability (Total Issue – Issued to Promoters, Directors etc)	1,50,000	1,00,000	50,000	3,00,000
Less: Marked applications (excluding firm underwriting)	(60,000)	(50,000)	(60,000)	(1,70,000)
Balance	90,000	50,000	(10,000)	1,30,000
Less: Surplus of R allocated to P and Q in the ratio of 3:2	(6,000)	(4,000)	10,000	-
Balance	84,000	46,000	-	1,30,000
Less: Unmarked applications including firm underwriting (Refer W.N.)	(57,000)	(38,000)	(19,000)	(1,14,000)
Net Liability	27,000	8,000	(19,000)	16,000
Less: Surplus of R allocated to P and Q in the ratio of 3:2	(11,400)	(7,600)	19,000	-

	15,600	400	-	16,000
Add: Firm underwriting	20,000	14,000	10,000	44,000
Total Liability	35,600	14,400	10,000	60,000

Working Note:

Applications received from public	2,40,000 shares
Add: Shares underwritten firm (20,000 + 14,000 + 10,000)	44,000 shares
Total applications	2,84,000 shares
Less: Marked applications (60,000 + 50,000 + 60,000)	(1,70,000 shares)
Unmarked applications including firm underwriting	1,14,000 shares

Question 9

A company issued 1,50,000 shares of ₹ 10 each at a premium of ₹ 10. The entire issue was underwritten as follows:

X – 90000 shares (Firm underwriting 12000 shares)

Y – 37500 shares (Firm underwriting 4500 shares)

Z – 22500 shares (Firm underwriting 15000 shares)

Total subscriptions received by the company (excluding firm underwriting and marked applications) were 22500 shares.

The marked applications (excluding firm underwriting) were as follows:

X – 15000 shares

Y – 30000 shares

Z – 7500 shares

Commission payable to underwriters is at 5% of the issue price. The underwriting contract provides that credit for unmarked applications be given to the underwriters in proportion to the shares underwritten and benefit of firm underwriting is to be given to individual underwriters.

(i) Determine the liability of each underwriter (number of shares);

(ii) Compute the amounts payable or due from underwriters; and

(iii) Pass Journal Entries in the books of the company relating to underwriting.

Answer

(i) Computation of total liability of underwriters in shares

	(In shares)			
	X	Y	Z	*Total*
Gross liability	90,000	37,500	22,500	1,50,000
Less: Marked applications (excluding firm underwriting)	(15,000)	(30,000)	(7,500)	(52,500)
	75,000	7,500	15,000	97,500
Less: Unmarked applications in the ratio of gross liabilities of 12:5:3 (excluding firm underwriting)	(13,500)	(5,625)	(3,375)	(22,500)
	61,500	1,875	11,625	75,000
Less : Firm underwriting	(12,000)	(4,500)	(15,000)	(31,500)
	49,500	(2,625)	(3,375)	43,500
Less: Surplus of Y and Z adjusted in X's balance (2,625+3,375)	(6,000)	2,625	3,375	
Net liability	43,500	-	-	43,500
Add: Firm underwriting	12,000	4,500	15,000	31,500
Total liability	55,500	4,500	15,000	75,000

(ii) Calculation of amount payable to or due from underwriters

	X	*Y*	*Z*	*Total*
Total Liability in shares	55,500	4,500	15,000	75,000
Amount receivable @ ₹ 20 from underwriter (in ₹)	11,10,000	90,000	3,00,000	15,00,000
Less: Underwriting Commission payable @ 5% of ₹ 20 (in ₹)	(90,000)	(37,500)	(22,500)	(1,50,000)
Net amount receivable (in ₹)	10,20,000	52,500	2,77,500	13,50,000

(iii) Journal Entries in the books of the company (relating to underwriting)

			₹	₹
1.	X	Dr.	11,10,000	
	Y	Dr.	90,000	
	Z	Dr.	3,00,000	
	To Share Capital A/c			7,50,000
	To Securities Premium A/c			7,50,000
	(Being allotment of shares to underwriters)			

2.	Underwriting commission A/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
	To X			90,000
	To Y			37,500
	To Z			22,500
	(Being amount of underwriting commission payable)			
3.	Bank A/c	Dr.	13,50,000	
	To X			10,20,000
	To Y			52,500
	To Z			2,77,500
	(Being net amount received by underwriters for shares allotted less underwriting commission)			

Question 10

A company made a public issue of 2,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each at a premium of ₹ 2 per share. The entire issue was underwritten by the underwriters L, M, N and O in the ratio of 4:3:2:1 respectively with the provision of firm underwriting of 5,000, 4,000, 2,000 and 2,000 shares respectively.

The company received application for 1,50,000 shares (excluding firm underwriting) from public, out of which applications for 55,000, 40,000, 42,000 and 8,000 shares were marked in favour of L, M, N and O respectively.

Calculate the liability of each underwriter as regards the number of shares to be taken up assuming that the benefit of underwriting is not given to the individual underwriter.

Answer

Calculation of liability of each underwriter assuming that the benefit of firm underwriting is not given to individual underwriter

Particulars	*No. of shares*				
	L	*M*	*N*	*O*	*Total*
Gross underwriting	80,000	60,000	40,000	20,000	2,00,000
Less: Marked Application (excluding firm underwriting)	(55,000)	(40,000)	(42,000)	(8,000)	(1,45,000)
Balance	25,000	20,000	(2,000)	12,000	55,000
Less: Surplus of N allotted to L, M & O in the ratio of 4:3:1	(1,000)	(750)	2,000	(250)	-
Balance	24,000	19,250	-	11,750	55,000
Less: Unmarked application including firm underwriting(WN)	(7,200)	(5,400)	(3,600)	(1,800)	(18,000)

Net Liability	16,800	13,850	(3,600)	9,950	37,000
Less: Surplus of N allotted to L, M & O in the ratio of 4:3:1	(1,800)	(1,350)	3,600	(450)	-
Balance	15,000	12,500	-	9,500	37,000
Add: Firm Underwriting	5,000	4,000	2,000	2,000	13,000
Net Liability	20,000	16,500	2,000	11,500	50,000

Working Note:

Particulars	*No. of shares*
Application received from public	1,50,000
Add: Firm underwriting	13,000
Total Applications	1,63,000
Less: Marked application	(1,45,000)
Unmarked application including firm underwriting	18,000

Exercise

1. *Noman Ltd. issued 80,000 Equity Shares which were underwritten as follows:*

Mr. A	*48,000 Equity Shares*
Messrs B & Co.	*20,000 Equity Shares*
Messrs C Corp.	*12,000 Equity Shares*

The above mentioned underwriters made applications for 'firm' underwritings as follows:

Mr. A	*6,400 Equity Shares*
Messrs B & Co.	*8,000 Equity Shares*
Messrs C Corp.	*2,400 Equity Shares*

The total applications excluding 'firm' underwriting, but including marked applications were for 40,000 Equity Shares.

The marked Applications were as under:

Mr. A	*8,000 Equity Shares*
Messrs B & Co.	*10,000 Equity Shares*
Messrs C Corp.	*4,000 Equity Shares*

(The underwriting contracts provide that underwriters be given credit for 'firm' applications and that credit for unmarked applications be given in proportion to the shares underwritten)

You are required to show the allocation of liability. Workings will be considered as a part of your answer.

(**Hints**: Total liability of Mr. A - 27,200 shares, of M/s. B & Co. - 8,000 shares and C Corpn. - 4,800 shares)

UNIT 3 : REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES

BASIC CONCEPTS

- Debentures are against moneys borrowed and hence Debenture Holders are trade payables of the Company;
- Under the Companies Act 2013, a company can issue secured debentures only on fulfillment of specified conditions. Charge may be fixed or floating, depends upon the condition of issue.

  Debentures may be redeemed after a fixed number of years or after a certain period has elapsed. Many debentures are issued with the notice that they may be redeemed at the option of the company within a specified period of time and at a price specified.

Debentures may be issued as Non Convertible, Partly Convertible or Fully Convertible. Accordingly, debentures may be redeemed in one of the four ways:

(a) By payment in lump sum at the end of a specified period of time; or

(b) By payment in annual installments;

(c) By purchasing its own debentures in the open market.

(d) By conversion into shares in full or in part depending on the terms of issue.

For redemption of Debentures a company shall create a Debenture Redemption Reserve in accordance with conditions laid down in the Companies Act, 2013

Question 1

Libra Limited recently made a public issue in respect of which the following information is available:

(a) No. of partly convertible debentures issued 2,00,000; face value and issue price ₹ 100 per debenture.

(b) Convertible portion per debenture 60%, date of conversion on expiry of 6 months from the date of closing of issue.

(c) Date of closure of subscription lists 1.5.2012, date of allotment 1.6.2012, rate of interest on debenture 15% payable from the date of allotment, value of equity share for the purpose of conversion ₹ 60 (Face Value ₹ 10).

(d) Underwriting Commission 2%.

(e) No. of debentures applied for 1,50,000.

(f) Interest payable on debentures half-yearly on 30th September and 31st March.

Write relevant journal entries for all transactions arising out of the above during the year ended 31st March, 2013 (including cash and bank entries).

Answer

In the books of Libra Ltd.
Journal Entries

Date	*Particulars*		*Amount Dr.*	*Amount Cr.*
			₹	₹
1.5.2012	Bank A/c	Dr.	1,50,00,000	
	To Debenture Application A/c			1,50,00,000
	(Application money received on 1,50,000 debentures @ ₹ 100 each)			
1.6.2012	Debenture Application A/c	Dr.	1,50,00,000	
	Underwriters A/c	Dr.	50,00,000	
	To 15% Debentures A/c			2,00,00,000
	(Allotment of 1,50,000 debentures to applicants and 50,000 debentures to underwriters)			
	Underwriting Commission	Dr.	4,00,000	
	To Underwriters A/c			4,00,000
	(Commission payable to underwriters @ 2% on ₹ 2,00,00,000)			
	Bank A/c	Dr.	46,00,000	
	To Underwriters A/c			46,00,000
	(Amount received from underwriters in settlement of account)			
30.9.2012	Debenture Interest A/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	To Bank A/c			10,00,000
	(Interest paid on debentures for 4 months @ 15% on ₹ 2,00,00,000)			
30.10.2012	15% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,20,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			20,00,000
	To Securities Premium A/c			1,00,00,0000
	(Conversion of 60% of debentures into shares of ₹ 60 each with a face value of ₹ 10)			
31.3.2013	Debenture Interest A/c	Dr.	7,50,000	
	To Bank A/c			7,50,000
	(Interest paid on debentures for the half year)			

Working Note :

Calculation of Debenture Interest for the half year ended 31st March, 2013

On ₹ 80,00,000 for 6 months @ 15%	= ₹6,00,000
On ₹ 1,20,00,000 for 1 months @ 15%	= ₹ 1,50,000
	₹ 7,50,000

Question 2

Progressive Ltd. issued ₹ 10,00,000, 6% Debenture Stock at par on 21.1.2003, Interest was payable on 30th June and 31st December, in each year.

Under the terms of the Debentures Trust the owned stock is redeemable at par. The trust deed obliges the Company to pay to the trustees on 31st December, 2010 and annually thereafter the sum of ₹ 1,00,000 to be utilised for the redemption and cancellation of an equivalent amount of stock, which is to be selected by drawing lots.

Alternatively, the Company is empowered as from 1st January, 2010 to purchase its own debentures on the open market. These Debentures must be surrendered to the Trustees for cancellation and any adjustments for accrued interest recorded in the books of account. If in any year the nominal amount of the stock surrendered under this alternative does not amount to ₹ 1,00,000 then the shortfall is to be paid by the Company to the Trustees in cash on 31st December.

The following purchases of stock were made by the Company:

		Nominal value of stock purchased	Purchase price per ₹100 of stock
		₹	₹
(1)	30th September, 2010	1,20,000	98
(2)	31st May, 2011	75,000	95 (Ex-interest)
(3)	31st July, 2012	1,15,000	92

The Company fulfilled all its obligations under the trust deed.

Prepare the following Ledger Accounts :

(a) Debenture A/c

(b) Debenture Redemption A/c

(c) Debenture Interest A/c

Note : *Ignore costs and taxation*

Answer

In the Books of Progressive Ltd.

Debenture Account

2010		₹	2010		₹
Sept. 30	To Debenture Redemption A/c	1,20,000	Jan. 1	By Balance b/d	10,00,000
Dec. 31	To Balance c/d	8,80,000			
		10,00,000			10,00,000
2011		₹	2011		₹
May 31	To Debenture Redemption A/c	75,000	Jan. 1	By Balance b/d	8,80,000
Dec.31	To Debenture Redemption A/c	25,000			
	To Balance c/d	7,80,000			
		8,80,000			8,80,000
2012		₹	2012		₹
July 31	To Debenture Redemption A/c	1,15,000	Jan. 1	By Balance b/d	7,80,000
Dec.31	To Balance c/d	6,65,000			
		7,80,000			7,80,000

Debenture Redemption Account

2010		₹	2010		₹
Sept. 30	To Bank A/c (₹1,20,000×0.98 – ₹1,800)	1,15,800	Sept.30	By Debenture Stock A/c	1,20,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c	4,200			
		1,20,000			1,20,000
2011		₹	2011		₹
May 30	To Bank A/c (₹75,000 × 0.95)	71,250	May 31	By Debenture Stock A/c	75,000
			Dec. 31	By Debenture Stock A/c	25,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c (Profit on cancellation)	3,750			
Dec.31	To Bank A/c (Shortfall ₹1,00,000 – ₹75,000)	25,000			
		1,00,000			1,00,000

2012		₹	2012		₹
July 31	To Bank A/c	1,05,225	July 31	By Debenture Stock A/c	1,15,000
	(₹1,15,000 ×.92 – ₹575)				
	To Capital Reserve A/c	9,775			
	(Profit on cancellation)				
		1,15,000			1,15,000

Debenture Interest Account

2010		₹	2010		₹
June 30	To Bank A/c	30,000	Dec. 31	By Profit and Loss A/c	58,200
Sept. 30	To Bank A/c	1,800			
Dec. 31	To Bank A/c	26,400			
		58,200			58,200
2011		₹	*2011*		₹
May 31	To Bank A/c	1,875	Dec. 31	By Profit and Loss A/c	50,175
June 31	To Bank A/c	24,150			
Dec. 31	To Bank A/c	24,150			
		50,175			50,175
2012		₹	*2012*		₹
June 30	To Bank A/c	23,400	Dec. 31	By Profit and Loss A/c	43,925
July 31	To Bank A/c	575			
Dec. 31	To Bank A/c	19,950			
		43,925			43,925

Working Notes :

Interest paid on Debentures @6% per annum:

Date	*Amount of Debentures*	*Period*	*Interest*
	₹		₹
2010			
June 30	10,00,000	6 months	30,000
Sept. 30	1,20,000	3 months	1,800
Dec. 31	8,80,000	6 months	26,400
2011			
May 31	75,000	5 months	1,875
June 30	8,05,000	6 months	24,150

Dec. 31	8,05,000	6 months	24,150
2012			
June 30	7,80,000	6 months	23,400
July 31	1,15,000	1 month	575
Dec. 31	6,65,000	6 months	19,950

Notes : (1) It has been assumed that debentures are purchased for immediate cancellation.

(2) The purchases of 30th September, 2010 and 31st July, 2012 have been taken on cum-interest basis

Question 3

On 1st April, 2012, in MK Ltd.'s ledger 9% debentures appeared with a opening balance of ₹50,00,000 divided into 50,000 fully paid debentures of ₹100 each issued at par.

Interest on debentures was paid half-yearly on 30th of September and 31st March every year.

On 31.5.2012, the company purchased 8,000 debentures of its own @ ₹ 98 (ex-interest) per debenture.

On 31.12.2012 it cancelled 5,000 debentures out of 8,000 debentures acquired on 31.5.2012.

On 31.1.2013 it resold 2,000 of its own debentures in the market @ ₹ 101 (ex-interest) per debenture.

You are required to prepare:

(i) Own debentures account;

(ii) Interest on debentures account; and

(iii) Interest on own debentures account.

Answer

MK Ltd.'s Ledger

(i) Own Debentures Account

			₹				₹
31.5.12	To	Bank	7,84,000	31.12.12	By	9% Debentures A/c	5,00,000
31.12.12	To	Capital Reserve (Profit on cancellation)	10,000	31.1.13	By	Bank- Resale of 2,000 debentures	2,02,000
31.1.13	To	Profit and Loss A/c (Profit on resale)	6,000	31.3.13	By	Balance c/d	98,000
			8,00,000				8,00,000

(ii) Interest on Debentures Account

		₹			₹
31.5.12	To Bank (Interest for 2 months on 8,000 debentures)	12,000	31.3.13	By Profit and Loss A/c	4,38,750
30.9.12	To Interest on own debentures (Interest for 4 months on 8,000 debentures)	24,000			
30.9.12	To Bank (Interest for 6 months on 42,000 debentures)	1,89,000			
31.12.12	To Interest on own debentures (Interest for 3 months on 5,000 debentures)	11,250			
31.3.13	To Interest on own debentures (Interest for 6 months on 1,000 debentures)	4,500			
31.3.13	To Bank (Interest for 6 months on 44,000 debentures)	1,98,000			
		4,38,750			4,38,750

(iii) Interest on Own Debentures Account

		₹			₹
31.3.13	To Profit and Loss A/c	45,750	30.9.12	By Interest on Debentures A/c	24,000
			31.12.12	By Interest on Debentures A/c	11,250
			31.01.13	By Bank (interest for 4 months on 2,000 debentures)	6,000
			31.03.13	By Interest on Debentures	4,500
		45,750			45,750

Working Note:

31.5.12	Acquired 8,000 Debentures @ 98 per debenture (ex-interest)		₹
	Purchase price of debenture (8,000 × ₹ 98)	=	7,84,000
	Interest for 2 months [₹ 8,00,000 × 9% × 2/3]	=	12,000
30.9.12	Interest on own debentures		
	[₹ 8,00,000 × 9% × ½] less ₹12,000	=	24,000

	Interest on other debentures		
	₹ 42,00,000 × 9% × ½	=	1,89,000
31.12.12	Cancellation of 5,000 own debentures		
	Face value ₹100 less acquired at ₹ 98 = 2 × 5,000	=	10,000
31.1.13	Resale of 2,000 Debentures sold for 101 (ex-interest) acquired for ₹ 98 (ex-interest)		
	2,000 × ₹ 3 per debenture	=	6,000
31.12.12	Interest on cancelled 5,000 debentures		
	5,000 × ₹ 100 × 9% × $\frac{1}{4}$	=	11,250
31.3.13	Interest on 1,000 own debentures		
	₹ 1,00,000 × 9% × ½	=	4,500

Question 4

A company had 16,000, 12% debentures of ₹ 100 each outstanding as on 1st April, 2012, redeemable on 31st March, 2013. On that day, sinking fund was ₹ 14,98,000 represented by 2,000 own debentures purchased at the average price of ₹ 99 and 9% stocks face value of ₹ 13,20,000. The annual instalment was ₹ 56,800.

On 31st March, 2013 the investments were realized at ₹ 98 and the debentures were redeemed. You are required to write up the following accounts for the year ending 31st March 2013:

(1) 12% Debentures account

(2) Debenture redemption sinking fund account.

Answer

12% Debentures Account

Date	*Particulars*	₹	*Date*	*Particulars*	₹
31st March, 2013	To Own debentures A/c	2,00,000	1st April, 2012	By Balance b/d	16,00,000
	To Bank A/c	14,00,000			
		16,00,000			16,00,000

Debenture Redemption Sinking Fund Account

Date	*Particulars*	₹	*Date*	*Particulars*	₹
31st March, 2013	To 9% Stock A/c (loss) (W.N.5)	6,400	1st April, 2012	By Balance b/d	14,98,000
	To General reserve A/c (Bal.fig.)	16,93,200	31st March, 2013	By Profit and loss A/c	56,800

				By Interest on sinking fund A/c (W.N.3)	1,42,800
				By Own debentures A/c (W.N.4)	2,000
		16,99,600			16,99,600

Working Notes:

1. Amount of stock as on 1st April, 2012

	₹
Sinking fund balance as on 1st April, 2012	14,98,000
Less: Own debentures	(1,98,000)
	13,00,000

2. Sales value of 9% stock

= Face value / ₹ per stock

= ₹ 13,20,000 / ₹ 100 = 13,200 stock

Sales value = 13,200 stock x ₹ 98 per stock

= ₹ 12,93,600

3. Interest credited to Sinking Fund

(i)	Interest on 9% stock (₹ 13,20,000 x 9%)	₹ 1,18,800
(ii)	Interest on own debentures (2,000 Debentures x ₹ 100 x 12%)	₹ 24,000
		₹ 1,42,800

4. Own Debentures Account

		₹			₹
1st April, 2012	To Balance b/d	1,98,000	31st March, 2013	By 12% Debentures A/c	2,00,000
31st March, 2013	To Sinking fund A/c	2,000			
		2,00,000			2,00,000

5. 9% Stock Account

		₹			₹
1st April, 2012	To Balance b/d (Face value		31st March, 2013	By Bank account (W.N.2)	12,93,600

	₹ 13,20,000) (W.N.1)	13,00,000		By Sinking fund (loss on sales)	6,400
		13,00,000			13,00,000

Question 5

The following balances appeared in the books of Paradise Ltd on 1-4-2012:

(i) 12 % Debentures ₹ 7,50,000

(ii) Balance of Sinking Fund ₹ 6,00,000

(iii) Sinking Fund Investment 6,00,000 represented by 10% ₹ 6,50,000 secured bonds of government of India.

Annual contribution to the Sinking Fund was ₹ 1,20,000 made on 31st March each year. On 31-3-2013, balance at bank was ₹ 3,00,000 before receipt of interest. The company sold the investment at 90% of cost, for redemption of debentures at a premium of 10% on the above date.

You are required to prepare the following accounts for the year ended 31st march, 2013:

(1) Debentures Account

(2) Sinking Fund Account

(3) Sinking Fund Investment Account

(4) Bank Account

(5) Debenture Holders Account

Answer

1. 12% Debentures Account

Date	*Particulars*	₹	*Date*	*Particulars*	₹
31st March, 2013	To Debenture holders A/c	7,50,000	1st April, 2012	By Balance b/d	7,50,000
		7,50,000			7,50,000

2. Sinking Fund Account

Date	*Particulars*	₹	*Date*	*Particulars*	₹
31st March, 2013	To 10% Sec. Bond A/c (loss)	15,000	1st April, 2012	By Balance b/d	6,00,000
31st March, 2013	To General reserve A/c (Bal.fig.)	7,70,000	31st March, 2013	By Profit and loss A/c By Interest on	1,20,000

				sinking fund A/c (Interest on 10% stock (₹ 6,50,000 x 10%)	65,000
		7,85,000			7,85,000

3. 10% Secured Bonds of Govt. (Sinking Fund Investment) A/c

		₹			₹
1st April, 2012	To Balance b/d	6,00,000	31st March, 2013	By Bank A/c (6,50,000 x 90% = 5,85,000)	5,85,000
				By Sinking Fund A/c	15,000
		6,00,000			6,00,000

4. Bank A/c

		₹			₹
31st March, 2013	To Balance b/d	3,00,000	31st March, 2013	By 12% Debenture	8,25,000
	To Interest	65,000			
	To Sinking fund Investment A/c	5,85,000		By Balance c/d	1,25,000
		9,50,000			9,50,000

5. Debenture holders A/c

		₹			₹
31st March, 2013	To Bank A/c	8,25,000	31st March, 2013	By 12% Debentures	7,50,000
				By Premium on redemption of debentures	75,000
		8,25,000			8,25,000

Question 6

A Company had issued 20,000, 13% Convertible debentures of ₹ 100 each on 1st April, 2011. The debentures are due for redemption on 1st July, 2013. The terms of issue of debentures provided that they were redeemable at a premium of 5% and also conferred option to the debenture holders to convert 20% of their holding into equity shares (Nominal value ₹ 10) at a price of ₹ 15 per share. Debenture holders holding 2,500 debentures did not exercise the option. Calculate the number of equity shares to be allotted to the Debenture holders exercising the option to the maximum.

Answer

Calculation of number of equity shares to be allotted

	Number of debentures
Total number of debentures	20,000
Less: Debenture holders not opted for conversion	(2,500)
Debenture holders opted for conversion	17,500
Option for conversion	20%
Number of debentures to be converted (20% of 17,500)	3,500

Redemption value of 3,500 debentures at a premium of 5% [3,500 x (100+5)]	₹ 3,67,500
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each issued on conversion [₹ 3,67,500/ ₹ 15]	24,500 shares

Question 7

Rama Limited issued 8% Debentures of ₹ 3,00,000 in earlier year on which interest is payable half yearly on 31st March and 30th September. The company has power to purchase its own debentures in the open market for cancellation thereof. The following purchases were made during the financial year 2012-13 and cancellation made on 31st March, 2013:

(a) On 1st April, ₹ 50,000 nominal value debentures purchased for ₹ 49,450, ex-interest.

(b) On 1st September, ₹ 30,000 nominal value debentures purchased for ₹ 30,250 cum interest.

Show the Journal Entries for the transactions held in the year 2012-13.

Answer

In the books of Rama Limited
Journal Entries

			Dr. (₹)	*Cr. (₹)*
1st April, 2012	Own debentures A/c	Dr.	49,450	
	To Bank A/c			49,450
	(Being own debentures purchased ex- interest)			
1st Sept. 2012	Own debentures A/c	Dr.	29,250	
	Interest on own debentures A/c	Dr.	1,000	
	[30,000 x 8% x $\frac{5}{12}$]			
	To Bank A/c			30,250
	(Being own debentures purchased cum- interest)			
30th Sept.	Interest on debentures A/c	Dr.	12,000	

2012	To Bank A/c		8,800
	To Interest on own debentures A/c		3,200
	(Being interest @ 8% paid on ₹ 2,20,000 & adjustment of interest on ₹ 50,000 & ₹ 30,000 own debentures)		
31st March, 2013	Interest on debentures A/c Dr.	12,000	
	To Bank A/c		8,800
	To Interest on own debentures A/c		3,200
	(Being interest @ 8% paid on ₹ 2,20,000 & adjustment of interest on ₹ 80,000 own debentures for 6 month)		
31st March, 2013	8% Debentures A/c Dr.	80,000	
	To Own debentures A/c		78,700
	To Profit on cancellation of Debentures A/c		1,300
	(Being cancellation of own debentures)		
31st March, 2013	Interest on own debentures A/c Dr.	5,400	
	To Profit and Loss A/c (3,200+3,200-1,000)		5,400
	(Being total interest paid on own debentures credited to P/L A/c)		
31st March, 2013	Profit and Loss A/c (12,000+12,000) Dr.	24,000	
	To Interest on debentures A/c		24,000
	(Being total interest paid on debentures transferred to P/L A/c)		
31st March, 2013	Profit on cancellation of debentures A/c Dr.	1,300	
	To Capital reserve A/c		1,300
	(Being profit on cancellation of debentures transferred to Capital Reserve A/c)		

Question 8

Himalayas Ltd. had ₹ 10,00,000, 8% Debentures of ₹ 100 each as on 31st March, 2012. The company purchased in the open market following debentures for immediate cancellation:

On 01-07-2012 – 1,000 debentures @ ₹ 97 (cum interest)

On 29-02-2013 – 1,800 debentures @ ₹ 99 (ex interest)

Debenture interest due date is 30th September and 31st March.

Give Journal Entries in the books of the company for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

In the books of Himalayas Ltd.
Journal Entries

Date	*Particulars*		*Dr.* ₹	*Cr.* ₹
1.07.2012	Own Debentures A/c	Dr.	95,000	
	Debenture Interest Account A/c [1,000×100×8%× (3/12)]	Dr.	2,000	
	To Bank A/c			97,000
	(Being 1,000 Debentures purchased @ ₹ 97 cum interest for immediate cancellation)			
1.07.2012	8% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Own Debentures A/c			95,000
	To Capital reserve A/c (Profit on cancellation of debentures)			5,000
	(Being profit on cancellation of 1,000 Debentures transferred to capital reserve account)			
30.09.2012	Debenture interest A/c [9,000 × 100 × 8% × (1/2)]	Dr.	36,000	
	To Debenture holders A/c			36,000
	(Being interest accrued on 9,000 debentures and credited to debenture holders account)			
	Debentureholders A/c	Dr.	36,000	
	To Bank A/c			36,000
	(Being interest amount paid)			
29.02.2013	Own Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,78,200	
	Debenture Interest Account A/c [1,800 × 100 × 8% × (5/12)]	Dr.	6,000	
	To Bank A/c			1,84,200
	(Purchase of 1,800 Debentures @ ₹99 ex interest for immediate cancellation)			
29.02.2013	8% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,80,000	
	To Own Debentures A/c			1,78,200

	To Capital reserve A/c (Profit on cancellation of debentures) (Being profit on cancellation of 1,800 Debentures transferred to capital reserve account)			1,800
31.03.2013	Debentures Interest A/c [7,200 × 100 × 8% × (1/2)]	Dr.	28,800	
	To Debenture holders A/c (Being interest accrued on 7,200 debentures and credited to debenture holders account)			28,800
31.3.2013	Debenture holders A/c	Dr.	28,800	
	To Bank A/c (Being amount paid)			28,800
31.03.2013	Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	72,800	
	To Debentures Interest A/c (Being interest on debentures for the year transferred to profit and loss account at the year end)			72,800

Question 9

The summarized Balance Sheet of Entyce Ltd. as on 31st March, 2013 read as under:

	₹
Liabilities:	
Share Capital: 4,00,000 equity shares of ₹10 each fully paid up	*40,00,000*
General Reserve	*50,00,000*
Debenture Redemption Reserve	*35,00,000*
12% Convertible Debentures : 80,000 Debentures of ₹100 each	*80,00,000*
Other Loans	*45,00,000*
Current Liabilities and Provisions	*90,00,000*
	3,40,00,000
Assets:	
Fixed Assets (at cost less depreciation)	*1,50,00,000*
Debenture Redemption Reserve Investments	*30,00,000*
Cash and Bank Balances	*40,00,000*
Other Current Assets	*1,20,00,000*
	3,40,00,000

The debentures are due for redemption on 1st April, 2013. The terms of issue of debentures provided that they were redeemable at a premium 5% and also conferred option to the debentureholders to convert 25% of their holding into equity shares at a predetermined price of ₹ 11.90 per share and the balance payment in cash.

Assuming that:

(i) Except for debentureholders holding 12,000 debentures in aggregate, rest of them exercised the option for maximum conversion,

(ii) The investments realized ₹ 32,00,000 on sale,

(iii) All the transactions were taken place on 1st April, 2013 without any lag, and

(iv) Premium on redemption of debentures is to be adjusted against General Reserve.

Redraft the Balance Sheet of Entyce Ltd. as on 01.04.2013 after giving effect to the redemption. Show your calculations in respect of the number of equity shares to be allotted and the cash payment necessary.

Answer

Entyce Limited
Balance Sheet as on 01.04.2013

Particulars	Note No.	Figures as at the end of current reporting period
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	55,00,000
(b) Reserves and Surplus	2	85,85,000
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		
(a) Long-term borrowings - Unsecured Loans		45,00,000
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Short-term provisions		90,00,000
Total		2,75,85,000
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets		1,50,00,000
(2) Current assets		
(a) Cash and cash equivalents		5,85,000
(b) Other current assets		1,20,00,000
Total		2,75,85,000

Notes to Accounts

			₹
1	**Share Capital**		
	5,50,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each		55,00,000
2	**Reserve and Surplus**		
	General Reserve	50,00,000	
	Add: Debenture Redemption Reserve transfer	35,00,000	
		85,00,000	
	Add: Profit on sale of investments	2,00,000	
		87,00,000	
	Less: Premium on redemption of debentures (80,000 x ₹ 5)	(4,00,000)	83,00,000
	Securities Premium Account (1,50,000 x ₹ 1.9)		2,85,000
			85,85,000

Working Notes:

(i) **Calculation of number of shares to be allotted**

Total number of debentures	80,000
Less : Number of debentures not opting for conversion	(12,000)
	68,000
25% of 68,000	17,000
Redemption value of 17,000 debentures	₹ 17,85,000

Number of Equity Shares to be allotted:

$$= \frac{17,85,000}{11.90} = 1,50,000 \text{ shares of ₹ 10 each.}$$

(ii) **Calculation of cash to be paid**

Number of debentures	80,000
Less: Number of debentures to be converted into equity shares	(17,000)
	63,000
Redemption value of 63,000 debentures (63,000 × ₹ 105)	₹ 66,15,000

(iii) **Cash and Bank Balance**

	₹
Balance before redemption	40,00,000
Add : Proceeds of investments sold	32,00,000
	72,00,000
Less : Cash paid to debenture holders	(66,15,000)
	5,85,000

Question 10

(a) Comment on adequacy of Debenture Redemption Reserve (DRR) w.r.t. following:

Debentures issued by -

(i) All India Financial Institutions regulated by Reserve Bank of India and Banking companies.

(ii) For other Financial Institutions within the meaning given in the Companies Act.

(iii) For debentures issued by NBFCs registered with the RBI.

(iv) For debentures issued by other companies including manufacturing and infrastructure companies.

(b) M/s. Piyush Ltd. had the following among their ledger opening balances on January 1, 2014:

	₹
11% Debenture A/c (2002 issue)	*80,00,000*
Debenture Redemption Reserve A/c	*70,00,000*
13.5% Debenture in Sneha Ltd. A/c (Face Value ₹ 30,00,000)	*29,00,000*
Own Debentures A/c (Face Value ₹ 30,00,000)	*27,00,000*

As 31st December, 2014 was the date of redemption of the 2002 debentures, the company started buying own debentures and made the following purchases in the open market :

1-2-2014 - 5000 debentures at ₹ 98 cum-interest

1-6-2014 - 5000 debentures at ₹ 99 ex-interest.

Half yearly interest is due on the debentures on 30th June and 31st December in the case of both the companies.

On 31st December, 2014, the debentures in Sneha Ltd. were sold for ₹ 95 each ex-interest. On that date, the outstanding debentures of M/s. Piyush Ltd. were redeemed by payment and by cancellation.

Show the entries in the following ledger accounts of M/s. Piyush Ltd. during 2014 :

(i) Debenture Redemption Reserve Account,

(ii) Own Debenture Account.

The face value of a debenture was ₹ 100.

Answer

(a)

		Adequacy of Debenture Redemption Reserve (DRR)
(i)	For debentures issued by All India Financial Institutions (AIFIs) regulated by Reserve Bank of India.	No DRR is required
(ii)	For other Financial Institutions (FIs) within the meaning given in the Companies Act.	25% of the value of debentures issued through public issue. No DRR is required in the case of privately placed debentures.
(iii)	For debentures issued by NBFCs registered with the RBI.	25% of the value of debentures issued through public issue. No DRR is required in the case of privately placed debentures.
(iv)	For debentures issued by other companies including manufacturing and infrastructure companies.	For listed companies 25% of the value of debentures issued through public issue. Also 25% DRR is required in the case of private placement of the value of debentures. For unlisted companies- issuing debentures on private placement basis, the DRR will be 25% of the value of debentures.

(b) (i) Debenture Redemption Reserve Account

2014		₹	*2014*		₹
Dec. 31	To 13.5% Debenture in Sneha Ltd. (Loss on sale of investment)	50,000	Jan. 1	By Balance b/d	70,00,000
			Dec. 31	By 13.5% Debentures in Sneha Ltd.	4,05,000
	To General Reserve(transfer)	77,67,500		By Own Debentures A/c (Interest on own Debenture)	4,12,500
		78,17,500			78,17,500

(ii) **Own Debentures Account**

		Nominal	Interest	Amount			Nominal	Interest	Amount
2014		₹	₹	₹	2014		₹	₹	₹
Jan. 1	To Balance b/d	30,00,000	-	27,00,000	June 30	By Debenture Interest A/c		2,20,000	
Feb. 1	To Bank	5,00,000	4,583	4,85,417	Dec. 31	By Debenture Interest A/c		2,20,000	
June 1	To Bank	5,00,000	22,917	4,95,000		By 11% Debentures Account- cancellation	40,00,000		40,00,000
Dec. 31	To Capital Reserve (profit on cancellation)			3,19,583					
	To. Debenture Redemption Reserve		4,12,500						
		40,00,000	4,40,000	40,00,000			40,00,000	4,40,000	40,00,000

Working Note:

1. **13.5% Debentures in Sneha Ltd.**

		Interest	Amount			Interest	Amount
2014		₹	₹	*2014*		₹	₹
Jan. 1	To Balance b/d (30,00,000)		29,00,000	June 30	By Bank	2,02,500	
Dec.31	To Debenture Redemption Reserve	4,05,000		Dec. 31	By Bank	2,02,500	
					By Bank		28,50,000
					By Debenture Redemption Reserve (Loss on sale)		50,000
		4,05,000	29,00,000			4,05,000	29,00,000

2. **11% Debentures Account**

2014		₹	*2014*		₹
Dec. 31	To Own Debentures A/c	40,00,000	Jan. 1	By Balance b/d	80,00,000
	To Bank	40,00,000			
		80,00,000			80,00,000

3. Cost of debentures purchased on 1.2.2014

	₹
Purchase price of debentures [5,000 x 98(cum-interest)]	4,90,000
Less: Interest	(4,583)
	4,85,417

4. Cost of debentures purchased on 1.6. 2014

Purchase price of debentures [5,000 x 99(ex-interest)] 4,95,000

UNIT 4 : AMALGAMATION AND RECONSTRUCTION

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">BASIC CONCEPTS</th></tr>
<tr><td>Internal Reconstruction</td><td>INTERNAL RECONSTRUCTION
➢ Reconstruction is a process by which affairs of a company are reorganized by revaluation of assets, reassessment of liabilities and by writing off the losses already suffered by reducing the paid up value of shares and/or varying the rights attached to different classes of shares.
➢ Internal Reconstruction is carried out when the Balance Sheet of a Company does not truly represent the current state of its assets and liabilities specially marked by a significant erosion in its net worth or true capital. In such situations, the company carries out an internal reassessment of its assets and liabilities resulting in a reduction in its Equity Capital. By doing that the financial health of the company gets correctly reflected in its Balance Sheet.
➢ Reconstruction account is a new account opened to transfer the sacrifice made by the shareholders for that part of capital which is not represented by lost assets.
➢ Reconstruction account is utilized for writing-off fictitious and intangible assets, writing down over-valued fixed assets, recording new liability etc.
➢ If some credit balance remains in the reconstruction account, the same should be transferred to the capital reserve account.
➢ Methods of Internal reconstruction :
• Alteration of share capital :
▪ Sub-divide or consolidate shares into smaller or higher Denomination
▪ Conversion of share into stock or vice-versa
• Variation of shareholders' rights :
▪ Only the specific rights are changed. There is no change in the amount of capital.
• Reduction of share capital
• Compromise, arrangements etc.
• Surrender of Shares.</td></tr>
</table>

Amalgamation	AMALGAMATION
	➢ Amalgamation means joining of two or more existing companies into one company which is a new entity, the joined companies lose their identity and form themselves into a new company. ➢ In absorption, an existing company takes over the business of another existing company. Thus, there is only one liquidation and that is of the merged company. ➢ A company which is merged into another company is called a transferor company or a vendor company. ➢ A company into which the vendor company is merged is called transferee company or vendee company or purchasing company. ➢ In amalgamation in the nature of merger there is genuine pooling of: • Assets and liabilities of the amalgamating companies, • Shareholders' interest, Also the business of the transferor company is intended to be carried on by the transferee company. ➢ In amalgamation in the nature of purchase, one company acquires the business of another company. ➢ Purchase Consideration can be defined as the aggregate of the shares and securities issued and the payment made in form of cash or other assets by the transferee company to the share holders of the transferor company. ➢ There are two main methods of accounting for amalgamation: • The pooling of interests method, and • The purchase method. ➢ Under pooling of interests method, the assets, liabilities and reserves of the transferor company will be taken over by transferee company at existing carrying amounts. ➢ Under purchase method, the assets and liabilities of the transferor company should be incorporated at their existing carrying amounts or the purchase consideration should be allocated to individual identifiable assets and liabilities on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation.

AMALGAMATION

Question 1

Exe Limited was wound up on 31.3.2013 and its summarized Balance Sheet as on that date was given below:

Balance Sheet of Exe Limited as on 31.3. 2013

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*		₹
Share capital:		*Fixed assets*		*9,64,000*
1,20,000 Equity shares of ₹10 each	*12,00,000*	*Current assets:*		
Reserves and surplus:		*Inventory*	*7,75,000*	
Profit prior to incorporation	*42,000*	Trade		
Contingency reserve	*2,70,000*	*receivables*		*1,82,000*
Profit and loss A/c	*2,52,000*	*Cash at bank*	*3,29,000*	*12,86,000*
Current liabilities:				
Trade payables	*2,66,000*			
Provisions:				
Provision for income tax	*2,20,000*			
	22,50,000			*22,50,000*

The details of Trade receivables and trade payables are as under:

Trade receivables		
Sundry debtors	*1,60,000*	
Less: Provision for bad and doubtful debts	*(8,000)*	*1,52,000*
Bills receivable		*30,000*
		1,82,000
Trade payables		
Bills payable		*40,000*
Sundry creditors		*2,26,000*
		2,66,000

Wye Limited took over the following assets at values shown as under:

Fixed assets ₹12,80,000, Inventory ₹7,70,000 and Bills Receivable ₹30,000.

Purchase consideration was settled by Wye Limited as under:

₹ 5,10,000 of the consideration was satisfied by the allotment of fully paid 10% Preference shares of ₹100 each. The balance was settled by issuing equity shares of ₹10 each at ₹ 8 per share paid up.

Trade receivables realised ₹ 1,50,000. Bills payable was settled for ₹38,000. Income tax *authorities fixed the taxation liability at ₹2,22,000.*

Creditors were finally settled with the cash remaining after meeting liquidation expenses amounting to ₹ 8,000.

You are required to:

(i) Calculate the number of equity shares and preference shares to be allotted by Wye Limited in discharge of purchase consideration.

(ii) Prepare the Realisation account, Cash/Bank account, Equity shareholders account and Wye Limited account in the books of Exe Limited.

(iii) Pass journal entries in the books of Wye Limited.

Answer

(i) Purchase consideration

	₹
Fixed assets	12,80,000
Inventory	7,70,000
Bills receivable	30,000
Purchase consideration	20,80,000

Amount discharged by issue of preference shares = ₹ 5,10,000

No. of preference shares to be allotted $= \frac{5,10,000}{100} = 5,100$ shares

Amount discharged by allotment of equity shares = ₹ 20,80,000 – ₹ 5,10,000

= ₹ 15,70,000

Paid up value of equity share = ₹ 8

Hence, number of equity shares to be issued $= \frac{15,70,000}{8}$ = 1,96,250 shares of ₹ 10 each with ₹ 8 paid up.

(ii)

Realisation Account
In the books of Exe Ltd.

		₹			₹
To	Fixed assets	9,64,000	By	Provision for bad and doubtful debts	8,000
To	Inventory	7,75,000	By	Bills payable	40,000
To	Sundry debtors	1,60,000	By	Sundry creditors	2,26,000

To	Bills receivable	30,000	By	Provision for taxation	2,20,000
To	Bank account:		By	Wye Ltd. account	
	Liquidation expenses	8,000		(Purchase consideration)	20,80,000
	Bills payable	38,000	By	Bank account: Sundry debtors	1,50,000
	Tax liability	2,22,000			
	Sundry creditors	2,11,000			
To	Equity shareholders (profit transferred)	3,16,000			
		27,24,000			27,24,000

Cash/Bank Account

		₹			₹
To	Balance b/d	3,29,000	By	Realisation account:	
To	Realisation account:			Liquidation expenses	8,000
	Sundry debtors	1,50,000		Bills payable	38,000
				Tax liability	2,22,000
				Sundry creditors (Bal.fig.)	2,11,000
		4,79,000			4,79,000

Equity Shareholders Account

		₹			₹
To	10% Preference shares in Wye Ltd.	5,10,000	By	Equity share capital account	12,00,000
			By	Profit prior to incorporation	42,000
To	Equity shares in Wye Ltd.	15,70,000	By	Contingency reserve	2,70,000
			By	Profit and loss account	2,52,000
			By	Realisation account (Profit)	3,16,000
		20,80,000			20,80,000

Wye Limited Account

		₹			₹
To	Realisation account	20,80,000	By	10% Preference shares in Wye Ltd.	5,10,000
			By	Equity shares in Wye Ltd.	15,70,000
		20,80,000			20,80,000

(iii) Journal Entries

in the books of Wye Ltd.

Particulars		*Dr.* *Amount* ₹	*Cr.* *Amount* ₹
Business purchase account	Dr.	20,80,000	
To Liquidator of Exe Ltd. account			20,80,000
(Being the amount of purchase consideration payable to liquidator of Exe Ltd. for assets taken over)			
Fixed assets account	Dr.	12,80,000	
Inventory account	Dr.	7,70,000	
Bills receivable account	Dr.	30,000	
To Business purchase account			20,80,000
(Being assets taken over)			
Liquidator of the Exe Ltd. account	Dr.	20,80,000	
To 10% Preference share capital account			5,10,000
To Equity share capital account			15,70,000
(Being the allotment of 10% fully paid up preference shares and equity shares of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 8 each paid up as per agreement for discharge of purchase consideration)			

Question 2

Following is the summarized Balance Sheets as at March 31, 2013:

					(₹ '000)
Liabilities	*Max Ltd.*	*Mini Ltd.*	*Assets*	*Max Ltd.*	*Mini Ltd.*
Share capital:			*Goodwill*	*20*	*–*
Equity shares of ₹ 100 each	*1,500*	*1,000*	*Other fixed assets*	*1,500*	*760*
9% Preference shares of ₹ 100 each	*500*	*400*	*Trade receivables*	*651*	*440*
			Inventory	*393*	*680*
General reserve	*180*	*170*	*Cash at bank*	*26*	*130*
Profit and loss account	*–*	*15*	*Own debenture*		
12% Debentures of ₹ 100 each	*600*	*200*	*(Nominal value ₹ 2,00,000)*	*192*	

Trade payables	*415*	*225*	*Discount on issue of debentures*	*2*	
			Profit and loss account	*411*	
	3,195	*2,010*		*3,195*	*2,010*

On 1.4.2013, Max Ltd. adopted the following scheme of reconstruction:

(i) Each equity share shall be sub-divided into 10 equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up. 50% of the equity share capital would be surrendered to the Company.

(ii) Preference dividends are in arrear for 3 years. Preference shareholders agreed to waive 90% of the dividend claim and accept payment for the balance.

(iii) Own debentures of ₹ 80,000 were sold at ₹ 98 cum-interest and remaining own debentures were cancelled.

(iv) Debenture holders of ₹ 2,80,000 agreed to accept one machinery of book value of ₹ 3,00,000 in full settlement.

(v) Trade payables, trade receivables and inventory were valued at ₹ 3,50,000, ₹ 5,90,000 and ₹ 3,60,000 respectively. The goodwill, discount on issue of debentures and Profit and Loss (Dr.) are to be written off.

(vi) The Company paid ₹ 15,000 as penalty to avoid capital commitments of ₹ 3,00,000.

On 2.4.2013 a scheme of absorption was adopted. Max Ltd. would take over Mini Ltd. The purchase consideration was fixed as below:

(a) Equity shareholders of Mini Ltd. will be given 50 equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up, in exchange for every 5 shares held in Mini Ltd.

(b) Issue of 9% preference shares of ₹ 100 each in the ratio of 4 preference shares of Max Ltd. for every 5 preference shares held in Mini Ltd.

(c) Issue of one 12% debenture of ₹ 100 each of Max Ltd. for every 12% debentures in Mini Ltd.

You are required to give Journal entries in the books of Max Ltd. and draw the resultant Balance Sheet as at 2nd April, 2013

Answer

In the Books of Max Ltd.

	Particulars		*Dr.*	*Cr.*
01.04.2013			*Amount*	*Amount*
			₹	₹
	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	15,00,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c			15,00,000
	(Being sub-division of one share of ₹ 100 each into 10 shares			

	of ₹ 10 each)			
	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	7,50,000	
	To Capital reduction A/c			7,50,000
	(Being reduction of Equity capital by 50%)			
	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	13,500	
	To Bank A/c			13,500
	(Being payment in cash of 10% of arrear of preference dividend)			
	Bank A/c	Dr.	78,400	
	To Own debentures A/c			76,800
	To Capital reduction A/c			1,600
	(Being profit on sale of own debentures of ₹ 80,000 transferred to capital reduction A/c)			
	12% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,20,000	
	To Own debentures A/c			1,15,200
	To Capital reduction A/c			4,800
	(Being profit on cancellation of own debentures transferred to capital reduction A/c)			
	12% Debentures A/c	Dr.	2,80,000	
	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	20,000	
	To Machinery A/c			3,00,000
	(Being machinery taken up by debenture holders for ₹ 2,80,000)			
	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	65,000	
	Capital reduction A/c (balancing figure)	Dr.	29,000	
	To Trade receivables A/c			61,000
	To Inventory A/c			33,000
	(Being assets and liabilities revalued)			
	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	4,33,000	
	To Goodwill A/c			20,000
	To Discount on debentures A/c			2,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			4,11,000
	(Being the above assets written off)			
	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	15,000	
	To Bank A/c			15,000
	(Being penalty paid for avoidance of capital commitments)			

	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	2,45,900	
	To Capital reserve A/c			2,45,900
	(Being the credit balance in Capital Reduction A/c transferred to Capital Reserve)			
02.04.2013				
	Business Purchase A/c	Dr.	13,20,000	
	To Liquidators of Mini Ltd.			13,20,000
	(Being the purchase consideration payable to Mini Ltd.)			
	Fixed Assets A/c	Dr.	7,60,000	
	Inventory A/c	Dr.	6,80,000	
	Trade receivables A/c	Dr.	4,40,000	
	Cash at Bank A/c	Dr.	1,30,000	
	To Trade payables A/c			2,25,000
	To 12% Debentures A/c of Mini Ltd.			2,00,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			15,000
	To General reserve A/c ₹ (1,70,000+80,000*)			2,50,000
	To Business purchase A/c			13,20,000
	(Being the take over of all assets and liabilities of Mini Ltd. by Max Ltd.)			
	Liquidators of Mini Ltd. A/c	Dr.	13,20,000	
	To Equity Share Capital			10,00,000
	To 9% Preference share capital			3,20,000
	(Being the purchase consideration discharged)			
	12% Debentures of Mini Ltd. A/c	Dr.	2,00,000	
	To 12% Debentures A/c			2,00,000
	(Being Max Ltd. issued their 12% Debentures in against of every Debentures of Mini Ltd.)			

Balance Sheet of Max Ltd. as at 2.4.2013

Particulars	Note No	Amount(₹)
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	25,70,000
(b) Reserves and Surplus	2	6,90,900
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		

* ₹ 80,000 is the balancing figure adjusted to general reserve A/c as per AS 14 "Accounting for Amalgamation".

(a) Long-term borrowings - 12% Debentures		4,00,000
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Trade payables		5,75,000
Total		42,35,900
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets		19,60,000
(2) Current assets		
(a) Inventories		10,40,000
(b) Trade receivables		10,30,000
(c) Cash and cash equivalents		2,05,900
Total		42,35,900

Notes to Accounts

			₹
1	Share Capital		
	Equity Share Capital		17,50,000
	9% Preference share capital		8,20,000
			25,70,000
2	Reserves and Surplus		
	Profit and Loss A/c		15,000
	General Reserve		
	Share Capital of Mini Ltd. (Equity + Preference)	14,00,000	
	Less: Share Capital issued by Max Ltd.	13,20,000	
	General reserve (resulted due to absorption)	80,000	
	Add: General reserve of Mini Ltd.	1,70,000	
	General reserve of Max Ltd.	1,80,000	4,30,000
	Capital Reserve		2,45,900
			6,90,900

Working Note:

1. Arrear dividend to Preference Shareholders

   Preference Share Capital ₹ 500,000 @ 9% will yield dividend of ₹ 45,000/- per year and for 3 years = ₹ 1,35,000/-. Out of this only 10% is paid and the balance is waived off. Hence, amount paid = ₹ 13,500/-

2. Profit on redemption of own debentures

   Own Debentures with Nominal Value of ₹ 80,000 sold for ₹ 98 per deb = 80,000 * 98/100 = ₹ 78,400/-.

   Book Value = ₹ 1,92,000/ 2,00,000 X 80,000 = ₹ 76,800/-. Profit on own debentures sold = ₹ 78,400 – ₹ 76,800 = ₹ 1,600

   Balance Own Debentures = ₹ 1,92,000 – 76,800 = ₹ 1,15,200 which are cancelled

3. Purchase Consideration

Equity share capital $10{,}000 \times \frac{50}{5} \times$ ₹ 10	= 10,00,000
9% Preference share capital $4{,}000 \times \frac{4}{5} \times 100$	= 3,20,000
	₹ 13,20,000

Question 3

Ram Limited and Shyam Limited carry on business of a similar nature and it is agreed that they should amalgamate. A new company, Ram and Shyam Limited, is to be formed to which the assets and liabilities of the existing companies, with certain exception, are to be transferred. On 31st March 2013the Balance Sheets of the two companies were as under:

Ram Limited
Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2013

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Issued and Subscribed		*Freehold Property, at cost*	*2,10,000*
Share capital:		*Plant and Machinery, at cost less*	
30,000 Equity shares of ₹10		*depreciation*	*50,000*
each, fully paid	*3,00,000*	*Motor Vehicles, at cost*	
General Reserve	*1,60,000*	*less depreciation*	*20,000*
Profit and Loss Account	*40,000*	*Inventory*	*1,20,000*
Trade payables	*1,50,000*	*Trade receivables*	*1,64,000*
		Cash at Bank	*86,000*
	6,50,000		*6,50,000*

Shyam Limited
Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2013

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Issued and Subscribed		*Freehold Property, at cost*	*1,20,000*
Share Capital:		*Plant and Machinery, at cost less*	

16,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10		*depreciation*	*30,000*
each, fully paid	*1,60,000*	*Inventory*	*1,56,000*
Profit and Loss Account	*40,000*	*Trade receivables*	*42,000*
6% Debentures	*1,20,000*	*Cash at Bank*	*36,000*
Trade payables	*64,000*		
	3,84,000		*3,84,000*

Assets and Liabilities are to be taken at book-value, with the following exceptions:

(a) *Goodwill of Ram Limited and of Shyam Limited is to be valued at ₹ 1,60,000 and ₹ 60,000 respectively.*

(b) *Motor Vehicles of Ram Limited are to be valued at ₹ 60,000.*

(c) *The debentures of Shyam Limited are to be discharged by the issue of 6% Debentures of Ram and Shyam Limited at a premium of 5%.*

(d) *The trade receivables of Shyam Ltd. realized fully and bank balance of Shyam Ltd, are to be retained by the liquidator and the trade payables of Shyam Ltd. are to be paid out of the proceeds thereof.*

You are required to:

(i) *Compute the basis on which shares in Ram and Shyam Limited will be issued to the shareholders of the existing companies assuming that the nominal value of each share in Ram and Shyam Limited is ₹ 10.*

(ii) *Draw up a Balance Sheet of Ram and Shyam Limited as of 1st April, 2013, the date of completion of amalgamation.*

(iii) *Write up journal entries, including bank entries, for closing the books of Shyam Limited.*

Answer

Calculation of Purchase consideration

	Ram Ltd.	*Shyam Ltd.*
Purchase Consideration:	₹	₹
Goodwill	1,60,000	60,000
Freehold property	2,10,000	1,20,000
Plant and Machinery	50,000	30,000
Motor vehicles	60,000	-
Inventory	1,20,000	1,56,000
Trade receivables	1,64,000	-
Cash at Bank	86,000	-
	8,50,000	3,66,000

Less: Liabilities:		
6% Debentures (1,20,000 x 105%)	-	(1,26,000)
Trade payables	(1,50,000)	-
Net Assets taken over	7,00,000	2,40,000
To be satisfied by issue of shares of Ram and Shyam Ltd. @ ₹10 each	70,000	24,000

Balance Sheet Ram & Shyam Ltd. as at 1st April, 2013

			Particulars	*Note No*	*Amount*
					₹
			EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1			Shareholders' funds		
	(a)		Share capital	1	9,40,000
	(b)		Reserves and Surplus	2	6,000
2			Non-current liabilities		
	(a)		Long-term borrowings	3	1,20,000
3			Current liabilities		
	(a)		Trade payables		1,50,000
			Total		12,16,000
			ASSETS		
1			Non-current assets		
	(a)		Fixed assets		
		i	Tangible assets	4	4,70,000
		ii	Intangible assets	5	2,20000
2			Current assets		
	(a)		Inventories(1,20,000+1,56,000)		2,76,000
	(b)		Trade receivables		1,64,000
	(c)		Cash and cash equivalents		86,000
			Total		12,16,000

Notes to accounts

		₹	₹
1.	Share Capital		
	Equity share capital		
	94,000 shares of ₹10 each	9,40,000	
2.	Reserves and Surplus		

	Securities Premium A/c (W.N.)	6,000	
3.	Long-term borrowings		
	Secured		
	6% Debentures	1,20,000	
4.	Tangible assets		
	Freehold property		
	Ram Ltd.	2,10,000	
	Shyam Ltd.	1,20,000	3,30,000
	Plant and Machinery		80,000
	Ram Ltd.	50,000	
	Shyam Ltd.	30,000	
	Motor vehicles Ram Ltd.		60,000
			4,70,000
5.	Intangible assets		
	Goodwill		
	Ram Ltd.	1,60,000	
	Shyam Ltd.	60,000	2,20,000

In the books of Shyam Ltd.
Journal Entries

			₹	₹
1.	Realisation A/c	Dr.	3,48,000	
	To Freehold Property			1,20,000
	To Plant and Machinery			30,000
	To Inventory			1,56,000
	To Trade receivables			42,000
	(Being all assets except cash transferred to Realisation Account)			
2.	6% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,20,000	
	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	64,000	
	To Realisation A/c			1,84,000
	(Being all liabilities transferred to Realisation Account)			
3.	Equity Share Capital A/c	Dr.	1,60,000	
	Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	40,000	

	To Equity shareholders A/c (Being equity transferred to equity shareholders account)		2,00,000
4.	Ram and Shyam Ltd. Dr. To Realisation A/c (Being purchase consideration due)	2,40,000	 2,40,000
5.	Bank A/c Dr. To Realisation A/c (Being cash realized from trade receivables in full)	42,000	 42,000
6.	Realisation A/c Dr. To Bank A/c (Being payment made to trade payables)	64,000	 64,000
7.	Shares in Ram and Shyam Ltd. Dr. To Ram and Shyam Ltd. (Being purchase consideration received in the form of shares of Ram and Shyam Ltd.)	2,40,000	 2,40,000
8.	Realisation A/c Dr. To Equity shareholders A/c (Being profit on Realisation account transferred to shareholders account)	54,000	 54,000
9.	Equity shareholders A/c Dr. To Shares in Ram and Shyam Ltd. To Bank A/c (Being final payment made to shareholders)	2,54,000	 2,40,000 14,000

Working Note:

Calculation of Securities Premium balance

Debentures issued by Ram and Shyam Ltd. to Shyam Ltd. at 5% premium

Therefore, securities premium account will be credited with (₹ 1,20,000 x 5%) ₹ 6,000.

Question 4

Following are the summarized Balance Sheet of Companies K Ltd. and W Ltd., as at 31-12-2012 :

Liabilities	*(₹ in '000)*		*Assets*	*(₹ in '000)*	
	K Ltd.	*W Ltd.*		*K Ltd.*	*W Ltd.*
Share Capital :			*Goodwill*	*20*	*-*
Equity shares of ₹ 100 each	*2,000*	*1,500*	*Other Fixed Assets*	*2,400*	*1,150*
10% Preference shares of	*700*	*400*	*Trade receivables*	*625*	*615*

₹100 each			*Inventory*	*412*	*680*
General Reserve	*240*	*170*	*Cash at bank*	*38*	*155*
Profit and Loss Account		*15*	*Own Debenture (Nominal value of ₹2,00,000)*	*192*	
12% Debentures of ₹100 each	*600*	*200*			
Trade payables	*560*	*315*	*Discount on issue of debentures*	*2*	
			Profit and Loss Account	*411*	
	4,100	*2,600*		*4,100*	*2,600*

On 01-04-2013, K Ltd. adopted the following scheme of reconstruction:

(i) Each equity share shall be sub-divided into 10 equity shares of ₹10 each fully paid up. 50% of the equity share capital would be surrendered to the company.

(ii) Preference dividends are in arrear for 3 years. Preference shareholders agreed to waive 80% of the dividend claim and accept payment for the balance.

(iii) Own debentures of ₹ 80,000 (nominal value) were sold at ₹ 98 cum interest and remaining own debentures were cancelled.

(iv) Debenture holders of ₹ 3,00,000 agreed to accept one machinery of book value of ₹3,20,000 in full settlement.

(v) Trade payables, Trade receivables and inventory were valued at ₹5,00,000, ₹6,00,000 and ₹ 4,00,000 respectively. Goodwill, discount on issue of debentures and Profit and Loss account (Dr.) are to be written off.

(vi) The company paid ₹ 20,000 as penalty to avoid capital commitments of ₹ 4,00,000.

On 02.04.2013, a scheme of absorption was adopted. K Ltd. would take over W Ltd. The purchase consideration was fixed as below:

(a) Equity shareholders of W Ltd. will be given 50 equity shares of ₹10 each fully paid up, in exchange for every 5 shares held in W Ltd.

(b) Issue of 10% preference shares of ₹100 each in the ratio of 4 preference shares of K Ltd. for every 5 preference shares held in W Ltd.

(c) Issue of 12% debentures of ₹100 each of K Ltd. for every 12% debenture in W Ltd.

Pass necessary Journal entries in the books of K Ltd. and draw the resultant Balance Sheet as at 2nd April, 2013.

Answer

In the books of K Ltd.
Journal Entries

01.04.2013	*Particulars*		*Dr. Amount* ₹	*Cr. Amount* ₹
1.	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	20,00,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c			20,00,000
	(Being sub-division of one share of ₹ 100 each into 10 shares of ₹ 10 each)			
2.	Equity share capital A/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	To Capital reduction A/c			10,00,000
	(Being reduction of capital by 50%)			
3.	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	42,000	
	To Bank A/c			42,000
	(Being payment in cash of 20% of arrears of 3 years' preference dividend)			
4.	Bank A/c	Dr.	78,400	
	To Own debentures A/c [(1,92,000/2,00,000) x 80,000]			76,800
	To Capital reduction A/c			1,600
	(Being profit on sale of own debentures transferred to capital reduction A/c)			
5.	12% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,20,000	
	To Own debentures A/c [(1,92,000/2,00,000) x 1,20,000]			1,15,200
	To Capital reduction A/c			4,800
	(Being profit on cancellation of own debentures transferred to capital reduction A/c)			
6.	12% Debentures A/c	Dr.	3,00,000	
	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	20,000	
	To Machinery A/c			3,20,000
	(Being machinery of ₹ 3,20,000 taken up by the debenture holders for ₹ 3,00,000)			
7.	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	60,000	
	To Capital reduction A/c			60,000
	(Being liabilities revalued)			
8.	Capital reduction A/c	Dr.	10,04,400	

	To Trade receivables A/c			25,000
	To Inventory A/c			12,000
	To Goodwill A/c			20,000
	To Discount on debentures A/c			2,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			4,11,000
	To Bank A/c			20,000
	To Capital reserve A/c			5,14,400
	(Being assets revalued and losses written off and penalty paid off through capital reduction account and the balance of capital reduction account transferred to capital reserve account)			
02.04.2013				
9.	Business Purchase A/c	Dr.	18,20,000	
	To Liquidators of W Ltd.			18,20,000
	(Being the purchase consideration payable to W Ltd.)			
10.	Fixed assets A/c	Dr.	11,50,000	
	Inventory A/c	Dr.	6,80,000	
	Trade receivables A/c	Dr.	6,15,000	
	Cash at bank A/c	Dr.	1,55,000	
	To trade payables A/c			3,15,000
	To 12% Debentures A/c of W Ltd.			2,00,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			15,000
	To General reserve A/c			1,70,000
	To Capital reserve A/c (W.N.2)			80,000
	To Business purchase A/c			18,20,000
	(Being the takeover of all assets and liabilities of W Ltd. by K Ltd.)			
11.	Liquidators of W Ltd. A/c	Dr.	18,20,000	
	To Equity share capital A/c			15,00,000
	To 10% Preference share capital A/c			3,20,000
	(Being the purchase consideration discharged)			
12.	12% Debentures of W Ltd. A/c	Dr.	2,00,000	
	To 12% Debentures A/c			2,00,000
	(Being K Ltd. issued their 12% Debentures against 12% Debentures of W Ltd.)			

Balance Sheet of K Ltd. as on 2nd April, 2013

Particulars	*Notes No.*	*Amount (₹)*
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	35,20,000
(b) Reserves and Surplus	2	10,19,400
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		
(a) Long-term borrowings	3	3,80,000
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Trade payables	4	8,15,000
Total		57,34,400
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets	5	32,30,000
(2) Current assets		
(a) Inventories	6	10,80,000
(b) Trade receivables	7	12,15,000
(c) Cash and cash equivalents	8	2,09,400
Total		57,34,400

Notes to Accounts

			₹
1	Share Capital		
	Equity Share Capital	20,00,000	
	Less: Surrender 50% equity capital	(10,00,000)	
	Add: Equity share capital issued to W Ltd.	15,00,000	25,00,000
	10% Preference share capital	7,00,000	
	Add: Preference share capital issued to W Ltd.	3,20,000	10,20,000
			35,20,000
2.	Reserves and Surplus		
	Profit and Loss A/c	15,000	

	General Reserve (2,40,000 + 1,70,000)	4,10,000	
	Capital Reserve (5,14,400 + 80,000)	5,94,400	10,19,400
3.	Long-term borrowings		
	12% Debentures	6,00,000	
	Less: Settled in consideration of machinery	(3,00,000)	
	Less: Cancelled debentures	(1,20,000)	
	Add: 12% Debentures issue to W Ltd.	2,00,000	3,80,000
4.	Trade payables		
	of K Ltd.	5,60,000	
	Less: Reduction due to revaluation	(60,000)	
	Add: Trade payables of W Ltd.	3,15,000	8,15,000
5.	Tangible assets		
	Balance of Other fixed assets	24,00,000	
	Less: Machinery taken up by debenture holders	(3,20,000)	
	Add: Other fixed assets of W Ltd.	11,50,000	32,30,000
6.	Inventories	4,12,000	
	Less: Reduction due to revaluation	(12,000)	
	Add: Inventories of W Ltd.	6,80,000	10,80,000
7.	Trade receivables	6,25,000	
	Less: Reduction due to revaluation	(25,000)	
	Add: Trade receivables of W Ltd.	6,15,000	12,15,000
8.	Cash and cash equivalents	38,000	
	Less: Payment of arrear of preference dividend	(42,000)	
	Add: Profit on sale of own debentures	78,400	
	Less: Penalty paid	(20,000)	
	Add: Cash and cash equivalents of W Ltd.	1,55,000	2,09,400

Working Notes:

1. Purchase Consideration

		₹
Equity share capital	[(15,000 x 50/5) x ₹ 10]	15,00,000
10% Preference share capital	[(4,000x 4/5) x ₹ 100] =	3,20,000
		18,20,000

2. Capital Reserve

	₹
Share Capital of W Ltd. (Equity + Preference)	19,00,000
Less: Share Capital issued by K Ltd.	(18,20,000)
Capital reserve	80,000

Note: In the question, summarised balance sheets of K Ltd. and W Ltd. as on 31.12.2012 are given. However, the internal reconstruction and amalgamation took place on 1.4.2013 and 2.4.2013 respectively. Since, no information have been provided for the intervening period of 3 months (i.e. from 1.1.2013to 31.3.2013), the above solution is given assuming this date of summarised balance sheets as 31.3.2013 instead of 31.12.2012. Alternatively, the solution may be given on the basis of 31.12.2012. In that case, the only difference will be that dividend on preference shares and interest on debentures for period of 3 months (i.e. from 1.1.2013 to 31.3.2013) will be considered at the time of internal reconstruction.

Question 5

Given below are the summarized balance sheets of Vasudha Ltd. and Vaishali Ltd as at 31st March, 2013.

(Amount in ₹)

Liabilities	*Vasudha Ltd*	*Vaishali Ltd.*	*Assets*	*Vasudha Ltd.*	*Vaishali Ltd*
Issued Share Capital:			*Factory Building*	*2,10,000*	*1,60,000*
Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each	*5,40,000*	*4,03,300*	*Trade receivables*	*2,86,900*	*1,72,900*
General Reserves	*86,000*	*54,990*	*Inventory*	*91,500*	*82,500*
Profit & Loss A/c	*66,000*	*43,500*	*Goodwill*	*50,000*	*35,000*
Trade payables	*44,400*	*58,200*	*Cash at Bank*	*98,000*	*1,09,590*
	7,36,400	*5,59,990*		*7,36,400*	*5,59,990*

Goodwill of the Companies Vasudha Ltd. and Vaishali Ltd. is to be valued at ₹ 75,000 and ₹ 50,000 respectively. Factory Building of Vasudha Ltd is worth ₹1,95,000 and of Vaishali Ltd ₹ 1,75,000.Inventory of Vaishali has been shown at 10% above of its cost.

It is decided that Vasudha Ltd will absorb Vaishali Ltd, by taking over its entire business by issue of shares at the Intrinsic Value.

You are required to draft the balance sheet of the Vasudha Ltd after putting through the scheme assuming that the assets & liabilities of Vaishali Ltd. were incorporated in Vasudha Ltd at fair value and assets and liabilities of Vasudha Ltd. have been carried at carrying values only.

Answer

Balance Sheet of Vasudha Ltd. as on 31st March, 2013
(After absorption)

		Particulars	Note No	Amount
				₹
		EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1		Shareholders' funds		
	(a)	Share capital	1	9,43,300
	(b)	Reserves and Surplus	2	2,72,990
2		Current liabilities		
	(a)	Trade payables (44,400+58,200)		1,02,600
		Total		13,18,890
		ASSETS		
1		Non-current assets		
	(a)	Fixed assets		
	i	Tangible assets	3	3,85,000
	ii	Intangible assets	4	1,00,000
2		Current assets		
	(a)	Inventories(91,500 + 75,000)		1,66,500
	(b)	Trade receivables(2,86,900 + 1,72,900)		4,59,800
	(c)	Cash and cash equivalents(98,000 + 1,09,590)		2,07,590
		Total		13,18,890

Notes to accounts

		₹	₹
1.	Share Capital		
	Equity share capital		
	(54,000 + 40,330) Equity shares of ₹10 each		9,43,300
2.	Reserves and Surplus		
	Profit and Loss A/c	66,000	
	General reserves	86,000	
	Securities Premium A/c (Refer W.N.)	1,20,990	2,72,990
3	Tangible assets		

	Factory building (2,10,000 + 1,75,000)		3,85,000
4.	Intangible assets		
	Goodwill (50,000+50,000)		1,00,000

NOTE: As the assets of Vasudha Ltd are shown in the Books after absorption at carrying value only, no adjustment for revaluation of the same has been done in the Balance Sheet. However, assets of Vaishali Ltd have been taken at the fair value as indicated.

Working Note:

Computation of shares issued on the basis of intrinsic values

	Vasudha Ltd.	*Vaishali Ltd.*
	₹	₹
Goodwill	75,000	50,000
Factory building	1,95,000	1,75,000
Trade receivables	2,86,900	1,72,900
Inventory	91,500	(82,500/110%)= 75,000
Cash at Bank	98,000	1,09,590
	7,46,400	5,82,490
Less: Trade payables	(44,400)	(58,200)
Net assets	7,02,000	5,24,290
Number of shares	54,000	40,330
Intrinsic value	₹13	₹13

Hence, Vasudha Ltd. will give its 40,330 shares of ₹10 each @ ₹13 each to Vaishali Ltd.

Discharge of Purchase consideration

	Share Capital ₹	*Securities Premium* ₹
40,330 Shares @ ₹ 10 each	4,03,300	
40,330 shares @ ₹ 3 each		1,20,990

Question 6

The summarized Balance Sheet of M/s. A Ltd. and M/s. B Ltd. as on 31.03.2014 were as under:

Liabilities	*A Ltd.* ₹	*B Ltd.* ₹	*Assets*	*A Ltd.* ₹	*B Ltd.* ₹
Share Capital:			*Freehold Property*	*3,00,000*	*2,40,000*
40,000 Equity Share			*Plant & Machinery*	*60,000*	*40,000*

of ₹10 each, Fully paid	*4,00,000*	*-*	*Motor Vehicle*	*30,000*	*20,000*
30,000 Equity Shares			*Trade Receivables*	*2,00,000*	*80,000*
of ₹10 each, Fully paid	*-*	*3,00,000*	*Inventory*	*2,30,000*	*1,80,000*
General Reserve	*2,40,000*	*-*	*Cash at Bank*	*80,000*	*40,000*
Profit & Loss Account	*50,000*	*50,000*			
Trade Payables	*2,10,000*	*1,30,000*			
6% Debentures	*-*	*1,20,000*			
	9,00,000	*6,00,000*		*9,00,000*	*6,00,000*

M/s. A Ltd. and M/s. B Ltd. carry on business of similar nature and they agreed to amalgamate. A new Company, M/s. AB Ltd. is formed to take over the Assets and Liabilities of M/s. A Ltd. and M/s. B Ltd. on the following basis:

Assets and Liabilities are to be taken at Book Value, with the following exceptions:

(a) Goodwill of M/s. A Ltd. and M/s. B Ltd. is to be valued at ₹1,40,000 and ₹40,000 respectively.

(b) Plant & Machinery of M/s. A Ltd. are to be valued at ₹1,00,000.

(c) The Debentures of M/s. B Ltd. are to be discharged, by the issue of 6% Debentures of M/s. AB Ltd., at a premium of 5%.

You are required to:

(i) Compute the basis on which shares in M/s. AB Ltd. will be issued to Shareholders of the existing Companies assuming nominal value of each share of M/s. AB Ltd. is ₹10.

(ii) Draw up a Balance Sheet of M/s. AB Ltd. as on 1st April, 2014, when Amalgamation is completed.

(iii) Pass Journal entries in the Books of M/s. AB Ltd. for acquisition of M/s. A Ltd. and M/s. B Ltd.

Answer

(i) Calculation of Purchase consideration (or basis for issue of shares of AB Ltd.)

	A Ltd.	*B Ltd.*
Purchase Consideration:	*₹*	*₹*
Goodwill	1,40,000	40,000
Freehold property	3,00,000	2,40,000
Plant and Machinery	1,00,000	40,000
Motor vehicles	30,000	20,000

Inventory	2,30,000	1,80,000
Trade receivables	2,00,000	80,000
Cash at Bank	80,000	40,000
	10,80,000	6,40,000
Less: Liabilities:		
6% Debentures (1,20,000 x 105%)	-	(1,26,000)
Trade payables	(2,10,000)	(1,30,000)
Net Assets taken over	8,70,000	3,84,000
To be satisfied by issue of shares of AB Ltd. @ ₹ 10 each	87,000	38,400

(ii) Balance Sheet AB Ltd. as at 1st April, 2014

		Particulars	Note No	Amount
				₹
		EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1		Shareholders' funds		
	(a)	Share capital	1	12,54,000
2		Non-current liabilities		
	(a)	Long-term borrowings	2	1,26,000
3		Current liabilities		
	(a)	Trade payables (2,10,000+1,30,000)		3,40,000
		Total		17,20,000
		ASSETS		
1		Non-current assets		
	(a)	Fixed assets		
	i	Tangible assets	3	7,30,000
	ii	Intangible assets	4	1,80,000
2		Current assets		
	(a)	Inventories (2,30,000+1,80,000)		4,10,000
	(b)	Trade receivables (2,00,000+80,000)		2,80,000
	(c)	Cash and cash equivalents (80,000+40,000)		1,20,000
		Total		17,20,000

Notes to accounts

		₹	₹
1.	Share Capital		
	Equity share capital		
	1,25,400 shares of ₹ 10 each		12,54,000
	(All the above shares are issued for consideration other than cash)		
2.	Long-term borrowings		
	Secured		
	6% 1,260 Debentures of ₹100 each		1,26,000
3.	Tangible assets		
	Freehold property		
	A Ltd.	3,00,000	
	B Ltd.	2,40,000	5,40,000
	Plant and Machinery		
	A Ltd.	1,00,000	
	B Ltd.	40,000	1,40,000
	Motor vehicles A Ltd.		
	A Ltd.	30,000	
	B Ltd.	20,000	50,000
			7,30,000
4.	Intangible assets		
	Goodwill		
	A Ltd.	1,40,000	
	B Ltd.	40,000	1,80,000

(iii) Journal Entries

In the books of M/s AB Ltd.

Particulars		*Amount* (₹)	*Amount* (₹)
Business purchase account	Dr.	12,54,000	
To Liquidator of A Ltd. account			8,70,000
To Liquidator of B Ltd. account			3,84,000
(Being the amount of purchase consideration payable to liquidator of A Ltd. and B Ltd. for assets taken over)			

Goodwill	Dr.	1,40,000	
Freehold property	Dr.	3,00,000	
Plant and Machinery	Dr.	1,00,000	
Motor vehicles	Dr.	30,000	
Trade receivables	Dr.	2,00,000	
Inventory	Dr.	2,30,000	
Cash at Bank	Dr.	80,000	
To Trade payables			2,10,000
To Business purchase account			8,70,000
(Being assets and liabilities of A Ltd. taken over)			
Goodwill	Dr.	40,000	
Freehold property	Dr.	2,40,000	
Plant and Machinery	Dr.	40,000	
Motor vehicles	Dr.	20,000	
Trade receivables	Dr.	80,000	
Inventory	Dr.	1,80,000	
Cash at Bank	Dr.	40,000	
To Trade payables			1,30,000
To 6% Debentures of B Ltd.			1,26,000
To Business purchase account			3,84,000
(Being assets and liabilities of B Ltd. taken over)			
6% Debentures of B Ltd.	Dr.	1,26,000	
To 6% debentures			1,26,000
(Being issue of 6% debentures to debenture holders of B Ltd.)			
Liquidator of the A Ltd. account	Dr.	8,70,000	
Liquidator of the B Ltd. account	Dr.	3,84,000	
To Equity share capital account			
(Being the allotment of equity shares of ₹ 10 each, as per the agreement for discharge of purchase consideration)			12,54,000

Note: It is assumed that the nominal value of debentures of B Ltd. is ₹ 100 each.

Reconstruction

Question 7

The following is the summarized Balance Sheet of Rocky Ltd. as at March 31, 2013:

	₹ in lacs
Liabilities	
Fully paid equity shares of ₹ 10 each	*500*
Capital Reserve	*6*
12% Debentures	*400*
Debenture Interest Outstanding	*48*
Trade payables	*165*
Directors' Remuneration Outstanding	*10*
Other Outstanding Expenses	*11*
Provisions	*33*
	1,173
Assets	
Goodwill	*15*
Land and Building	*184*
Plant and Machinery	*286*
Furniture and Fixtures	*41*
Inventory	*142*
Trade receivables	*80*
Cash at Bank	*27*
Discount on Issue of Debentures	*8*
Profits and Loss Account	*390*
	1,173

The following scheme of internal reconstruction was framed, approved by the Tribunal all the concerned parties and implemented:

(i) All the equity shares be converted into the same number of fully-paid equity shares of ₹ 2.50 each.

(ii) Directors agree to forego their outstanding remuneration.

(iii) The debentureholders also agree to forego outstanding interest in return of their 12% debentures being converted into 13% debentures.

(iv) The existing shareholders agree to subscribe for cash, fully paid equity shares of ₹ 2.50 each for ₹ 125 lacs.

(v) Trade payables are given the option of either to accept fully-paid equity shares of ₹ 2.50 each for the amount due to them or to accept 80% of the amount due in cash. Trade payables for ₹ 65 lacs accept equity shares whereas those for ₹ 100 lacs accept ₹ 80 lacs in cash in full settlement.

(vi) The Assets are revalued as under:

	₹ in lacs
Land and building	*230*
Plant and Machinery	*220*
Inventory	*120*
Trade receivables	*76*

Pass Journal Entries for all the above mentioned transactions and draft the company's Balance Sheet immediately after the reconstruction.

Answer

Journal Entries

			₹ in lacs
		Dr.	*Cr.*
Equity Share Capital (₹ 10 each) A/c	Dr.	500	
To Equity Share Capital (₹ 2.50 each) A/c			125
To Reconstruction A/c			375
(Conversion of all the equity shares into the same number of fully paid equity shares of ₹ 2.50 each as per scheme of reconstruction)			
Director's Remuneration Outstanding A/c	Dr.	10	
To Reconstruction A/c			10
(Outstanding remuneration foregone by the directors as per scheme of reconstruction)			
12% Debentures A/c	Dr.	400	
Debenture Interest Outstanding A/c	Dr.	48	
To 13% Debentures A/c			400
To Reconstruction A/c			48
(Conversion of 12% debentures into 13% debentures, Debenture holders forgoing outstanding debenture interest)			

Bank A/c	Dr.	125	
To Equity Share Application A/c			125
(Application money received for fully paid equity shares of ₹ 2.5 each from existing shareholders)			
Equity Share Application A/c	Dr.	125	
To Equity Share Capital (₹ 2.50 each) A/c			125
(Application money transferred to share capital)			
Trade payables A/c	Dr.	165	
To Equity Share Capital (₹ 2.50 each) A/c			65
To Bank A/c			80
To Reconstruction A/c			20
(Trade payables for ₹ 65 lakhs accepting shares for full amount and those for ₹ 100 lakhs accepting cash equal to 80% of claim in full settlement)			
Capital Reserve A/c	Dr.	6	
To Reconstruction A/c			6
(Being the loss on reconstruction (balance in the Reconstruction A/c) transferred to Capital Reserve)			
Land and Building A/c	Dr.	46	
To Reconstruction A/c			46
(Appreciation made in the value of land and building as per scheme of reconstruction)			
Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	505	
To Goodwill A/c			15
To Plant and Machinery A/c			66
To Inventory A/c			22
To Trade receivables A/c			4
To Discount on issue of Debentures A/c			8
To Profit and Loss A/c			390
(Writing off losses and reduction in the values of assets as per scheme of reconstruction—W.N. 1)			

Note: In a scheme of Reconstruction, Goodwill, Losses etc should be written off against the Reconstruction Account whether or not it is mentioned in the question.

Balance Sheet of Rocky Ltd. (and Reduced) as on 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*Note No.*	*Amount*
		₹
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	315
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		
(a) Long-term borrowings - 13% Debentures		400
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Other current liabilities		11
(b) Short-term provisions		33
Total		759
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets	2	491
(ii) Intangible assets	3	0
(2) Current assets		
(a) Current investments		
(b) Inventories		120
(c) Trade receivables		76
(d) Cash and cash equivalents(W.N.2)		72
Total		759

Notes to Accounts

			₹
1	Share Capital		
	Equity Share Capital (₹2.50 each)	125	
	Add: Fresh issue	125	
	Add: Equity shares issued to trade payables	65	
	1,26,000 Fully paid equity shares of ₹ 2.50 each		315
	(26,000 shares have been issued for consideration other than cash)		
2	Tangible assets		
	a) Land and Building	184	

		Add: Amount of appreciation under scheme of reconstruction	46	230
	b)	Plant and Machinery	286	
		Less: Amount written off under scheme of reconstruction dated.	(66)	220
	c)	Furniture and Fixtures		41
				491
3	Intangible assets			
		Goodwill	15	
		Less: Amount written off under scheme of reconstruction	15	-

Working Notes :

1. Reconstruction Account *(₹ in lacs)*

		₹			₹
To	Goodwill	15	By	Equity Share Capital A/c	375
To	Plant and Machinery	66	By	Director's Remuneration Outstanding A/c	10
To	Inventory	22	By	Debenture Interest Outstanding A/c	48
To	Trade receivables	4	By	Trade payables	20
To	Discount on issue of		By	Capital Reserve (Balancing Figure)	6
	Debentures	8	By	Land and Building	46
To	Profit and Loss A/c	390			
		505			505

2. Cash at bank as on 31st March, 2013 (after reconstruction)

	₹
Cash at bank (before reconstruction)	27
Add: Proceeds from issue of equity shares	125
	152
Less: Payment made to trade payables (80% of ₹ 100 Lakhs)	(80)
	72

Question 8

The draft Balance Sheet of Y Limited as on 31st March, 2013was as follows:

Liabilities	*Amount (₹)*	*Assets*	*Amount (₹)*
5,00,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10		*Goodwill*	*10,00,000*

each fully paid	*50,00,000*	*Patent*	*5,00,000*
9% 20,000 Preference shares of ₹100 each fully paid	*20,00,000*	*Land and Building* *Plant and Machinery*	*30,00,000* *10,00,000*
10% First debentures	*6,00,000*	*Furniture and Fixtures*	*2,00,000*
10% Second debentures	*10,00,000*	*Computers*	*3,00,000*
Debentures interest outstanding	*1,60,000*	*Trade Investment*	*5,00,000*
Trade payables	*5,00,000*	*Trade receivables*	*5,00,000*
Directors' loan	*1,00,000*	*Inventory*	*10,00,000*
Bank Overdraft *Outstanding liabilities*	*1,00,000* *40,000*	*Discount on issue of debentures*	*1,00,000*
Provision for tax	*1,00,000*	*Profit and Loss Account (Loss)*	*15,00,000*
	96,00,000		*96,00,000*

Note: *Preference dividend is in arrears for last three years.*

A holds 10% first debentures for ₹ 4,00,000 and 10% second debentures for ₹6,00,000. He is also trade payables for ₹ 1,00,000. B holds 10% first debentures for ₹ 2,00,000 and 10% second debentures for ₹ 4,00,000 and is also trade payables for ₹ 50,000.

The following scheme of reconstruction has been agreed upon and duly approved.

(i) *All the equity shares be converted into fully paid equity shares of ₹5 each.*

(ii) *The preference shares be reduced to ₹ 50 each and the preference shareholders agree to forego their arrears of preference dividends in consideration of which 9% preference shares are to be converted into 10% preference shares.*

(iii) *Mr. 'A' is to cancel ₹ 6,00,000 of his total debt including interest on debentures and to pay ₹1 lakh to the company and to receive new 12% debentures for the Balance amount.*

(iv) *Mr. 'B' is to cancel ₹ 3,00,000 of his total debt including interest on debentures and to accept new 12% debentures for the balance amount.*

(v) *Trade payables (other than A and B) agreed to forego 50% of their claim.*

(vi) *Directors to accept settlement of their loans as to 60% thereof by allotment of equity shares and balance being waived.*

(vii) *There were capital commitments totalling ₹ 3,00,000. These contracts are to be cancelled on payment of 5% of the contract price as a penalty.*

(viii) *The Directors refund ₹ 1,10,000 of the fees previously received by them.*

(ix) *Reconstruction expenses paid ₹10,000.*

(x) *The taxation liability of the company is settled at ₹ 80,000 and the same is paid immediately.*

(xi) The assets are revalued as under:

	₹
Land and Building	*28,00,000*
Plant and Machinery	*4,00,000*
Inventory	*7,00,000*
Trade receivables	*3,00,000*
Computers	*1,80,000*
Furniture and Fixtures	*1,00,000*
Trade Investment	*4,00,000*

Pass Journal entries for all the above mentioned transactions including amounts to be written off of Goodwill, Patents, Loss in Profit & Loss Account and Discount on issue of debentures. Prepare Bank Account and working of allocation of Interest on Debentures between A and B.

Answer

Journal Entries in the Books of Y Ltd.

			Dr.	*Cr.*
			₹	₹
(i)	Equity Share Capital (₹ 10 each) A/c	Dr.	50,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital (₹ 5 each) A/c			25,00,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			25,00,000
	(Being conversion of 5,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid into same number of fully paid equity shares of ₹ 5 each as per scheme of reconstruction.)			
(ii)	9% Preference Share Capital (₹100 each) A/c	Dr.	20,00,000	
	To 10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 50 each) A/c			10,00,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			10,00,000
	(Being conversion of 9% preference share of ₹ 100 each into same number of 10% preference share of ₹ 50 each and claims of preference dividends settled as per scheme of reconstruction.)			
(iii)	10% First Debentures A/c	Dr.	4,00,000	
	10% Second Debentures A/c	Dr.	6,00,000	
	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	Interest on Debentures Outstanding A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	

	Bank A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To 12% New Debentures A/c (bal fig)			7,00,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			6,00,000
	(Being ₹ 6,00,000 due to A (including trade payables) cancelled and 12% new debentures allotted for balance amount as per scheme of reconstruction.)			
(iv)	10% First Debentures A/c	Dr.	2,00,000	
	10% Second Debentures A/c	Dr.	4,00,000	
	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	50,000	
	Interest on Debentures Outstanding A/c	Dr.	60,000	
	To 12% New Debentures A/c			4,10,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			3,00,000
	(Being ₹ 3,00,000 due to B (including trade payables) cancelled and 12% new debentures allotted for balance amount as per scheme of reconstruction.)			
(v)	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	1,75,000	
	To Reconstruction A/c			1,75,000
	(Being remaining trade payables sacrificed 50% of their claim.)			
(vi)	Directors' Loan A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital (₹ 5) A/c			60,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			40,000
	(Being Directors' loan claim settled by issuing 12,000 equity shares of ₹ 5 each as per scheme of reconstruction.)			
(vii)	Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	15,000	
	To Bank A/c			15,000
	(Being payment made towards penalty of 5% for cancellation of capital commitments of ₹3 Lakhs.)			
(viii)	Bank A/c	Dr.	1,10,000	
	To Reconstruction A/c			1,10,000
	(Being refund of fees by directors credited to reconstruction A/c.)			

(ix)	Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	10,000	
	To Bank A/c			10,000
	(Being payment of reconstruction expenses.)			
(x)	Provision for Tax A/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Bank A/c			80,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			20,000
	(Being payment of tax for 80% of liability in full settlement against provision for tax.)			
(xi)	Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	47,20,000	
	To Goodwill A/c			10,00,000
	To Patent A/c			5,00,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			15,00,000
	To Discount on issue of Debentures A/c			1,00,000
	To Land and Building A/c			2,00,000
	To Plant and Machinery A/c			6,00,000
	To Furniture & Fixture A/c			1,00,000
	To Computers A/c			1,20,000
	To Trade Investment A/c			1,00,000
	To Inventory A/c			3,00,000
	To Trade receivables A/c			2,00,000
	(Being writing off of losses and reduction in the value of assets as per scheme of reconstruction.)			

Note: Goodwill, patents, losses should be written off under a scheme of reconstruction whether or not it is mentioned in the question. The objective of reconstruction is to remove fictitious values from the assets of the Company and correspondingly reduce capital or pump in additional capital.

Working Notes:

(1) Outstanding interest on debentures have been allocated between A and B as follows:

			₹
A's Share			
10% First Debentures		4,00,000	
10% Second Debentures		6,00,000	10,00,000
10% on ₹10,00,000 i.e.	(A)		1,00,000
B's Share			
10% First Debentures		2,00,000	

10% Second Debentures		4,00,000	6,00,000
10% on ₹ 6,00,000 i.e.	(B)		60,000
Total (A + B)			1,60,000

(2) Bank Account

	₹		₹
To A (reconstruction)	1,00,000	By Balance b/d	1,00,000
To Reconstruction A/c (refund of earlier fees by directors)	1,10,000	By Reconstruction A/c (capital commitment penalty paid)	15,000
		By Reconstruction A/c (reconstruction expenses paid)	10,000
		By Provision for tax A/c(tax paid)	80,000
		By Balance c/d	5,000
	2,10,000		2,10,000

Questions 9

Following is the Balance Sheet of M Ltd. as at 31st March, 2013:

Liabilities	₹	*Assets*	₹
15,000, 10% Preference shares of ₹ 100 each	*15,00,000*	*Goodwill*	*3,50,000*
35,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100 each	*35,00,000*	*Land & Buildings*	*15,00,000*
Securities Premium account	*1,00,000*	*Plant & Machinery*	*10,00,000*
7% Debentures of ₹ 100 each	*5,00,000*	*Inventory*	*6,00,000*
Trade payables	*12,50,000*	*Trade receivables*	*15,00,000*
Loan from Director	*1,50,000*	*Cash at bank*	*1,00,000*
		Profit & Loss A/c	*19,50,000*
	70,00,000		*70,00,000*

No dividend on Preference shares has been paid for the last 5 years.

The following scheme of reorganization was duly approved by the Tribunal:

(i) Each Equity share to be reduced to ₹ 25.

(ii) Each existing Preference share to be reduced to ₹ 75 and then exchanged for 1 new 13% Preference share of ₹ 50 each and 1 Equity share of ₹ 25 each.

(iii) Preference shareholders have forgone their right for dividend for four years. One year's dividend at the old rate is however, payable to them in fully paid equity Shares of ₹ 25.

(iv) The Debentureholders be given the option to either accept 90% of their claims in cash or to convert their claims in full into new 13% Preference shares of ₹ 50 each issued at par. One half (in value) of the debentureholders accepted Preference shares for their claims. The rest were paid cash.

(v) Contingent liability of ₹ 1,50,000 is payable, which has been created by wrong action of one Director. He has agreed to compensate this loss out of the loan given by the Director to the company.

(vi) Goodwill does not have any value in the present. Decrease the value of Plant and Machinery, Inventory and Trade receivables by ₹ 4,00,000, ₹ 1,00,000 and ₹ 1,50,000 respectively. Increase the value of Land and Buildings to ₹ 18,00,000.

(vii) 40,000 new Equity shares of ₹ 25 each are to be issued at par, payable in full on application. The issue was underwritten for a commission of 4%.

Shares were fully taken up.

(viii) The total expenses incurred by the company in connection with the scheme excluding underwriting commission amounted to ₹ 15,000.

Pass necessary Journal Entries to record the above transactions.

Answer

In the books of M Ltd.
Journal Entries

	Particulars		*Dr. Amount (₹)*	*Cr. Amount (₹)*
1.	Equity Share Capital (₹ 100) A/c	Dr.	35,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital (₹ 25) A/c			8,75,000
	To Capital Reduction A/c			26,25,000
	(Being Equity shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 25 each and balance transferred to Capital Reduction A/c)			
2.	10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 100) A/c	Dr.	15,00,000	
	To 10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 75) A/c			11,25,000
	To Capital Reduction A/c			3,75,000
	(Being Preference shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 75 each and balance transferred to Capital Reduction A/c. Total Pref Shares = 15,000)			
3.	10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 75) A/c	Dr.	11,25,000	

	To 13% Preference Share Capital (₹ 50) A/c			7,50,000
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			3,75,000
	(Being one new 13% Preference share of ₹ 50 each and one equity share of ₹ 25 each issued against 10% Preference Share of ₹ 75 each. Total Pref Shares = 15,000)			
4.	Capital Reduction A/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
	To Preference share dividend payable A/c			1,50,000
	(Being arrear of Preference share dividend payable for one year)			
5.	Preference share dividend payable A/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			1,50,000
	(Being Equity Shares of ₹ 25 each issued for arrears of Preference Share dividend)			
6.	7% Debentures A/c	Dr.	5,00,000	
	To Debenture holders A/c			5,00,000
	(Being balance of 7% Debentures transferred to Debenture holders A/c)			
7.	Debenture holders A/c	Dr.	5,00,000	
	To 13% Preference Share Capital A/c			2,50,000
	To Bank A/c			2,25,000
	To Capital Reduction A/c			25,000
	(Being 50% of Debenture holders opted to take 13% Preference shares at par and remaining took 90% cash payment for their claims)			
8.	Loan from Director A/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
	To Provision for Contingent Liability A/c			1,50,000
	(Being provison for contingent liability of ₹ 1,50,000 as it is payable and the same is adjusted against Loan from director A/c)			
9.	Bank A/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	To Equity Share Application & Allotment A/c			10,00,000
	(Being application money received on 40,000 Equity shares @ ₹ 25 each)			

10.	Equity Share Application & Allotment A/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			10,00,000
	(Being application money transferred to capital A/c, on allotment)			
11.	Underwriting Commission A/c	Dr.	40,000	
	To Bank A/c			40,000
	(Being underwriting commission paid)			
12.	Land & Buildings A/c	Dr.	3,00,000	
	To Capital Reduction A/c			3,00,000
	(Being value of Land & Buildings appreciated)			
13.	Expenses on Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	15,000	
	To Bank A/c			15,000
	(Being payment of expenses on reconstruction)			
14.	Capital Reduction A/c	Dr.	31,75,000	
	To Goodwill A/c			3,50,000
	To Plant & Machinery A/c			4,00,000
	To Inventory A/c			1,00,000
	To Trade receivables A/c			1,50,000
	To Profit & Loss A/c			19,50,000
	To Expenses on Reconstruction A/c			15,000
	To Underwriting Commission A/c			40,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c (bal fig)			1,70,000
	(Being various losses written off and balance of Capital Reduction A/c transferred to Capital Reserve A/c)			

Note: Capital Reduction Account is inter changeable with Internal Reconstruction Account or Reconstruction Account. Any Account form may be used in answering the question.

Question 10

The summarised Balance Sheet of X Limited as on 31st March 2013, was as follows:

Liabilities	*(₹)*	*Assets*	*(₹)*
Authorised and subscribed capital:	*10,00,000*	*Fixed Assets:*	
10,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100 each		*Machineries*	*3,50,000*

fully paid		*Current Assets:*	
Unsecured loans:		*Inventory*	*2,53,000*
15% Debentures	*3,00,000*	*Trade receivables*	*2,30,000*
Accrued interest	*45,000*	*Bank*	*20,000*
Current Liabilities:		*Profit & loss A/c*	*5,80,000*
Trade payables	*52,000*		
Provision for income tax	*36,000*		
	14,33,000		*14,33,000*

It was decided to reconstruct the company for which necessary resolution was passed and sanctions were obtained from the appropriate authorities. Accordingly, it was decided that:

(i) Each share be sub-divided into 10 fully paid up equity share of ₹ 10 each.

(ii) After sub-division, each shareholder shall surrender to the company 50% of his holding for the purpose of reissue to debenture holders and trade payables as necessary.

(iii) Out of shares surrendered 10,000 shares of ₹ 10 each shall be converted into 10% Preference shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up.

(iv) The claims of the debenture holders shall be reduced by 50%. In consideration of the reduction, the debenture holder shall receive Preference Shares of ₹ 1,00,000 which are converted out of shares surrendered.

(v) Trade payables claim shall be reduced by 25%. Remaining trade payables are to be settled by the issue of equity shares of ₹ 10 each of out of shares surrendered.

(vi) Balance of Profit and Loss account to be written off.

(vii) The shares surrendered and not re-issued shall be cancelled.

Pass Journal Entries giving effect to the above and the resultant Balance Sheet.

Answer

In the books of X Limited
Journal Entries

			₹	₹
(i)	Equity Share Capital (₹ 100) A/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	To Share Surrender A/c			5,00,000
	To Equity Share Capital (₹ 10) A/c			5,00,000
	(Sub-division of 10,000 equity shares of ₹ 100 each into 1,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each and surrender of 50,000 of such sub-divided shares as per capital			

	reduction scheme)			
(ii)	15% Debentures A/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
	Accrued Interest A/c (proportionate 50%)	Dr.	22,500	
	To Reconstruction A/c			1,72,500
	(Transferred 50% of the claims of the debenture holders to Reconstruction A/c in consideration of which 10% Preference shares are being issued, out of share surrender A/c as per capital reduction scheme)			
(iii)	Trade payables A/c	Dr.	52,000	
	To Reconstruction A/c			52,000
	(Transferred claims of the trade payables to Reconstruction A/c, 25% of which is reduction and equity shares are issued in consideration of the balance amount)			
(iv)	Share Surrender A/c	Dr.	5,00,000	
	To 10% Preference Share Capital A/c			1,00,000
	To Equity Share Capital A/c			39,000
	To Reconstruction A/c			3,61,000
	(Issued preference and equity shares to discharge the claims of the debenture holders and the trade payables respectively as per scheme and the balance in share surrender account is transferred to reconstruction account)			
(v)	Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	5,85,500	
	To Profit & Loss A/c			5,80,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c			5,500
	(Adjusted debit balance of profit and loss account against reconstruction account and the balance is transferred to Capital Reserve account)			

X Limited (and reduced)
Balance Sheet as on ...

	Particulars	Notes No.	*₹ '000*
	Equity and Liabilities		
1	Shareholders' funds		
	a) Share capital	1	6,39,000
	b) Reserves and Surplus	2	5,500

3	Non-current liabilities		
	Long-term borrowings	3	1,50,000
4	Current liabilities		
	a) Other current liabilities	4	22,500
	b) Short-term provisions	5	36,000
	Total		8,53,000
	Assets		
1	Non-current assets		
	a) Fixed assets		
	i) Tangible assets	6	3,50,000
2	Current assets		
	a) Inventories		2,53,000
	b) Trade receivables		2,30,000
	c) Cash and cash equivalents	7	20,000
	Total		8,53,000

Notes to Accounts

		₹
1.	**Share Capital**	
	53,900 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each	5,39,000
	10,000, 10% Preference share of ₹ 10 each	1,00,000
		6,39,000
	(all the above shares are allotted as fully paid up pursuant to capital reduction scheme by conversion of equity shares without payment received in cash)	
2.	**Reserves and Surplus**	
	Capital Reserves	5,500
3.	**Long-term borrowings**	
	Unsecured	
	15% Debentures	1,50,000
4.	**Other current liabilities**	
	Accrued Interest on 15% Debentures	22,500
5.	**Short-term provisions**	
	Provision for income tax	36,000

6.	Tangible assets	
	Machineries	3,50,000
7.	Cash and cash equivalents	
	Balances with banks	20,000

Question 11

The summarized Balance Sheet of Bad Luck Ltd. as on 31st March, 2013 was as follows:

	Note	Amount ₹	Amount ₹
A. Equity and Liabilities			
1. Shareholders' Fund			
(a) Share Capital	*1*	*7,50,000*	
(b) Reserves and Surplus	*2*	*(10,00,000)*	*(2,50,000)*
2. Non-current Liabilities			
(a) Long Term borrowings	*3*		*5,00,000*
3. Current Liabilities			
(a) Short Term Borrowings	*4*	*5,00,000*	
(b) Trade Payables		*2,50,000*	*7,50,000*
Total			*10,00,000*
B. Assets			
1. Non-current assets			
(a) Fixed Assets			
(i) Tangible assets	*5*	*5,50,000*	
(ii) Intangible assets	*6*	*1,50,000*	*7,00,000*
2. Current Assets			
(a) Inventories		*1,50,000*	
(b) Trade Receivables		*1,25,000*	
(c) Deferred revenue expenditure		*25,000*	*3,00,000*
Total			*10,00,000*

Notes to Accounts

		Amount ₹	Amount ₹
1.	*Share Capital*		
	Authorised, issued & fully paid		
	5,000 equity shares of ₹100 each	*5,00,000*	
	2,500 8% preference shares of ₹100 each	*2,50,000*	*7,50,000*

2.	*Reserves and Surplus*		
	Profit and Loss Account		*(10,00,000)*
3.	*Long Term borrowings*		
	8% Debentures		*5,00,000*
4.	*Short Term Borrowings*		
	Loan from Directors	*3,00,000*	
	Bank overdraft	*2,00,000*	*5,00,000*
5.	*Tangible Assets*		
	Freehold property	*4,00,000*	
	Plant	*1,50,000*	*5,50,000*
6.	*Intangible Assets*		
	Goodwill	*1,00,000*	
	Trademark	*50,000*	*1,50,000*

The following scheme of internal reconstruction was framed, approved by the Court, all the concerned parties and implemented:

(i) The preference shares to be written down to ₹ 25 each and the equity shares to ₹ 20 each. Each class of shares then to be converted into shares of ₹ 100 each.

(ii) The debenture holders to take over freehold property (book value ₹ 2,00,000) at a valuation of ₹ 2,50,000 in part repayment of their holdings. Remaining freehold property to be revalued at ₹ 6,00,000.

(iii) Loan from directors to be waived off in full.

(iv) Inventory of ₹ 50,000 to be written off, ₹ 12,500 to be provided for bad debts.

(v) Profit and Loss account balance, Trademark, goodwill and deferred revenue expenditure to be written off.

Pass Journal Entries for all the above mentioned transactions. Also Prepare Capital Reduction account and company's Balance Sheet immediately after reconstruction.

Answer

Journal entries in the books of Bad Luck Ltd.

	Particulars		*Debit(₹)*	*Credit(₹)*
i	8% Preference Share Capital A/c (₹ 100 each)	Dr.	2,50,000	
	To 8% Preference Share Capital A/c (₹ 25 each)			62,500
	To Capital Reduction A/c			1,87,500
	(Being the preference shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 25 each as per the approved scheme)			
ii	Equity Share Capital A/c (₹ 100 each)	Dr.	5,00,000	

	To Equity Share Capital A/c (₹ 20 each)			1,00,000
	To Capital Reduction A/c			4,00,000
	(Being the equity shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 20 each)			
iii	Preference Share Capital A/c (₹ 25)	Dr.	62,500	
	To Preference Share Capital A/c (₹ 100)			62,500
	(Being conversion of 2500 shares of ₹ 25 each to 625 shares of ₹ 100 each)			
iv	Equity Share Capital A/c (₹ 20)	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital A/c (₹100)			1,00,000
	(Being conversion of 5,000 shares of ₹ 20 each to 1000 shares of ₹ 100 each)			
v	Freehold Property	Dr.	50,000	
	To Capital Reduction A/c			50,000
	(Being value of freehold property appreciated)			
vi	8% Debentures A/c	Dr.	2,50,000	
	To Freehold Property			2,50,000
	(Being claim of Debenture holders settled in part by transfer of freehold property)			
vii	Freehold Property	Dr.	4,00,000	
	To Capital Reduction A/c			4,00,000
	(Being appreciation in the value of freehold property)			
viii	Director's Loan A/c	Dr.	3,00,000	
	To Capital Reduction A/c			3,00,000
	(Being director's loan waived in full)			
ix	Capital Reduction A/c	Dr.	13,37,500	
	To Deferred Revenue Expenditure			25,000
	To Profit and Loss A/c			10,00,000
	To Provision of Doubtful Debts A/c			12,500
	To Inventories			50,000
	To Goodwill A/c			1,00,000
	To Trademark			50,000
	To Capital Reserve A/c			1,00,000
	(Being certain value of various assets (tangible & intangible), profit and loss account debit balance written off and balance transferred to capital reserve account as per the scheme)			

Capital Reduction Account

		(₹)			(₹)
To	Provision for Doubtful Debts	12,500	By	Preference Share Capital	1,87,500
To	Inventories	50,000	By	Equity Share Capital	4,00,000
To	Profit & Loss A/c	10,00,000	By	Freehold Property	4,50,000
To	Trademark	50,000		(50,000 + 4,00,000)	
To	Goodwill	1,00,000	By	Director's Loan	3,00,000
To	Deferred Revenue Expenditure	25,000			
To	Capital Reserve	1,00,000			
		13,37,500			13,37,500

Balance Sheet of Bad Luck Ltd. (And Reduced)
As on 31st March 2013

Particulars	*Note No.*	₹
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1) Shareholder's Funds		
(a) Share Capital	1	1,62,500
(b) Reserves and Surplus	2	1,00,000
(2) Non-Current Liabilities		
(a) Long-term borrowings	3	2,50,000
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Short Term borrowings	4	2,00,000
(b) Trade payable		2,50,000
		9,62,500
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
Tangible assets	5	7,50,000
(2) Current assets		
(a) Inventories		1,00,000
(b) Trade receivables	6	1,12,500
Total		9,62,500

Notes to Accounts

		₹
1.	Share Capital	
	Authorised, issued and fully paid up	
	1,000 Equity shares of ₹100 each fully paid-up	1,00,000
	625, 8% Preference Share of ₹ 100 each	62,500
		1,62,500
2.	Reserve and Surplus	
	Capital Reserve	1,00,000
3.	Long Term Borrowings	
	8% Debentures ₹ (5,00,000-2,50,000)	2,50,000
4.	Short-Terms Borrowings	
	Bank Overdraft	2,00,000
5.	Tangible assets	
	Freehold Property	6,00,000
	Plant	1,50,000
		7,50,000
6.	Trade Receivables	
	Trade Receivables	1,25,000
	Less: Provision for doubtful debts	(12,500)
		1,12,500

Question 12

The Balance Sheet of X Ltd. as at 31st March, 2014 was as follows:

X Limited

Balance Sheet as at 31.03.2014

	Particulars		*Amount ₹*
I	***Equity and Liabilities***		
1	*Shareholders Fund*		
	Share Capital		
	40000 equity shares of ₹ 100 each fully paid		*40,00,000*
	20000, 10% preference shares of ₹100 each fully paid		*20,00,000*
	Reserve & Surplus		
	(a) Securities Premium Account		*1,50,000*
	(b) Profit & Loss Account		*(23,00,000)*
2.	*Non Current Liabilities*		
	Long Term Borrowings 7% Debentures of ₹ 100 each		*4,00,000*

3.	*Current Liabilities*		
	Other Current Liabilities		
	(a) Creditors		*10,00,000*
	(b) Loan from Director		*2,00,000*
	Total Liabilities		*54,50,000*
II	***Assets***		
1	*Non Current Assets*		
	Fixed Assets		
	(a) Land & Building	*20,00,000*	
	(b) Plant & Machinery	*12,00,000*	*32,00,000*
	Intangible Assets		
	Goodwill		*4,00,000*
2.	*Current Assets*		
	(a) Debtors	*12,00,000*	
	(b) Stock	*5,00,000*	
	(c) Cash at Bank	*1,50,000*	*18,50,000*
	Total Assets		*54,50,000*

No Dividend on Preference Shares has been paid for last 5 Years.

The following scheme of reorganisation was duly approved by the Court:

(i) Each equity share to be reduced to ₹ 25.

(ii) Each existing Preference Share to be reduced to ₹ 75 and then exchanged for one new 13% Preference Share of ₹ 50 each and one Equity Share of ₹ 25 each.

(iii) Preference Shareholders have forgone their right for dividend for four years. One year's dividend at the old rate is however, payable to them in fully paid equity shares of ₹ 25.

(iv) The Debenture Holders be given the option to either accept 90% of their claims in cash or to convert their claims in full into new 13 % Preference Shares of ₹ 50 each issued at par. One-fourth (in value) of the Debenture Holders accepted Preference Shares for their claims. The rest were paid in cash.

(v) Contingent Liability of ₹ 2,00,000 is payable which has been created by wrong action of one Director. He has agreed to compensate this loss out of the loan given by the Director to the Company.

(vi) Goodwill does not have any value in the present. Decrease the value of Plant & Machinery, Stock and Debtors by ₹ 3,00,000; ₹ 1,00,000 and ₹ 2,00,000 respectively. Increase the value of Land & Building to ₹ 25,00,000.

(vii) 50,000 new Equity Shares of ₹ 25 each are to be issued at par payable in full on application. The issue was underwritten for a commission of 4%. Shares were fully taken up.

(viii) Total expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the Scheme excluding underwriting Commission amounted to ₹ 20,000.

Pass necessary Journal Entries to record the above transactions.

Answer

In the books of X Ltd.
Journal Entries

Particulars		*Amount (₹)*	*Amount (₹)*
Equity Share Capital (₹ 100) A/c	Dr.	40,00,000	
To Equity Share Capital (₹ 25) A/c			10,00,000
To Capital Reduction A/c			30,00,000
(Being Equity Shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 25 each and balance transferred to Capital Reduction A/c)			
10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 100) A/c	Dr.	20,00,000	
To 10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 75) A/c			15,00,000
To Capital Reduction A/c			5,00,000
(Being Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each reduced to ₹ 75 each and balance transferred to Capital Reduction A/c)			
10% Preference Share Capital (₹ 75) A/c	Dr.	15,00,000	
To 13% Preference Share Capital (₹ 50) A/c			10,00,000
To Equity Share Capital A/c			5,00,000
(Being one new 13% Preference Share of ₹ 50 each and one Equity Share of ₹ 25 each issued against 10% Preference Share of ₹ 75 each)			
Capital Reduction A/c	Dr.	2,00,000	
To Preference Share Dividend Payable A/c			2,00,000
(Being arrear of Preference Share Dividend payable for one year)			
Preference Share Dividend Payable A/c	Dr.	2,00,000	
To Equity Share Capital A/c (₹ 25)	Dr.		2,00,000
(Being Equity Shares of ₹ 25 each issued for arrears of Preference Share Dividend)			
7% Debenture A/c	Dr.	4,00,000	
To Debenture Holders A/c			4,00,000
(Being balance of 7% Debentures transferred to Debenture Holders A/c)			

Debenture Holders A/c	Dr.	4,00,000	
To 13% Preference Share Capital A/c			1,00,000
To Bank A/c			2,70,000
To Capital Reduction A/c			30,000
(Being 25% of Debenture Holders opted to take 13% Preference Shares at par and remaining took 90% cash payment for their claims)			
Loan from Director	Dr.	2,00,000	
To Provision for Contingent Liability A/c			2,00,000
(Being contingent liability of ₹ 2,00,000 is payable and adjusted against loan from Director A/c)			
Bank A/c	Dr.	12,50,000	
To Equity Share Application & Allotment A/c			12,50,000
(Being application money received on 50,000 Equity Shares @ ₹ 25 each)			
Equity Share Application & Allotment A/c	Dr.	12,50,000	
To Equity Share Capital A/c			12,50,000
(Being application money transferred to Capital A/c on allotment)			
Underwriting Commission A/c	Dr.	50,000	
To Bank A/c			50,000
(Being underwriting commission paid)			
Land & Building A/c	Dr.	5,00,000	
To Capital Reduction A/c			5,00,000
(Being value of land & Building appreciated)			
Expenses on Reconstruction A/c	Dr.	20,000	
To Bank A/c			20,000
(Being payment of expenses on reconstruction)			
Capital Reduction A/c	Dr.	38,30,000	
To Goodwill A/c			4,00,000
To Plant & Machinery A/c			3,00,000
To Stock A/c			1,00,000
To Debtors A/c			2,00,000
To Profit & Loss A/c			23,00,000
To Expenses on Reconstruction A/c			20,000
To Underwriting Commission A/c			50,000
To Capital Reserve A/c			4,60,000
(Being various losses written off and balance of Capital Reduction A/c transferred to Capital Reserve A/c)			

UNIT 5 : LIQUIDATION OF COMPANIES

BASIC CONCEPTS

In case of winding up of the company, a statement called Statement of affairs is prepared.

- Deficiency Account is the result of capital plus liabilities exceeding the assets or deficit or debit balance in the profit and loss account.
- Overriding preferential payments are the payments to be made for the workman's dues and debts secured to secured creditors to the extent they rank under the Companies Act. ***Most of the sections related with liquidation of the Companies Act, 2013 have not been notified till 30 April, 2015. Hence corresponding sections of the Companies Act, 1956 are still applicable, at present. Therefore this unit has been given according to Companies Act, 1956.***
- Creditors that have to be paid in priority to unsecured creditors or creditor having a floating charge.
- In case of voluntary winding up, the statement prepared by the Liquidator showing receipts and payment of cash is called "Liquidator's Statement of Account".
- The shareholders who transferred partly paid shares within one year, prior to the date of winding up may be called upon to pay an amount (not exceeding the amount not called up when the shares were transferred) to pay off such creditors as existed on the date of transfer of shares.

Question 1

Explain Overriding preferential payments under section 326 of the Companies Act, 1956.

Answer

Section 529A of the Companies Act, 1956 states that certain dues are to be settled in the case of winding up of a company even before the payments to preferential creditors under Section 530. Section 529A states that in the event of winding up of a company, workmen's dues and debts due to secured creditors, to the extent such debts rank under Section 529(1)(c), shall be paid in priority to all other debts. The debts provable [Section 529(i)(a)] and the valuation of annuities and future and contingent liabilities [Section 529(1)(b)] shall be paid in full, unless the assets are insufficient to meet them, in which case they shall abate in equal proportions.

Workmen's dues, in relation to a company, means the aggregate of the following sums:

1. all wages or salary including wages payable for time or piece work and salary earned wholly or in part by way of commission of any workman, in respect of services rendered to the company and any compensation payable to any workman under any of the provisions of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947;
2. all accrued holiday remuneration becoming payable to any workman, or in the case of his death to any other person in his right, on the termination of his employment before, or by the effect of, the winding up order or resolution;
3. all amounts due in respect of any compensation or liability for compensation under Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923 in respect of death or disablement of any workman of the company;
4. all sum due to any workman from a provident fund, a pension fund, a gratuity fund or any other fund for the welfare of the workmen, maintained by the company.

B List of Contributories

Question 2

B List of Contributories and the liability of contributories included in the list.

Answer

The shareholders who transferred partly paid shares (otherwise than by operation of law or by death) within one year, prior to the date of winding up may be called upon to pay an amount (not exceeding the amount not called up when the shares were transferred) to pay off such creditors as existed on the date of transfer of shares.

Their liability will crystallize only (i) when the existing assets available with the liquidator are not sufficient to cover the liabilities; (ii) when the existing shareholders fail to pay the amount due on the shares to the liquidator.

Question 3

Pessimist Ltd. has gone into liquidation on 10th May, 2013. The details of members, who have ceased to be members, within the year ended 31st March, 2013 are given below. The debts that could not be paid out of realisation of assets and contribution from present members ('A' contributories) are also given with their date-wise break up. Shares are of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 6 per share paid up.

You are to determine the amount realisable from each person.

Shareholders	*No. of shares transferred*	*Date of transfer*	*Proportionate unpaid debts*
P	*1,000*	*20.04.2012*	*3,000*
Q	*1,200*	*15.05.2012*	*5,000*
R	*1,500*	*18.09.2012*	*9,200*

S	*800*	*24.12.2012*	*10,500*
T	*500*	*12.03.2013*	*11,000*

Answer

Statement of liabilities of B List Contributories

Creditors outstanding on the date of transfer (ceasing to be member)			*Q*	*R*	*S*	*T*	*Amount to be paid to creditor*
No. of shares			1,200	1,500	800	500	
Date		₹	₹	₹	₹	₹	₹
15.5.2012		5,000	1,500	1,875	1,000	625	5,000
18.9.2012	9,200 –5,000	4,200	–	2,250	1,200	750	4,200
24.12.2012	10,500 -9,200	1,300	–	–	800	500	1,300
12.3.2013	11,000 10,500	500	–	–	–	500	125*
Total (a)		11,000	1,500	4,125	3,000	2,375	10,625
Maximum liability on shares held (b)			4,800	6,000	3,200	2,000	
Amount paid (a) and (b) whichever is lower			1,500	4,125	3,000	2,000	

Working Note:

P will not be liable since he transferred his shares prior to one year preceding the date of winding up. The amount of ₹ 5,000 outstanding on 15th May, 2012 will have to contributed by Q, R, S and T in the ratio of number of shares held by them, i.e. in the ratio of 12:15:8:5; thus Q will have to contribute ₹ 1,500; R ₹ 1,875; S ₹ 1,000; T ₹ 625. Similarly, the further debts incurred between 15th May, 2012 to 18th September, 2012, viz. ₹ 4,200 for which Q is not liable will be contributed by R, S and T in the ratio of 15:8:5. R will have to contribute ₹ 2,250. S and T will contribute ₹ 1,200 and ₹ 750 respectively. The further increase from ₹ 9,200 to ₹ 10,500 viz. ₹ 1,300 occurring between 18th September and 24th December will be shared by S and T who will be liable for ₹ 800 and ₹ 500 respectively. The increase between 24th December and 12th March, is solely the responsibility of T.

* Against T's liability of ₹ 2,375, he can be called upon to pay ₹ 2,000, the loss of ₹ 375 will have to be suffered by the creditors.

Question 4

Liquidation of YZ Ltd. commenced on 2nd April, 2013. Certain creditors could not receive payments out of the realisation of assets and out of the contributions from A list contributories. The following are the details of certain transfers which took place in 2012 and 2013:

Shareholders	*No. of Shares transferred*	*Date of Ceasing to be a member*	*Creditors remaining unpaid and outstanding on the date of such transfer*
A	*2,000*	*1st March, 2012*	*₹5,000*
P	*1,500*	*1st May, 2012*	*₹ 3,300*
Q	*1,000*	*1st October, 2012*	*₹4,300*
R	*500*	*1st November, 2012*	*₹4,600*
S	*300*	*1st February, 2013*	*₹6,000*

All the shares were of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 8 per share paid up. Show the amount to be realised from the various persons listed above ignoring expenses and remuneration to liquidator etc.

Answer

Statement of liabilities of B list contributories

Share-holders	*No. of shares transferred*	*Maximum liability (upto ₹ 2 per share)*	*Division of Liability as on*				
			1.5. 2012	*1.10. 2012*	*1.11. 2012*	*1.2. 2013*	*Total*
		₹	₹	₹	₹	₹	₹
P	1,500	3,000	1,500	–	–	–	1,500
Q	1,000	2,000	1,000	555	–	–	1,555
R	500	1,000	500	278	188	–	966
S	300	600	300	167	112	21	600
	3,300	6,600	3,300	1,000	300	21	4,621

Working Note:

Date	*Cumulative liability*	*Increase in liability*	*Ratio of no. of shares held by the members*
1.5.2012	3,300	–	30 : 20 : 10 : 6
1.10.2012	4,300	1,000	20 : 10 : 6
1.11.2012	4,600	300	10 : 6
1.2.2013	6,000	1,400	Only S

Liability of S has been restricted to the maximum allowable limit of ₹ 600, therefore amount payable by S is restricted to ₹ 21 only, on 1.2.2013.

Notes:

1. A will not be liable to pay to the outstanding creditors since he transferred his shares prior to one year preceding the date of winding up.
2. P will not be responsible for further debts incurred after 1st May, 2012 (from the date when he ceases to be member). Similarly, Q and R will not be responsible for the debts incurred after the date of their transfer of shares.

Question 5

M/s. ABC Limited has gone into liquidation on 25th June, 2012. Certain creditors could not receive payments out of realization of assets and contributions from A list contributories. The following are the details of certain transfers which took place in the year ended 31st March, 2012:

Shareholders	*No. of shares transferred*	*Date of ceasing to be a member*	*Creditors remaining unpaid and outstanding on the date of transfer (₹)*
P	4,000	10-5-2011	9,000
Q	3,000	22-7-2011	12,000
R	2,400	15-9-2011	13,500
S	1,600	14-12-2011	14,000
T	1,000	09-03-2012	14,200

All the shares are of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 8 per share paid up. Show the amount to be realized from the persons listed above. Ignore remuneration to liquidator and other expenses.

Answer

Statement of Liabilities of B List Contributories

Shareholder	*No. of shares transferred*	*Maximum liability upto ₹ 2 per share*	*Division of liability as on*				*Total*
			22.07.2011	*15.09.2011*	*14.12.2011*	*09.03.2012*	
Q	3,000	6,000	4,500	-	-	-	4,500
R	2,400	4,800	3,600	720	-	-	4,320
S	1,600	3,200	2,400	480	308	-	3,188
T	1,000	2,000	1,500	300	192	8	2,000
	8,000	16,000	12,000	1,500	500	8	14,008

Notes:

1. 'P' transferred shares before one year preceding the date of winding up, therefore, he cannot be held liable for any liability on liquidation.
2. Liability of 'T' has been restricted to the maximum allowable limit of ₹ 2,000. Therefore, amount payable by T on 09.03.2012 is ₹ 8 only.
3. 'Q' will not be responsible for further debts incurred after 10th May, 2011 (from the date when he ceases to be a member). Similarly, 'R' & 'S' will not be liable for the debts incurred after the date of their transfer of shares.

Working Note

Calculation of Ratio for Discharge of Liabilities

Date	*Cumulative liability (₹)*	*Increase in liabilities (₹)*	*Ratio of no. of shares held by Q, R, S & T*
22.07.2011	12,000	-	30: 24: 16: 10
15.09.2011	13,500	1,500	24: 16: 10
14.12.2011	14,000	500	16: 10
09.03.2012	14,200	200	Only T

Liquidators Statement of Account

Question 6

What are the contents of "Liquidators' statement of account"? How frequently does a liquidator have to submit such statement?

Answer

The statement prepared by the liquidator showing receipts and payments of cash in case of voluntary winding up is called "Liquidators' statement of account". There is no double entry involved in the preparation of liquidator's statement of account. It is only a statement though presented in the form of an account.

While preparing the liquidator's statement of account, receipts are shown in the following order :

(a) Amount realised from assets are included in the prescribed order.

(b) In case of assets specifically pledged in favour of creditors, only the surplus from it, if any, is entered as 'surplus from securities'.

(c) In case of partly paid up shares, the equity shareholders should be called up to pay necessary amount (not exceeding the amount of uncalled capital) if creditors' claims/claims of preference shareholders can't be satisfied with the available amount. Preference shareholders would be called upon to contribute (not exceeding the amount as yet uncalled on the shares) for paying of creditors.

(d) Amounts received from calls to contributories made at the time of winding up are shown on the Receipts side.

(e) Receipts per Trading Account are also included on the Receipts side.

Payments made to redeem securities and cost of execution and payments per Trading Account are deducted from total receipts.

Payments are made and shown in the following order :

(a) Legal charges;

(b) Liquidator's expenses;

(d) Debentureholders (including interest up to the date of winding up if the company is insolvent and to the date of payment if it is solvent);

(e) Creditors:

   (i) Preferential (in actual practice, preferential creditors are paid before debenture holders having a floating charge);

   (ii) Unsecured creditors;

(f) Preferential shareholders (Arrears of dividends on cumulative preference shares should be paid up to the date of commencement of winding up); and

(g) Equity shareholders.

Liquidator's statement of account of the winding up is prepared for the period starting from the commencement of winding up to the close of winding up. If winding up of company is not concluded within one year after its commencement, Liquidator's statement of account pursuant to section 551 of the Companies Act, 1956 is to be filed by a Liquidator within a period of two months of the conclusion of one year and thereafter until the winding up is concluded at intervals of not more than one year or at such shorter intervals, if any, as may be prescribed.

Question 7

The position of Valueless Ltd. on its liquidation is as under:

Issued and paid up Capital:

3,000 11% preference shares of ₹ 100 each fully paid.

3,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100 each fully paid.

1,000 Equity shares of ₹ 50 each ₹ 30 per share paid.

Calls in Arrears are ₹ 10,000 and Calls received in Advance ₹ 5,000. Preference Dividends are in arrears for one year. Amount left with the liquidator after discharging all liabilities is ₹ 4,13,000. Articles of Association of the company provide for payment of preference dividend arrears in priority to return of equity capital. You are required to prepare the Liquidators final statement of account.

Answer

Liquidators' Final Statement of Account

Receipts	₹	*Payments*	₹
Cash	4,13,000	Return to contributors:	
Realisation from:		Arrears of Preference dividend	33,000
Calls in arrears	10,000	Preference shareholders	3,00,000
Final call of ₹ 5 per		Calls in advance	5,000
equity share of ₹ 50 each (₹ 5 × 1,000) See WN below	5,000	Equity shareholders of ₹ 100 each (3,000 × ₹ 30)	90,000
	4,28,000		4,28,000

Working Note:

		₹
Cash account balance		4,13,000
Less: Payment for dividend	33,000	
Preference shareholders	3,00,000	
Calls in advance	5,000	(3,38,000)
		75,000
Add: Calls in arrears		10,000
		85,000
Add: Amount to be received from equity shareholders of ₹ 50 each (1,000 × 20)		20,000
Amount disposable		1,05,000

Number of equivalent equity shares:

3,000 shares of ₹ 100 each = 6,000 shares of ₹ 50 each
1,000 shares of ₹ 50 each = 1,000 shares of ₹ 50 each
= 7,000 shares of ₹ 50 each

Final payment to equity shareholders = $\frac{\text{Amount left for distribution}}{\text{Total number of equivalent equity shares}}$

= ₹ 1,05,000 / 7,000 shares = ₹ 15 per share to equity shareholders of ₹ 50 each.

Therefore for equity shareholders of ₹ 100 each $\left(15 \times \frac{100}{50}\right)$

= ₹ 30 per share to equity shareholders of ₹ 100 each.

Calls in advance must be paid first, so as to pay the shareholders on pro rata basis. Equity shareholders of ₹ 50 each have to pay ₹ 20 and receive ₹ 15 each. As a result, they are required to pay net ₹ 5 per share.

Question 8

The following particulars relate to a Limited Company which has gone into voluntary liquidation. You are required to prepare the Liquidator's Statement of Account allowing for his remuneration @ 2½% on all assets realized excluding call money received and 2% on the amount paid to unsecured creditors including preferential creditors.

Share capital issued:

10,000 Preference shares of ₹ 100 each fully paid up.

50,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up.

30,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 8 paid up.

Assets realized ₹ 20,00,000 excluding the amount realized by sale of securities held by partly secured creditors.

	₹
Preferential creditors	*50,000*
Unsecured creditors	*18,00,000*
Partly secured creditors (Assets realized ₹ 3,20,000)	*3,50,000*
Debenture holders having floating charge on all assets of the company	*6,00,000*
Expenses of liquidation	*10,000*

A call of ₹ 2 per share on the partly paid equity shares was duly received except in case of one shareholder owning 1,000 shares.

Also calculate the percentage of amount paid to the unsecured creditors to the total unsecured creditors.

Answer

(a) (i) Liquidator's Statement of Account

		₹				₹.
To	Assets Realised	20,00,000	By	Liquidator's remuneration		
To	Receipt of call money on 29,000 equity shares @ 2 per share	58,000		2.5% on 23,20,000*	58,000	
				2% on 50,000	1,000	
				2% on 13,12,745 (W.N.3)	26,255	85,255
			By	Liquidation Expenses		10,000
			By	Debenture holders having a floating charge on all assets		6,00,000

* Total assets realised excluding call money = ₹ 20,00,000 + ₹ 3,20,000 = ₹ 23,20,000

		By Preferential creditors		50,000
		By Unsecured creditors		13,12,745
	20,58,000			20,58,000

(ii) Percentage of amount paid to unsecured creditors to total unsecured creditors

$$= \frac{13,12,745}{18,30,000} \times 100 = 71.73\%$$

Working Notes:

1. Unsecured portion in partly secured creditors=₹ 3,50,000-₹ 3,20,000 = ₹ 30,000
2. Total unsecured creditors = 18,00,000 + 30,000 (W.N.1) = ₹ 18,30,000
3. Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors

Cash available for unsecured creditors after all payments including payment to preferential creditors & liquidator's remuneration on it = ₹ 13,39,000

Liquidator's remuneration on unsecured creditors = $\frac{2}{102} \times 13,39,000 =$ ₹ 26,255

or on ₹ 13,12,754 x 2/100 = ₹ 26,255

Question 9

The summarized Balance Sheet of Full Stop Limited as on 31st March 2013, being the date of voluntary winding up is as under:

Liabilities	*(₹)*	*Assets*	*(₹)*
Share capital:		*Land & building*	*5,20,000*
5,000, 10% Cumulative		*Plant & machinery*	*7,80,000*
Preference shares of ₹ 100		*Inventory in trade*	*3,25,000*
each fully paid up	*5,00,000*	*Book debts*	*10,25,000*
Equity share capital:		*Profit & loss account*	*5,50,000*
5,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100			
each ₹ 60 per share called			
and paid up	*3,00,000*		
5,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100			
each ₹ 50 per share called up			
and paid up	*2,50,000*		
Securities premium	*7,50,000*		
10% Debentures	*2,10,000*		
Preferential creditors	*1,05,000*		

Bank overdraft	*4,85,000*		
Trade creditors	*6,00,000*		
	32,00,000		*32,00,000*

Preference dividend is in arrears for three years. By 31-03-2013, the assets realized were as follows:

	₹
Land & building	*6,20,000*
Inventory in trade	*3,10,000*
Plant & machinery	*7,10,000*
Book debts	*6,60,000*

Expenses of liquidation are ₹ 86,000. The remuneration of the liquidator is 2% of the realization of assets. Income tax payable on liquidation is ₹ 67,000. Assuming that the final payments were made on 31-03-2013, prepare the Liquidator's Statement of Account.

Answer

Liquidator's Statement of Account

Receipts	₹	*Payments*	₹
Land & building	6,20,000	Liquidator's remuneration	46,000
Inventory in trade	3,10,000	Liquidation expenses	86,000
Plant & machinery	7,10,000	10% Debentures	2,10,000
Book debts	6,60,000	Preferential creditors	1,05,000
		Income tax payable	67,000
		Bank overdraft	4,85,000
		Trade creditors	6,00,000
		Preference shareholders:	
		Capital	5,00,000
		Arrears of preference dividend for 3 years	1,50,000
		Refund on 5,000 shares of ₹ 60 paid up @ ₹ 10.10 per share (Refer W.N.)	50,500
		Refund on 5,000 shares of ₹ 50 paid up @ ₹ 0.10 per share (Refer W.N.)	500
	23,00,000		23,00,000

Working Note:

	₹
Total equity capital paid up (3,00,000 + 2,50,000)	5,50,000
Less: Balance available after payment to secured, unsecured, preferential creditors and preference shareholders	(51,000)
(23,00,000 – 46,000 – 86,000 – 2,10,000 – 1,05,000 – 67,000 – 4,85,000– 6,00,000 – 5,00,000 – 1,50,000)	
Loss to be borne by 10,000 equity shareholders	4,99,000
Loss per share	₹ 49.90
Hence, amount of refund on ₹ 50 per share paid up (₹ 50 – ₹ 49.90)	₹ 0.10
Amount of refund on ₹ 60 per share paid up (₹ 60 – ₹ 49.90)	₹ 10.10

Question 10

The summarized Balance Sheet of Vasant Ltd. as on 31st March, 2013, being the date of voluntary winding up is as under:

Liabilities	*Amount ₹*	*Assets*	*Amount ₹*
Share Capital:		*Land & Building*	*1,30,000*
Issued: 10% Pref. Shares of ₹ 10 each	*1,50,000*	*Sundry Current Assets*	*4,36,000*
10,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each, fully paid up	*1,00,000*	*Profit and Loss Account*	*35,000*
5,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each, ₹ 8 per share paid up	*40,000*	*Debenture issue expenses not written off*	*2,000*
13% Debentures	*1,50,000*		
Mortgage Loan	*70,000*		
Bank overdraft	*30,000*		
Trade Creditors	*38,000*		
Income Tax Arrears (assessment concluded in February, 2013)	*25,000*		
	6,03,000		*6,03,000*

Mortgage loan was secured against Land & Building. Debentures were secured by a floating charge on all assets. The company was unable to meet the payments and therefore the debentureholders appointed a Receiver for the debentureholders. He brought the Land & Buildings to auction and realized ₹ 1,60,000. He also took charge of Sundry Assets of value of ₹ 2,36,000 and realized ₹ 2,00,000. The Bank overdraft was secured by personal guarantee of the directors of the company and on the Bank raising a demand, the Directors paid off the due from their personal resources. Costs incurred by the Receiver were ₹ 1,950 and by the Liquidator ₹ 3,000. The receiver was not entitled to any remuneration but the Liquidator was to *receive 2% fee on the value of assets realized by him. Preference Shareholders have not been paid dividend for period after 31st March, 2011 and interest for the last half year was due to the Debentureholders. Rest of the assets were realized at ₹ 1,50,000.*

Prepare the accounts to be submitted by the receiver and Liquidator.

Answer

Receiver's Receipts and Payments Account

Receipts	₹	₹	*Payments*	₹	₹
Sundry Assets realised		2,00,000	Costs of the Receiver		1,950
Surplus received from Mortgage loan : -			Preferential payments:		
Sale Proceeds of land			Income Taxes (raised within 12 months)	-	25,000
and building	1,60,000		Debentures holders : Principal amount	1,50,000	
Less: Applied to					
discharge mortgage loan	(70,000)	90,000	Interest for half year	9,750	1,59,750
			Surplus transferred to the Liquidator		1,03,300
		2,90,000			2,90,000

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

Receipts	₹	*Payments*		₹
Surplus received from Receiver	1,03,300	Cost of Liquidation		3,000
		Remuneration to Liquidator		
Assets Realised	1,50,000	(1,50,000 x 2%)		3,000
Calls on Contributories :		Unsecured Creditors :		
On holder of 5,000 Equity Shares at the rate of ₹ 1.38 per share	6,900	Trade	38,000	
		Directors for Bank O/D cleared	30,000	68,000
		Preferential Shareholders:		
		Capital	1,50,000	
		Arrears of Dividends	30,000	1,80,000
		Equity shareholders:		
		Return of money to holders of 10,000 equity shares at 62 paise each		6,200
	2,60,200			2,60,200

Working Note:

Call from partly paid shares

Deficit before call from Equity Shares		₹
= ₹(1,03,300+1,50,000) – ₹(3,000+3,000+68,000+1,80,000) =		700
Notional call on 5,000 shares @ ₹ 2 each		10,000
Net balance after notional call	(a) 9,300	
No. of shares deemed fully paid	(b) 15,000	

Refund on fully paid shares $\frac{9,300}{15,000}$ = ₹ 0.62

Calls on partly paid share (₹ 2 — ₹ 0.62) = ₹ 1.38

LIQUIDATOR'S REMUNERATION

Question 11

(a) *The liquidator of a company is entitled to a remuneration of 2% on assets realized and 3% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors. The assets realized ₹ 10,00,000. Amount available for distribution to unsecured creditors before paying liquidator's remuneration is ₹ 4,12,000. Calculate liquidator's remuneration if the surplus is insufficient to pay off unsecured creditors, in toto.*

(b) *A Liquidator is entitled to receive remuneration at 2% on the assets realized, 3% on the amount distributed to Preferential Creditors and 3% on the payment made to Unsecured Creditors. The assets were realized for ₹ 25,00,000 against which payment was made as follows:*

Liquidation	*₹ 25,000*
Secured Creditors	*₹ 10,00,000*
Preferential Creditors	*₹ 75,000*

The amount due to Unsecured Creditors was ₹ 15,00,000. You are asked to calculate the total Remuneration payable to Liquidator. Calculation shall be made to the nearest multiple of a rupee.

Answer

(a) Calculation of liquidator's remuneration:

	₹
Liquidator's remuneration on assets realised (₹ 10,00,000 x 2 /100)	20,000
Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors (₹ 4,12,000 x 3/103)	12,000
Total liquidator's remuneration	32,000

(b) Calculation of Total Remuneration payable to Liquidator

		Amount in ₹
2% on Assets realised	25,00,000 x 2%	50,000
3% on payment made to Preferential creditors	75,000 x 3%	2,250
3% on payment made to Unsecured creditors (Refer W.N)		39,255
Total Remuneration payable to Liquidator		91,505

Working Note:

Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors =

Cash available for unsecured creditors after all payments including liquidation expenses, payment to secured creditors, preferential creditors & liquidator's remuneration

= ₹ 25,00,000 – ₹ 25,000 – ₹ 10,00,000 – ₹ 75,000 – ₹ 50,000 – ₹ 2,250 = ₹ 13,47,750.

Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors = 3/103 x ₹ 13,47,750= ₹ 39,255

Statement of Affairs (on winding up by Court/Tribunal)

Question 12

'A' Ltd is to be liquidated. Their summarised Balance Sheet as at 30th September, 2012 appears as under:

	₹
Liabilities:	
5,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 100 each	*50,00,000*
Secured debentures (on Land and Buildings)	*20,00,000*
Unsecured loans	*40,00,000*
Trade creditors	*70,00,000*
	1,80,00,000
Assets:	
Land and buildings	*10,00,000*
Other fixed assets	*40,00,000*
Current assets	*90,00,000*
Profit and loss account	*40,00,000*
	1,80,00,000
Contingent liabilities are:	
For bills discounted	*2,00,000*
For excise duty demands	*3,00,000*

On investigation, it is found that the contingent liabilities are certain to devolve and that the assets are likely to be realised as follows:

	₹
Land and Building	*22,00,000*
Other fixed assets	*36,00,000*
Current assets	*70,00,000*

Taking the above into account, prepare the statement of affairs.

Answer

Statement of Affairs of 'A' Ltd. (in Liquidation)

as at 30th September, 2012

						Estimated Realisable Value (₹)
	Assets not specifically pledged (as per List A):					
	Other Fixed Assets					36,00,000
	Current Assets					70,00,000
						1,06,00,000
	Assets specifically pledged (as per List B):					
		Estimated Realizable value	Due to secured creditors	Deficiency ranking as unsecured	Surplus carried to the last column	
		₹	₹	₹	₹	
	Land and Building	22,00,000	20,00,000	–	2,00,000	2,00,000
	Estimated total assets available for preferential creditors, debenture holders secured by a floating charge and unsecured creditors					1,08,00,000
	Summary of Gross Assets:					
	Gross realizable value of assets specifically pledged				22,00,000	
	Other Assets				1,06,00,000	
	Total Assets				1,28,00,000	

	Liabilities	
Gross Liabilities	*Liabilities*	
20,00,000	Secured creditors (as per List B) to the extent to which claims are estimated to be covered by assets specifically pledged	–
3,00,000	Preferential creditors (as per List C) – for demand of excise duty	3,00,000
	Balance of assets available for debenture holders secured by floating charge and unsecured creditors	1,05,00,000

–	Debenture holders secured by floating charge (as per List D)	–
	Unsecured creditors (as per List E):	
40,00,000	Unsecured Loans	40,00,000
70,00,000	Trade creditors	70,00,000
2,00,000	Liability for bills discounted (Contingent)	2,00,000
1,35,00,000	Estimated deficiency as regards creditors (difference between gross assets and gross liabilities)	7,00,000
	Issued and called up capital:	
	5,00,000 Equity shares of ₹ 10 each (as per List G)	50,00,000
	Estimated deficiency as regards members/ contributories	57,00,000

Question 13

A liquidator is entitled to receive remuneration at 2% on the assets realized, 3% on the amount distributed to Preferential Creditors and 3% on the payment made to Unsecured Creditors. The assets were realized for ₹ 45,00,000 against which payment was made as follows :

Liquidation expenses	*₹ 50,000*
Secured Creditors	*₹ 15,00,000*
Preferential Creditors	*₹ 1,25,000*

The amount due to Unsecured Creditors was ₹ 15,00,000. You are asked to calculate the total remuneration payable to liquidator. Calculation shall be made to the nearest multiple of a rupee.

Answer

Calculation of Total Remuneration payable to Liquidator

		Amount in ₹
2% on Assets realised	(45,00,000 x 2%)	90,000
3% on payment made to Preferential creditors	1,25,000 x 3%	3,750
3% on payment made to Unsecured creditors (Refer W.N)		45,000
Total Remuneration payable to Liquidator		1,38,750

Working Note:

Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors =

Cash available for unsecured creditors after all payments including liquidation expenses, payment to secured creditors, preferential creditors & liquidator's remuneration

= ₹ 45,00,000 – ₹ 50,000 – ₹ 15,00,000 – ₹ 1,25,000 – ₹ 90,000 – ₹ 3,750

= ₹ 27,31,250

Sufficient amount is available for unsecured creditors therefore Liquidator's remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors = 3% x ₹ 15,00,000 = ₹ 45,000

Question 14

Write the LISTS which should accompany the Statement of Affairs, in case of a winding up by Court.

Answer

Statement of Affairs should accompany the following eight lists in case of winding up by the court:

List A Full particulars of every description of property not specifically pledged and included in any other list are to be set forth in this list.

List B Assets specifically pledged and creditors fully or partly secured.

List C Preferential creditors for rates, taxes, salaries, wages and otherwise.

List D List of debenture holders secured by a floating charge.

List E Unsecured creditors.

List F List of preference shareholders.

List G List of equity shareholders.

List H Deficiency or surplus account.

Exercise

1. *The following is the Balance Sheet of Y Limited as at 31st March, 2012:*

Liabilities	*₹*	*Assets*	*₹*
Share Capital:		*Fixed Assets :*	
2,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100 each ₹ 75 per share paid up	*1,50,000*	*Land & Buildings*	*4,00,000*
		Plant and Machineries	*3,80,000*
6,000 Equity shares of ₹ 100 each ₹ 60 per share paid up	*3,60,000*	*Current Assets :*	
		Inventory at cost	*1,10,000*
2,000 10% Preference Share of ₹ 100 each fully paid up	*2,00,000*	*Trade receivables*	*2,20,000*
		Cash at Bank	*60,000*
10% Debentures (having a floating charge on all assets)	*2,00,000*	*Profit and Loss A/c*	*2,40,000*
Interest accrued on Debentures (also secured as above)	*10,000*		
Sundry Creditors	*4,90,000*		
	14,10,000		*14,10,000*

On that date, the company went into Voluntary Liquidation. The dividends on preference shares were in arrear for the last two years. Sundry Creditors include a loan of ₹ 90,000 on mortgage of Land and Buildings. The assets realised were as under:

	₹
Land and Buildings	*3,40,000*
Plant & Machineries	*3,60,000*
Inventory	*1,20,000*
Trade receivables	*1,60,000*

Interest accrued on loan on mortgage of buildings upto the date of payment amounted to ₹ 10,000. The expenses of Liquidation amounted to ₹ 4,600. The Liquidator is entitled to a remuneration of 3% on all the assets realised (except cash at bank) and 2% on the amounts distributed among equity shareholders. Preferential creditors included in sundry creditors amount to ₹ 30,000. All payments were made on 30th June, 2011. Prepare the liquidator's final statement of account.

(Hints: Payment to Equity shareholders ₹ 35,000 (₹ 17.50 per share on 2,000 shares) & ₹ 15,000 (₹ 2.50 per share on 6,000 shares))

2. *In a winding up of a company, certain creditors remained unpaid. The following persons had transferred their holding sometime before winding up :*

Name	*Date of Transfer*	*No. of Shares transferred*	*Amount due to creditors on the date of transfer*
	2010		₹
P	*January 1*	*1,000*	*7,500*
Q	*February 15*	*400*	*12,500*
S	*March 15*	*700*	*18,000*
T	*March 31*	*900*	*21,000*
U	*April 5*	*1,000*	*30,000*

The shares were of ₹ 100 each, ₹ 80 being called up and paid up on the date of transfers.

A member, R, who held 200 shares died on 28th February, 2010 when the amount due to creditors was ₹ 15,000. His shares were transmitted to his son X.

Z was the transferee of shares held by T. Z paid ₹ 20 per share as calls in advance immediately on becoming a member.

The liquidation of the company commenced on 1st February, 2011 when the liquidator made a call on the present and the past contributories to pay the amount.

You are asked to quantify the maximum liability of the transferors of shares mentioned in the above table, when the transferees:

(i) pay the amount due as "present" member contributories;

(ii) do not pay the amount due as "present" member contributories.

Also quantity the liability of X to whom shares were transmitted on the demise of his father R.

(Hints: Liability of Q, R/X, S and U will be ₹ 2,174, ₹ 3,666, ₹ 5,830 and ₹ 18,330 respectively.)

5 Financial Statements of Insurance Companies

BASIC CONCEPTS	
Claims	it refers to the amount payable by insurer to the insured when policy becomes due or the event denoting the risk covered under the policy of insurance occurs. Claim = Claim intimated + Survey fees + Medical expenses – Claims received on insurance.
Premium	it refers to the consideration received by the insurance company to undertake the risk of the loss. It is always net of premium paid on reinsurance.
Annuity (LIC)	it is fixed annual payment received regularly till insured lives. This is in consideration of lump-sum money paid by him in the beginning of the policy.
Bonus	the profit of LIC is distributed among the shareholders and policy holders. The policy holders get 95% of the profit of LIC by way of bonus. The bonus may be of following types: • *Cash Bonus:* paid on declaration of bonus in cash. • *Revisionary Bonus:* it is paid with the policy value at the time of maturity instead of cash at the time of declaration. This bonus is added in the amount of claims. • *Bonus in reduction of Premium:* Bonus is not paid in cash but adjusted against the future premiums. • *Interim Bonus:* it refers to bonus paid on the maturity of policy in the year for which the profit has not yet been determined. Such a bonus is included in claims.
Reinsurance	if an insurer is not willing to bear the entire risk under insurance cover, it gets itself reinsured with another insurer for a part of the risk thereby reducing his risk itself. Some risk retains with some other insurer.

Commission on Reinsurance Accepted	the reinsurer generally allows commission to the reinsured (the insurance company which is seeking to get a risk reinsured) on part of business ceded. This is treated as an expense of the insurance company which is providing the reinsurance cover i.e. the reinsurer.
Commission on Reinsurance ceded	The insurer who is getting reinsurance (reinsured) generally gets commission for giving the business under reinsurance contract to the reinsurer. It appears as an income in revenue account of the reinsured company.
Coinsurance	when a large risk is offered to an insurance company, then that insurance company retains certain percentage of sum insured and contracts other insurance company to underwriter the balance risk. In this way, all the companies jointly bear the risk. One is called as the leader who issues the policy and acts on behalf of others.
Reserve for unexpired Risk:	For Marine Business = 100% of net premium income For others = 40% of net premium income *(Income tax authorities allow even a provision of 50% of net premium income from other sources)*
Financial Statements	***Life Insurance Business*** The insurance company carrying life insurance business is required to prepare Balance sheet form A – BS Revenue account [Policy holders' account] Form A- RA Profit and loss account form A-PL. These forms have been given in the IRDA Regulations, 2002. No form has been specified for cash flow statement.
	General Insurance Business The insurance company carrying on general insurance business is required to prepare Balance sheet form B – BS Revenue account [Policy holders' account] Form B- RA Profit and loss account form B-PL. These forms have been given in the IRDA Regulations, 2002. No form has been specified for cash flow statement.

Question 1

Explain in short, the following principles and term of insurance business:

(i) Principle of Indemnity;

(ii) Insurable interest;

(iii) Principle of "UBERRIMAE FIDEI".

(iv) Catastrophic Loss

Answer

(i) Principle of indemnity: Insurance is a contract of indemnity. The insurer is called indemnifier and the insured is the indemnified. In a contract of indemnity, only those who suffer loss are compensated to the extent of actual loss suffered by them. One cannot make profit by insuring his risks.

(ii) Insurable interest: All and sundry cannot enter into contracts of insurance. For example, A cannot insure the life of B who is a total stranger. But if B. happens to be his wife or his debtor or business manager, A has insurable interest i.e. vested interest and therefore he can insure the life of B. For every type of policy insurable interest is insisted upon. In the absence of such interest the contract will amount to a wagering contract.

(iii) Principle of UBERRIMAE FIDEI: Under ordinary law of contract there is no positive duty to tell the whole truth in relation to the subject-matter of the contract. There is only the negative obligation to tell nothing but the truth. In a contract of insurance, however there is an implied condition that each party must disclose every material fact known to him. All contracts of insurance are contracts of uberrima fidei, i.e., contracts of utmost good faith. This is because the assessment of the risk and the determination of the premium by the insurer depend on the full and frank disclosure of all material facts in the proposal form.

(iv) Catastrophic Loss: A loss (or related losses) which is unbearable i.e. it causes severe consequences such as bankruptcy to a family, organization, or insurer.

Question 2

(i) Write short note on Unexpired Risks Reserve

(ii) Write short note on Re-insurance.

Answer

(i) In most cases policies are renewed annually except in some cases where policies are issued for a shorter period. Since insurers close their accounts on a particular date, not all policies expire on that date. Many policies extend into the following year based on the date on which they were taken and as such the risk continues beyond the date of closing of books fo the insurer. Therefore on the closing date, there is unexpired liability under various policies which may occur during the remaining term of the policy beyond the financial year and therefore, a provision for unexpired risks is made at normally 50% in case of Fire Insurance and 100% of in case of Marine Insurance. This reserve is calculated on the net premium income earned by the insurance company during the year.

(ii) If an insurer does not wish to undertake the whole risk under a policy written by him, he may reinsure a part of the risk with some other insurer. In such a case the insurer is said to have ceded a part of his business to other insurer. The reinsurance transaction may thus be defined as an agreement between a 'ceding insurance company' and another insurance company called the 'reinsurer' whereby the former agrees to 'cede' and the latter agrees to accept a certain specified share of risk or liability under a insurance policy upon terms as set out in the agreement.

A 'ceding company' is the original insurance company which has accepted the risk and has agreed to 'cede' or pass on that risk to another insurance company or a reinsurance company. It may however be emphasised that the agreement of reinsurance is purely an arrangement between two insurance companies and the original insured does not acquire any right under a reinsurance contract against the reinsurer. In the event of loss, therefore, the insured's claim for full amount is against the original insurer. The original insurer has to claim the proportionate amount from the reinsurer.

There are two types of reinsurance contracts, namely, facultative reinsurance and treaty reinsurance. Under facultative reinsurance each transaction has to be negotiated individually and each party to the transaction has a free choice, i.e., for the ceding company to offer and the reinsurer to accept. Under treaty reinsurance a treaty agreement is entered into between ceding company and the reinsurer whereby the volume of the reinsurance transactions remain within the limits of the treaty.

Question 3

Give computation of "premium income," "claims expense" and "commission expense" in the case of an insurance company.

Answer

Premium income: The payment made by the insured as consideration for the grant of an insurance policy is known as premium. The amount of premium income to be credited to revenue account of the insurer for a year may be computed as:

PREMIUM EARNED [NET]

	Particulars	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
		(₹000)	*(₹000)*
	Premium from direct business written	-	-
	Add: Premium on reinsurance accepted	-	-
	Less : Premium on reinsurance ceded	-	-
	Net Premium	-	-
	Adjustment for change in reserve for unexpired risks	-	-
	Total Premium Earned (Net)	=	=

Note: Reinsurance premiums whether on business ceded or accepted are to be brought into account, before deducting commission, under the head of reinsurance premiums.

Claims expenses: A claim occurs when a policy falls due for payment. In the case of a life insurance business, it will arise either on death or maturity of policy that is, on the expiry of the specified term of the policy. In the case of general insurance business, a claim arises only when the loss occurs or the liability arises.

The amount of claim to be charged to revenue account may be worked out as under :

CLAIMS INCURRED [NET]

Particulars	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
	(₹000)	*(₹000)*
Claims paid	-	-
Direct	-	-
Add : On re-insurance accepted	-	-
Less : On re-insurance Ceded	-	-
Net Claims paid	-	-
Add : Claims Outstanding at the end of the year	-	-
Less : Claims Outstanding at the beginning	-	-
Total Claims Incurred	=	=

Notes:

(a) *Incurred But Not Reported (IBNR), Incurred but not enough reported [IBNER] claims should be included in the amount for outstanding claims on the Balance Sheet date.*

(b) *Claims includes specific claims settlement cost but not expenses of management*

(c) *The surveyor fees, legal and other expenses shall also form part of claims cost.*

(d) *Claims cost should be adjusted for estimated salvage value if there is a sufficient certainty of its realisation.*

Commission expenses: Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 regulates the commission payable on policies to agents. Commission expense to be charged to revenue account is computed as follows:

COMMISSION

Particulars	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
	(₹000)	*(₹000)*
Commission paid	-	-
Direct	-	-
Add: Re-insurance Accepted	-	-
Less: Commission on Re-insurance Ceded	-	-
Net Commission	=	=

Note: The profit/ commission, if any, are to be combined with the Re-insurance accepted or Re-insurance ceded figures.

Question 4

From the following figures appearing in the books of Fire Insurance division of a General Insurance Company, show the amount of claim as it would appear in the Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013:

	Direct Business	*Re-Insurance*
	₹	₹
Claim paid during the year	*46,70,000*	*7,00,000*
Claim Payable — 1st April, 2012	*7,63,000*	*87,000*
31st March, 2013	*8,12,000*	*53,000*
Claims received	–	*2,30,000*
Claims Receivable — 1st April, 2012	–	*65,000*
31st March, 2013	–	*1,13,000*
Expenses of Management (includes ₹ 35,000 Surveyor's fee and ₹ 45,000 Legal expenses for settlement of claims)	*2,30,000*	–

Answer

General Insurance Company (Abstract showing the amount of claims)

Net Claims incurred

		₹
Claims paid on direct business (46,70,000 + 35,000 + 45,000)		47,50,000
Add: Re-insurance	7,00,000	
Add: Outstanding as on 31.3. 2013	53,000	
Less: Outstanding as on 1.4. 2012	(87,000)	6,66,000
		54,16,000
Less : Claims received from re-insurance	2,30,000	
Add: Outstanding as on 31.3. 2013	1,13,000	
Less: Outstanding as on 1.4. 2012	(65,000)	(2,78,000)
		51,38,000
Add : Outstanding direct claims at the end of the year		8,12,000
		59,50,000
Less : Outstanding direct claims at the beginning of the year		(7,63,000)
Net claims incurred		51,87,000

Note : The expenses incurred on settlement of claims such as surveyor's fee, legal expenses etc should be shown under "claims incurred during the year"

Question 5

From the following balances extracted from the books of Perfect General Insurance Company Limited as on 31.3.2013 you are required to prepare Revenue Accounts in respect of Fire and marine Insurance business for the year ended 31.3.2013 to and a Profit and Loss Account for the same period:

	₹		₹
Directors' Fees	*80,000*	*Interest received*	*19,000*
Dividend received	*1,00,000*	*Fixed Assets (1.4.2012)*	*90,000*
Provision for Taxation (as on 1.4. 2012)	*85,000*	*Income-tax paid during the year*	*60,000*

	Fire	*Marine*
	₹	₹
Outstanding Claims on 1.4. 2012	*28,000*	*7,000*
Claims paid	*1,00,000*	*80,000*
Reserve for Unexpired Risk on 1.4.2012	*2,00,000*	*1,40,000*
Premiums Received	*4,50,000*	*3,30,000*
Agent's Commission	*40,000*	*20,000*
Expenses of Management	*60,000*	*45,000*
Re-insurance Premium (Dr.)	*25,000*	*15,000*

The following additional points are also to be taken into account :

(a) Depreciation on Fixed Assets to be provided at 10% p.a.

(b) Interest accrued on investments ₹ 10,000.

(c) Closing provision for taxation on 31.3. 2013 to be maintained at ₹ 1,24,138

(d) Claims outstanding on 31.3. 2013 were Fire Insurance ₹ 10,000; Marine Insurance ₹ 15,000.

(e) Premium outstanding on 31.3.2013 were Fire Insurance ₹ 30,000; Marine Insurance ₹ 20,000.

(f) Reserve for unexpired risk to be maintained at 50% and 100% of net premiums in respect of Fire and Marine Insurance respectively.

(g) Expenses of management due on 31.3.2013 were ₹ 10,000 for Fire Insurance and ₹ 5,000 in respect of marine Insurance

Answer

Form B – RA (Prescribed by IRDA)
Perfect General Insurance Co. Ltd
Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013
Fire and Marine Insurance Businesses

	Schedule	*Fire Current Year*	*Marine Current Year*
		₹	₹
Premiums earned (net)	1	4,27,500	1,40,000
Profit / (Loss) on sale / redemption of investments		—	—
Others (to be specified)			
Interest, Dividends and Rent – Gross		—	—
Total (A)		4,27,500	1,40,000
Claims incurred (net)	2	82,000	88,000
Commission	3	40,000	20,000
Operating expenses related to Insurance business	4	70,000	50,000
Premium Deficiency			
Total (B)		1,92,000	1,58,000
Profit from Fire / Marine Insurance business (A-B)		2,35,500	(18,000)

Schedules forming part of Revenue Account

Schedule –1

Premiums earned (net)		*Fire Current Year*	*Marine Current Year*
		₹	₹
Premiums from direct business written		4,80,000	3,50,000
Less: Premium on reinsurance ceded		(25,000)	(15,000)
Total Premium earned		4,55,000	3,35,000
Less: Change in provision for unexpired risk		(27,500)	(1,95,000)

		4,27,500	1,40,000
Schedule – 2			
Claims incurred (net)		82,000	88,000
Schedule – 4			
Operating expenses related to insurance business			
Expenses of Management		70,000	50,000

Form B-PL

Perfect General Insurance Co. Ltd.

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*Schedule*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
		₹	₹
Operating Profit/(Loss)			
(a) Fire Insurance		2,35,500	
(b) Marine Insurance		(18,000)	
(c) Miscellaneous Insurance		—	
Income From Investments			
Interest, Dividend & Rent–Gross		1,29,000*	
Other Income (To be specified)			
Total (A)		3,46,500	
Provisions (Other than taxation)		—	
Depreciation		9,000	
Other Expenses –Director's Fee		80,000	
Total (B)		89,000	
Profit Before Tax		2,57,500	
Provision for Taxation		99,138	
Profit After Tax		1,58,362	

Working Notes:

		Fire	*Marine*
		₹	₹
1.	Claims under policies less reinsurance		
	Claims paid during the year	1,00,000	80,000
	Add: Outstanding on 31st March, 2013	10,000	15,000

* Interest and dividend in case can't be bifurcated between fire and marine thus taken to profit and loss account.

		1,10,000	95,000
	Less : Outstanding on 1st April, 2012	(28,000)	(7,000)
		82,000	88,000
2.	Expenses of management		
	Expenses paid during the year	60,000	45,000
	Add: Outstanding on 31st March, 2013	10,000	5,000
		70,000	50,000
3.	Premiums less reinsurance		
	Premiums received during the year	4,50,000	3,30,000
	Add: Outstanding on 31st March, 2013	30,000	20,000
		4,80,000	3,50,000
	Less : Reinsurance premiums	(25,000)	(15,000)
		4,55,000	3,35,000

4. Reserve for unexpired risks is 50% of net premium for fire insurance and 100% of net premium for marine insurance. Reserve for unexpired risks for fire insurance = ₹ 4,55,000 X 50% = ₹ 2,27,500. Opening Balance in reserves for unexpired risk for fire insurance was ₹ 2,00,000. Hence, additional transfer to reserve for fire insurance in the year will be ₹ 27,500. On similar basis of calculation, the additional transfer to reserve for marine insurance will be ₹ 1,95,000

5. **Provision for taxation account**

	₹			₹
31.3.2013 To Bank A/c (taxes paid)	60,000	1.4.2012	By Balance b/d	85,000
31.3.2013 To Balance c/d	1,24,138	31.3.2013	By P & L A/c (Bal Fig)	99,138
	1,84,138			1,84,138

Question 6

From the following information as on 31st March, 2013, prepare the Revenue Accounts of Sagar Bhima Co. Ltd. engaged in Marine Insurance Business:

	Particulars	*Direct Business (₹)*	*Re-insurance (₹)*
I.	*Premium :*		
	Received	*24,00,000*	*3,60,000*
	Receivable – 1st April, 2012	*1,20,000*	*21,000*
	– 31st March, 2013	*1,80,000*	*28,000*
	Premium paid	*2,40,000*	*–*

	Payable – 1st April, 2012	*–*	*20,000*
	– 31st March, 2013	*–*	*42,000*
II.	*Claims :*		
	Paid	*16,50,000*	*1,25,000*
	Payable – 1st April, 2012	*95,000*	*13,000*
	– 31st March, 2013	*1,75,000*	*22,000*
	Received	*–*	*1,00,000*
	Receivable – 1st April, 2012	*–*	*9,000*
	– 31st March, 2013	*–*	*12,000*
III.	*Commission :*		
	On Insurance accepted	*1,50,000*	*11,000*
	On Insurance ceded	*–*	*14,000*

Other expenses and income:

Salaries – ₹ 2,60,000; Rent, Rates and Taxes – ₹ 18,000; Printing and Stationery – ₹ 23,000; Interest, Dividend and Rent received (net) – ₹ 1,15,500; Income Tax deducted at source – ₹ 24,500; Legal Expenses (Inclusive of ₹ 20,000 in connection with the settlement of claims) – ₹ 60,000.

Balance of Fund on 1st April, 2012 was ₹ 26,50,000 including Additional Reserve of ₹ 3,25,000. Additional Reserve has to be maintained at 5% of the net premium of the year.

Answer

In exercise of the powers conferred by Section 114A of the Insurance Act, 1938 (4 of 1938), the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority in consultation with the Insurance Advisory Committee prescribed the new formats for the financial statements of Insurance Companies i.e. preparation of Financial Statements and Auditor's Report of Insurance Companies Regulations, 2000. Therefore, the above revenue account can be prepared as:

Form B – RA (Prescribed by IRDA)
Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013 Marine Insurance Business

	Schedule	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
		₹	₹
Premiums earned (net)	1	25,21,750	
Profit / (Loss) on sale / redemption of investments			
Otehrs (to be specified)			
Interest, Dividends and Rent – Gross (Net + TDS)		1,40,000	
Total (A)		26, 61,750	
Claims incurred (net)	2	17,81,000	
Commission	3	1,47,000	

Operating expenses related to Insurance business	4	3,41,000	
Total (B)		22,69,000	
Operating Profit from Marine Insurance business (A-B)		3,92,750	

Schedules forming part of Revenue Account

		Current Year	*Previous Year*
		₹	₹
Schedule –1			
Premium earned (net)			
Total Premiums earned		28,27,000	
Less: Premium on reinsurance ceded		(2,62,000)	
Total Premium earned (net)		25,65,000	
Change in provision for unexpired risk (Required provision – existing reserve) (₹ 26,93,250 – ₹ 26,50,000)		(43,250)	
Net Premium earned		25,21,750	
Schedule – 2			
Claims incurred (net)		17,81,000	
Schedule – 3			
Commission paid			
Direct		1,50,000	
Add: Re-insurance accepted		11,000	
Less: reinsurance ceded		(14,000)	
		1,47,000	
Schedule – 4			
Operating expenses related to insurance business			
Employees' remuneration and welfare benefits		2,60,000	
Rent, Rates and Taxes		18,000	
Printing and Stationery		23,000	
Legal and Professional charges		40,000	
		3,41,000	

Working Notes:

1.	Total Premium Income	*Direct*	*Re-insurance*
		₹	₹
	Received	24,00,000	3,60,000
	Add: Receivable on 31st March, 2013	1,80,000	28,000
		25,80,000	3,88,000
	Less: Receivable on 1st April, 2012	(1,20,000)	(21,000)
		24,60,000	3,67,000

Total premium income 24,60,000 + 3,67,000 = 28,27,000

2.	Premium Expense on reinsurance	₹
	Premium Paid during the year	2,40,000
	Add: Payable on 31st March, 2013	42,000
		2,82,000
	Less: Payable on 1st April, 2012	(20,000)
		2,62,000
3.	Claims Paid	
	Direct Business	16,50,000
	Re-insurance	1,25,000
	Legal Expenses	20,000
		17,95,000
	Less: Re-insurance claims received	(1,00,000)
		16,95,000
4.	Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2013	
	Direct	1,75,000
	Re-insurance	22,000
		1,97,000
	Less: Recoverable from Re-insurers on 31st March, 2013	(12,000)
		1,85,000
5.	Claims outstanding as on 1st April, 2012	
	Direct	95,000
	Re-insurance	13,000
		1,08,000
	Less: Recoverable from Re-insurers on 1st April, 2012	(9,000)
		99,000

7.	Expenses of Management	
	Salaries	2,60,000
	Rent, Rates and taxes	18,000
	Printing and Stationery	23,000
	Legal Expenses	40,000
		3,41,000

Question 7

X Fire Insurance Co. Ltd. commenced its business on 1.4.2012. It submits you the following information for the year ended 31.3.2013:

	₹
Premiums received	*15,00,000*
Re-insurance premiums paid	*1,00,000*
Claims paid	*7,00,000*
Expenses of Management	*3,00,000*
Commission paid	*50,000*
Claims outstanding on 31.3.2013	*1,00,000*
Create reserve for unexpired risk @40%	

Prepare Revenue account for the year ended 31.3.2013

Answer

Form B – RA (Prescribed by IRDA)

Name of the Insurer: X Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.

Registration No. and Date of registration with the IRDA: …………………..

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	*Schedule*	*Current year ended on 31st March, 2013*
			₹
1.	Premiums earned (Net)	1	8,40,000
	Total (A)		8,40,000
1.	Claims incurred (Net)	2	8,00,000
2.	Commission	3	50,000
3.	Operating Expenses	4	3,00,000
	Total (B)		11,50,000

	Operating Profit/(Loss) from Fire Insurance Business [C =(A – B)]		(3,10,000)

Schedule 1

Premiums earned (Net)

	₹
Premium received	15,00,000
Less: Premium on re-insurance paid	(1,00,000)
	14,00,000
Less: Reserve required for unexpired risk @ 40% of Net Premium	5,60,000
Net Premium Earned	8,40,000

Schedule 2

Claims

	₹
Claims paid	7,00,000
Add: Claims outstanding on 31.3.2013	1,00,000
	8,00,000

Schedule 3

Commission

Commission paid during the year	50,000
Total in the Year	50,000

Schedule 4

Operating expenses

	₹
Expenses of Management	3,00,000

Question 8

Prepare the Fire Insurance Revenue A/c as per IRDA regulations for the year ended 31st March, 2013 from the following details:

	₹
Claims paid	*4,90,000*
Legal expenses regarding claims	*10,000*

Premiums received	*13,00,000*
Re-insurance premium paid	*1,00,000*
Commission	*3,00,000*
Expenses of management	*2,00,000*
Provision against unexpired risk on 1st April, 2012	*5,50,000*
Claims unpaid on 1st April, 2012	*50,000*
Claims unpaid on 31st March, 2013	*80,000*

Answer

FORM B - RA

Name of the Insurer:

Registration No. and Date of Registration with the IRDA:

Fire Insurance Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	*Schedule*	*Amount (₹)*
(1)	Premium earned	1	11,50,000
(2)	Other income		-
(3)	Interest, dividend and rent		-
	Total (A)		11,50,000
(4)	Claims incurred	2	5,30,000
(5)	Commission	3	3,00,000
(6)	Operating expenses related to Insurance business	4	2,00,000
	Total (B)		10,30,000
	Operating Profit (A)- (B)		1,20,000

Schedule 1 : Premium earned (net)	₹
Premium received	13,00,000
Less: Re-insurance premium	(1,00,000)
Net premium	12,00,000
Adjustment for change in reserve for unexpired risks (Refer W.N.)	(50,000)
	11,50,000

Schedule 2 : Claims Incurred	₹
Claims paid including legal expenses (4,90,000 + 10,000)	5,00,000
Add : Claims outstanding at the end of the year	80,000
Less : Claims outstanding at the beginning of the year	(50,000)
Total claims incurred	5,30,000

Schedule 3 : Commission	₹
Commission paid	3,00,000
	3,00,000

Schedule 4: Operating expenses	₹
Expenses of management	2,00,000
	2,00,000

Working Note:

Change in the provision for unexpired risk	₹
Unexpired risk reserve on 31st March, 2013 = 50% of net premium	
i.e. 50% of ₹ 12,00,000 (See Schedule 1)	6,00,000
Less : Unexpired risk reserve as on 1st April, 2012	(5,50,000)
Change in the provision for unexpired risk	50,000

Question 9

Sunlife General Insurance Company submits the following information for the year ended 31st March 2013:

Particulars		*Direct Business* ₹	*Reinsurance* ₹
Premium received		*65,75,000*	*9,50,000*
Premium paid		---	*4,75,000*
Claims paid during the year		*42,50,000*	*5,00,000*
Claims payable	*1st April, 2012*	*6,25,000*	*87,000*
	31st March, 2013	*7,18,000*	*60,000*
Claims received		---	*3,25,000*
Claims receivable	*1st April, 2012*		*65,000*
	31st March, 2013		*1,10,000*
Expenses of management		*2,30,000*	
Commission			
On insurance accepted		*1,50,000*	*11,000*
On insurance ceded			*14,000*

The following additional information is also available:

(1) *Expenses of management include ₹ 35,000 surveyor's fee and ₹ 45,000 legal expenses for settlement of claims.*

(2) Reserve for unexpired risk is to be maintained @ 40%. The balance of reserve for unexpired risk as on 1.4.12 was ₹ 24,50,000.

You are required to prepare the Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

Form B-RA (Prescribed by IRDA)

Sunlife General Insurance Company

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*Schedule*	*Amount (₹)*
Premium earned (net)	1	66,80,000
Profit / Loss on sale / redemption of investments		
Others (to be specified)		
Interest, dividend and rent		
Total (A)		66,80,000
Claims incurred (Net)	2	45,26,000
Commission	3	1,47,000
Operating expenses related to insurance business	4	1,50,000
Total (B)		48,23,000
Operating profit from insurance business (A-B)		18,57,000

Schedules forming part of revenue account

Schedule 1 : Premium Earned (Net)

Particulars	₹
Premium from direct business	65,75,000
Add: Premium on reinsurance accepted	9,50,000
Less: Premium on reinsurance ceded	(4,75,000)
Net premium	70,50,000
Adjustment for change in reserve for unexpired risks (W.N.2)	(3,70,000)
Total premium earned (net)	66,80,000

Schedule 2 : Claims Incurred (Net)

Particulars	₹
Claims paid on direct business (W.N.1)	43,30,000
Add: Re-insurance accepted (W.N.1)	4,73,000
Less: Re-insurance ceded (W.N.1)	(3,70,000)
Net claims paid	44,33,000
Add: Claims outstanding at the end of the year	7,18,000

Less: Claims outstanding at the beginning of the year	(6,25,000)
Total claims incurred	45,26,000

Schedule 3 : Commission

Particulars	₹
Commission paid on direct business	1,50,000
Add: Commission on reinsurance accepted	11,000
Less: Commission on reinsurance ceded	(14,000)
	1,47,000

Schedule 4 : Operating Expenses related to Insurance Business

Particulars	₹
Expenses of management (2,30,000 – 35,000 – 45,000)	1,50,000
	1,50,000

Working Notes:

1. Claims incurred

Particulars	*Direct business (₹)*	*Re-insurance accepted (₹)*	*Re-insurance ceded (₹)*
Paid/received	42,50,000	5,00,000	3,25,000
Add: Outstanding at the end of the year		60,000	1,10,000
Expenses in connection with settlement of claim (35,000 + 45,000)	80,000		
Less: Outstanding at the beginning of the year		(87,000)	(65,000)
	43,30,000	4,73,000	3,70,000

Note: Commission & Claims on reinsurance ceded represent income as the business is passed on to the reinsurer.

2. Change in reserve for unexpired risk

	₹
Opening reserve as on 31st March, 2012	24,50,000
Less: Closing reserve as on 31st March, 2013 (₹ 70,50,000 x 40%)	(28,20,000)
Additional provision required	(3,70,000)

Question 10

On 31st March, 2013 the books of Zee Insurance Company Limited, contained the following particulars in respect of fire insurance:

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*
Reserve for unexpired risks on March 31, 2012	*5,00,000*
Additional reserve for unexpired risks on March 31, 2012	*1,00,000*
Premiums	*11,20,000*
Claims paid	*6,40,000*
Estimated liability in respect of outstanding claims:	
On March 31, 2012	*65,000*
On March 31, 2013	*90,000*
Expenses of management (including ₹ 30,000 legal expenses paid in connection with the claims)	*2,80,000*
Interest and dividend	*64,250*
Income tax on the above	*6,520*
Profit on sale of investment	*11,000*
Commission paid	*1,52,000*

On 31st March, 2013 provide ₹ 5,60,000 as unexpired risk reserve and ₹ 75,000 as Additional reserve.

You are required to prepare the Fire Insurance Revenue account as per the regulations of IRDA, for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

FORM B– RA

Name of the Insurer: Zee Insurance Company Limited

Registration No. and Date of registration with IRDA: ……………………..

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*Schedule*	*Amount (₹)*
Premium earned (net)	1	10,85,000
Profit or loss on sale/redemption of investment		11,000
Others		–
Interest, dividend & rent (gross)		64,250
Total (A)		11,60,250
Claims incurred (Net)	2	6,95,000
Commission	3	1,52,000
Operating expenses related to insurance	4	2,50,000
Total (B)		10,97,000
Operating profit/loss from insurance business (B) – (A)		63,250

Schedule –1 Premium earned (net)

	₹
Premium received	11,20,000
Less: Adjustment for change in Reserve for Unexpired risk (as per W.N.)	(35,000)
Total premium earned	10,85,000

Schedule -2 Claims incurred (net)

	₹
Claims paid	6,40,000
Add: Legal expenses regarding claims	30,000
	6,70,000
Add: Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2013	90,000
	7,60,000
Less: Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2012	(65,000)
	6,95,000

Schedule -3 Commission

	₹
Commission paid	1,52,000
Schedule-4 Operating expenses related to Insurance Business	
Expenses of management (₹ 2,80,000 – ₹ 30,000)	2,50,000

Working Note:

Calculation for change in Reserve for Unexpired risk:

		₹
Reserve for Unexpired Risk as on 31st March, 2013	5,60,000	
Additional Reserve as on 31st March, 2013	75,000	6,35,000
Less: Reserve for Unexpired Risk as on 31st March, 2012	5,00,000	
Additional Reserve as on 31st March, 2012	1,00,000	(6,00,000)
Transfer to reserve for unexpired risk on 31st March 2013		35,000

Note: Interest and dividends are shown at gross value in Revenue account. Income tax on it will not be included in the Revenue account as it is the part of Profit and Loss account of an insurance company.

Question 11

From the following information furnished to you by Ayushman Insurance Co. Ltd., you are required to pass Journal entries relating to unexpired risk reserve and show in columnar form "Unexpired Risks Reserve Account" for 2013.

(a) On 31.12.2012, it had reserve for unexpired risks amounting to ₹ 40 crores. It comprised of ₹ 15 crores in respect of marine insurance business, ₹ 20 crores in respect of fire insurance business and ₹ 5 crores in respect of miscellaneous insurance business.

(b) Ayushman Insurance Co. Ltd. creates reserves at 100% of net premium income in respect of marine insurance policies and at 50% of net premium income in respect of fire and miscellaneous income policies.

(c) During 2013, the following business was conducted:

			(₹ in crores)
	Marine	*Fire*	*Miscellaneous*
Premium collected from:			
(a) Insured in respect of policies issued	*18.00*	*43.00*	*12.00*
(b) Other insurance companies in respect of risks undertaken	*7.00*	*5.00*	*4.00*
Premium paid/payable to other insurance companies on business ceded	*6.70*	*4.30*	*7.00*

Answer

In the books of Ayushman Insurance Co. Ltd.

Journal Entries

Date	*Particulars*		*(₹ in crores)*	
			Dr.	*Cr.*
1.1.2013	Unexpired Risk Reserve (Fire) A/c	Dr.	20.00	
	Unexpired Risk Reserve (Marine) A/c	Dr.	15.00	
	Unexpired Risk Reserve (Miscellaneous) A/c	Dr.	5.00	
	To Fire Revenue Account			20.00
	To Marine Revenue Account			15.00
	To Miscellaneous Revenue Account			5.00
	(Being unexpired risk reserve brought forward from last year)			
31.12.2013	Marine Revenue A/c	Dr.	18.30	
	To Unexpired Risk Reserve A/c			18.30

	(Being closing reserve for unexpired risk created at 100% of net premium income amounting to ₹18.3 crores i.e.18+7-6.70)			
	Fire Revenue A/c	Dr.	21.85	
	To Unexpired Risk Reserve A/c			21.85
	(Being closing reserve for unexpired risk created at 50% of net premium income of ₹ 43.7 crores i.e.43+5-4.30)			
	Miscellaneous Revenue A/c	Dr.	4.50	
	To Unexpired Risk Reserve A/c			4.50
	(Being closing reserve for unexpired risk created at 50% net premium income of ₹ 9 crores i.e. 12+4-7)			

Unexpired Risk Reserve Account

Date		*Particulars*	*Marine (₹)*	*Fire (₹)*	*Misc. (₹)*	*Date*		*Particulars*	*Marine (₹)*	*Fire (₹)*	*Misc. (₹)*
1.1.2013	To	Revenue A/c	15.00	20.00	5.00	1.1.2013	By	Balance b/d	15.00	20.00	5.00
31.12.2013	To	Balance c/d	18.30	21.85	4.50	31.12.2013	By	Revenue A/c	18.30	21.85	4.50
			33.30	41.85	9.50				33.30	41.85	9.50

Question 12

From the following information of Reliable Marine Insurance Ltd. for the year ending 31st March, 2013 find out the

(i) Net premiums earned

(ii) Net claims incurred

	(₹) Direct Business	*(₹) Re-insurance*
Premium:		
Received	*88,00,000*	*7,52,000*
Receivable – 01.04.2012	*4,39,000*	*36,000*
Receivable – 31.03.2013	*3,77,000*	*32,000*
Paid	*6,09,000*	
Payable – 01.04.2012		*27,000*
Payable – 31.03.2013		*18,000*

Claims:		
Paid	*69,00,000*	*5,54,000*
Payable – 01.04.2012	*89,000*	*15,000*
Payable – 31.03.2013	*95,000*	*12,000*
Received		*2,01,000*
Receivable – 01.04.2012		*40,000*
Receivable – 31.03.2013		*38,000*

Answer

(i) Net Premium earned

		₹
Premium from direct business received	88,00,000	
Add : Receivable as 31.03.2013	3,77,000	
Less : Receivable as on 01.04.2012	(4,39,000)	87,38,000
Add : Premium on re-insurance accepted	7,52,000	
Add : Receivable as on 31.03.2013	32,000	
Less : Receivable as on 01.04.2012	(36,000)	7,48,000
		94,86,000
Less : Premium on re-insurance ceded	6,09,000	
Add : Payable as on 31.03.2013	18,000	
Less : Payable as on 01.04.2012	(27,000)	(6,00,000)
Net Premium earned		88,86,000

(ii) Net Claims incurred

		₹
Claims paid on direct business		69,00,000
Add: Re-insurance	5,54,000	
Add: Outstanding as on 31.3.2012	12,000	
Less: Outstanding as on 1.4.2013	(15,000)	5,51,000
		74,51,000
Less : Claims received from re-insurance	2,01,000	
Add: Outstanding as on 31.3.2013	38,000	
Less: Outstanding as on 1.4.2012	(40,000)	(1,99,000)
		72,52,000

Add : Outstanding direct claims at the end of the year	95,000
	73,47,000
Less : Outstanding claims at the beginning of the year	(89,000)
Net claims incurred	72,58,000

Question 13

Prepare the Fire Insurance Revenue A/c of Jasmine Fire Insurance Co. Ltd. as per IRDA regulations for the year ended 31st March, 2013 from the following details:

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*
Claims Paid	*5,00,000*
Legal Expenses regarding claims	*10,000*
Premiums received	*12,50,000*
Re-insurance premium paid	*50,000*
Commission	*3,00,000*
Expenses of Management	*2,00,000*
Provision against unexpired risk as on 1st April, 2012	*5,75,000*
Claims unpaid on 1st April, 2012	*50,000*
Claims unpaid on 31st March, 2013	*80,000*

Provide for unexpired risk @ 50% less reinsurance.

Answer

FORM B - RA

Name of the Insurer: Jasmine Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.

Registration No. and Date of Registration with the IRDA:

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	*Schedule*	*Amount (₹)*
(1)	Premium earned	1	11,75,000
(2)	Profit / Loss on sale / redemption of investments		-
(3)	Other income		-
(4)	Interest, dividend and rent		-
	Total (A)		11,75,000
(5)	Claims incurred	2	5,40,000
(6)	Commission	3	3,00,000

(7)	Operating expenses related to Insurance business	4	2,00,000
	Total (B)		10,40,000
	Operating Profit (A)- (B)		1,35,000

Schedule 1 : Premium earned (net)	₹
Premium received	12,50,000
Less: Re-insurance premium	(50,000)
Net premium	12,00,000
Adjustment for change in reserve for unexpired risks (Refer W.N.)	(25,000)
	11,75,000

Schedule 2 : Claims Incurred	₹
Claims paid including legal expenses (5,00,000 + 10,000)	5,10,000
Add : Claims outstanding at the end of the year	80,000
Less : Claims outstanding at the beginning of the year	(50,000)
Total claims incurred	5,40,000

Schedule 3 : Commission	₹
Commission paid	3,00,000
	3,00,000

Schedule 4: Operating expenses	₹
Expenses of management	2,00,000
	2,00,000

Working Note:

Change in the provision for unexpired risk	₹
Unexpired risk reserve on 31st March, 2013 =50% of net premium (i.e. 50% of ₹ 12,00,000)	6,00,000
Less : Unexpired risk reserve as on 1st April 2012	(5,75,000)
Change in the provision for unexpired risk	25,000

Question 14

From the following information as on 31st March, 2013 of Bachao Insurance Co. Ltd. engaged in fire insurance business, prepare the Revenue Account, reserving 40% of the net premiums for unexpired risks and an additional reserve of ₹ 3,50,000:

Particulars	*Amount ₹*
Reserve for unexpired risk on 31st March, 2012	*7,50,000*
Additional reserve on 31st March, 2012	*1,50,000*
Claims paid	*9,60,000*
Estimated liability in respect of outstanding claims on 31st March, 2012	*97,500*
Estimated liability in respect of outstanding claims on 31st March, 2013	*1,35,000*
Expenses of management (including ₹ 45,000 in connection with claims)	*4,20,000*
Re-insurance premium paid	*1,12,500*
Re-insurance recoveries	*30,000*
Premiums	*16,80,000*
Interest and dividend	*75,000*
Profit on sale of investments	*15,000*
Commission	*1,75,000*

Answer

FORM B– RA

Name of the Insurer: Bachao Insurance Company Limited

Registration No. and Date of registration with IRDA: ……………………..

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*Schedule*	*Amount (₹)*
Premium earned (net)	1	14,90,500
Profit on sale of investment		15,000
Others		–
Interest and dividend (gross)		75,000
Total (A)		15,80,500
Claims incurred (Net)	2	10,12,500
Commission	3	1,75,000
Operating expenses related to insurance	4	3,75,000
Total (B)		15,62,500
Operating profit from insurance business (A) – (B)		18,000

Schedule –1 Premium earned (net)

	₹
Premium received	16,80,000
Less: Premium on reinsurance ceded	(1,12,500)
Net Premium	15,67,500
Less: Adjustment for change in Reserve for Unexpired risk (as per W.N.)	(77,000)
Total premium earned	14,90,500

Schedule -2 Claims incurred (net)

	₹
Claims paid	9,60,000
Add: Expenses regarding claims	45,000
	10,05,000
Less: Re-insurance recoveries	(30,000)
	9,75,000
Add: Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2013	1,35,000
	11,10,000
Less: Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2012	(97,500)
	10,12,500

Schedule -3 Commission

	₹
Commission paid	1,75,000

Schedule-4 Operating expenses related to Insurance Business

	₹
Expenses of management (₹4,20,000 – ₹45,000)	3,75,000

Working Note:

Calculation for change in Reserve for Unexpired risk:

		₹
Reserve for Unexpired Risk as on 31st March, 2013	6,27,000	
Additional Reserve as on 31st March, 2013	3,50,000	9,77,000
Less: Reserve for Unexpired Risk as on 31st March, 2012	7,50,000	
Additional Reserve as on 31st March, 2012	1,50,000	(9,00,000)
		77,000

Note: Interest and dividends are shown at gross value in Revenue account. It is assumed that amount of interest and dividend given in the question is before TDS.

Question 15

From the following information of XYZ Marine Insurance Ltd. for the year ending 31st March, 2014, find out the

(i) Net Premium earned

(ii) Net Claims Incurred

Particulars	*Direct Business (₹)*	*Re-insurance (₹)*
Premium Received	*92,00,000*	*7,86,000*
Premium Receivable as on 01.04.2013	*4,59,000*	*37,000*
Premium Receivable as on 31.03.2014	*3,94,000*	*33,000*
Premium Paid		*6,36,000*
Premium Payable as on 01.04.2013		*28,000*
Premium payable as on 31.03.2014		*20,000*
Claims Paid	*73,00,000*	*5,80,000*
Claims payable as on 01.04.2013	*94,000*	*16,000*
Claims payable as on 31.03.2014	*1,01,000*	*12,000*
Claims received		*2,10,000*
Claims receivable as on 01.04.2013		*42,000*
Claims receivable as on 31.03.2014		*39,000*

Answer

In the books of XYZ Marine Insurance Ltd.

	Amount (₹)
(I) Net Premium earned	
Premium from Direct Business received	92,00,000
Add: Receivable as on 31.03.2014	3,94,000
Less: Receivable as on 01.04.2013	(4,59,000)
Sub Total (A)	91,35,000
Premium on reinsurance accepted	7,86,000
Add: Receivable as on 31.03.2014	33,000
Less: Receivable as on 01.04.2013	(37,000)
Sub Total (B)	7,82,000
Premium on reinsurance Ceded	6,36,000
Add: Payable as on 31.03.2014	20,000
Less: Payable as on 01.04.2013	(28,000)
Sub Total (C)	6,28,000
Premium Earned (A+B-C)	92,89,000
(II) Net Claims Incurred	
Claims paid on direct business	73,00,000
Add: Outstanding as on 31.03.2014	1,01,000
Less: Outstanding as on 01.04.2013	(94,000)
Sub Total (A)	73,07,000
Reinsurance claims	5,80,000

Add: Outstanding as on 31.03.2014	12,000
Less: Outstanding as on 01.04.2013	(16,000)
Sub Total (B)	5,76,000
Claims received from reinsurance	2,10,000
Add: Outstanding as on 31.03.2014	39,000
Less: Outstanding as on 01.04.2013	(42,000)
Sub Total (C)	2,07,000
Net Claim Incurred (A+B-C)	76,76,000

Question 16

Prepare Revenue Account of M/s Ishan Insurance Co. engaged in marine insurance business:

	Particulars	Direct Business (₹)	Re-insurance (₹)
I.	Premium		
	Received	3,60,000	38,000
	Receivable - 1st April, 2014	10,000	1,600
	- 31st March, 2015	16,000	1,800
	Premium Paid	-	24,000
	Premium Payable - 1st April, 2014	-	1,000
	- 31st March, 2015	-	2,200
II.	Claims		
	Paid	1,54,000	14,000
	Payable - 1st April , 2014	78,000	1,500
	- 31st March, 2015	16,000	4,200
	Received	-	17,000
	Receivable - 1st April, 2014	-	1,400
	- 31st March, 2015	-	1,900
III.	Commission		
	On insurance accepted	96,000	5,600
	On insurance ceded	-	8,000

Details of Other Expenses & Income is as below:

	₹
Establishment Expenses	30,000
Rent, rate & taxes	14,000

Printing & Stationery	*1,800*
Income tax paid	*10,000*
Income from Dividend	*18,000*
Legal Expenses (Inclusive of ₹1,200 in connection with settlement of claims)	*2,000*
Double Income Tax Refund	*24,000*
Bad debts	*1,300*
Profit on sale of furniture	*700*

Balance of fund as on 1st April, 2014 was ₹7,65,000 including Additional reserve of ₹33,000.

Additional reserve is to be created @ 5% of the net premium of the year.

Answer

(a) Form B – RA

Name of Insurer: M/s Ishan Co.

Revenue Account for the year ended 31st March, 2015

		Schedule	Current Year
			₹
1.	Premium earned (net)	1	7,46,050
2.	Interest, Dividends and Rent – Assumed Gross		18,000
	Total (A)		7,64,050
1.	Claims incurred (net)	2	92,400
2.	Commission	3	93,600
3.	Operating expenses related to Insurance business	4	46,600
	Total (B)		2,32,600
	Operating Profit from Marine Insurance business (A-B)		5,31,450

Schedules forming part of Revenue Account

	Current Year ₹
Schedule –1	
Premium earned (net)	
Total Premium earned	4,04,200
Less: Premium on reinsurance ceded	(25,200)
Total Premium earned (net)	3,79,000
Adjustment for change in reserve for unexpired risk [(opening)	

₹ 7,65,000 – (closing) ₹ 3,97,950(3,79,000 + 18,950)]	3,67,050
Net Premium earned	7,46,050
Schedule – 2	
Claims incurred (net)	92,400
Schedule – 3	
Commission paid	
Direct	96,000
Add: Re-insurance accepted	5,600
Less: Re-insurance ceded	(8,000)
Net Commission	93,600
Schedule – 4	
Operating expenses related to insurance business	
Establishment expenses	30,000
Rent, rates and taxes	14,000
Printing and stationery	1,800
Legal and professional charges ₹ (2,000-1,200)	800
	46,600

Note: Profit on sale of furniture, Double income tax refund, bad debts and Income tax paid have not been shown in the above revenue account assuming that these items are not related specifically with marine business. Thus, they will be shown in the profit and loss account of M/s Ishan Co.

Working Notes:

		Direct	*Re-insurance*
		₹	₹
1.	**Total Premium Income**		
	Received	3,60,000	38,000
	Add: Receivable on 31st March, 2015	16,000	1,800
		3,76,000	39,800
	Less: Receivable on 1st April, 2014	(10,000)	(1,600)
		3,66,000	38,200

Total premium income ₹ 3,66,000 + ₹ 38,200 = ₹ 4,04,200

2.	**Premium Expense on reinsurance**	₹
	Premium Paid during the year	24,000

	Add: Payable on 31st March, 2015	2,200
		26,200
	Less: Payable on 1st April, 2014	(1,000)
		25,200
3.	Claims Paid	
	Direct Business	1,54,000
	Re-insurance	14,000
	Legal Expenses	1,200
		1,69,200
	Less: Re-insurance claims received	(17,000)
		1,52,200
4.	Claims outstanding as on 31st March, 2015	
	Direct	16,000
	Re-insurance	4,200
		20,200
	Less: Recoverable from Re-insurers on 31st March, 2015	(1,900)
		18,300
5.	Claims outstanding as on 1st April, 2014	
	Direct	78,000
	Re-insurance	1,500
		79,500
	Less: Recoverable from Re-insurers on 1st April, 2014	(1,400)
		78,100
6.	Claims incurred during the year	
	Net Claims Paid + Claims outstanding on 31.3.2015 – Claims outstanding on 1.4.2014 = ₹ 1,52,200 + ₹ 18,300 – ₹ 78,100	92,400

6 Financial Statements of Banking Companies

BASIC CONCEPTS

The banks have to classify their advances into four broad groups (*i*) standard assets, (*ii*) sub-standard assets, (*iii*) doubtful assets and (*iv*) loss assets.

Rates of Provisioning for Non-Performing Assets

Category of Advances	**Revised Rate (%)**
Standard Advances	
(a) direct advances to agricultural and SME	0.25
(b) advances to Commercial Real Estate (CRE) Sector	1.00
(c) all other loans and advances not included in (a) and (b) above	0.40
Sub- standard Advances	
• Secured Exposures	15
• Unsecured Exposures	25
• Unsecured Exposures in respect of Infrastructure loan accounts where certain safeguards such as escrow accounts are available.	20
Doubtful Advances – Unsecured Portion	100
Doubtful Advances – Secured Portion	
• For Doubtful upto 1 year	25
• For Doubtful > 1 year and upto 3 years	40
• For Doubtful > 3 years	100
Loss Advances	100

The secured value of an assets is the realizable value of its security and

	not its face value or book value. The provisions on standard assets should not be reckoned for arriving at net NPAs. The provisions towards Standard Assets need not be netted from gross advances but shown separately as 'Contingent Provisions against Standard Assets' under 'Other Liabilities and Provisions Others' in Schedule 5 of the balance sheet.

General

Question 1

Write short notes on Slip system of posting and double voucher system.

Answer

Slip system of posting: Under this system used in banking companies, entries in the personal ledgers are made directly from vouchers instead of being posted from the day book. Pay-in-slips (used by the customers at the time of making deposits) and the cheques are used as slips which form the basis of most of the transactions directly recorded in the accounts of customers. As the slips are mostly filled by the customers themselves, this system saves a lot of time and labour of the bank staff. The vouchers entered into different personal ledgers are summarised on summary sheets every day, totals of which are posted to the different control accounts which are maintained in the general ledger.

Double voucher system: In a bank, two vouchers are prepared for every transaction not involving cash—one debit voucher and another credit voucher. This system is called double voucher system. The vouchers are sent to different clerks who make entries in books under their charge. This is designed to increase the quality of internal check.

Question 2

What are the restrictions imposed by the Banking Regulations Act, 1949 on payment of dividend in case of banking companies?

Answer

As per Section 15 of the Banking Regulations Act 1949, a banking company cannot pay dividend on its shares until all its capitalized expenses including preliminary expenses, organization expenses, share selling commission, brokerage, amount of losses incurred by tangible assets and any other item of expenditure not represented by tangible assets are completely written off. However, as per the Act, it is permissible for a banking company to pay dividend on its shares without writing off:

(i) The depreciation in the value of its investments in approved securities where such depreciation has not actually been capitalized or otherwise accounted for as a loss.

(ii) The depreciation in the value of its investments in shares, debentures or bonds (other than approved securities) where adequate provision for such deprecation has been made to the satisfaction of its auditors; and

(iii) The bad debts where adequate provision for such bad debts has been made to the satisfaction of its auditors.

Question 3

Write short note on Classification of investments by a banking company.

Answer

The investment portfolio of a bank would normally consist of both approved securities (predominantly government securities) and other securities (shares, debentures, bonds etc.). Banks are required to classify their entire investment portfolio into three categories:

a. Held-to-maturity: Securities acquired by banks with the intention to hold them upto maturity should be classified as 'held-to-maturity'.

b. Held-for-trading: Securities acquired by banks with the intention to trade by taking advantage of short–term price interest rate movements should be classified as held-for trading. These investments are to be sold within 90 days.

c. Available-for-sale Securities which do not fall within the above two categories should be classified as available-for-sale'.

Banks may shift investments to / from held to maturity category with the approval of the Board of Directors once a year.

Banks may shift investments to / from held for sale category to held for trading category with the approval of the Board of Directors. In case of exigency if the shift has been approved by the Chief Executive of the Bank or by the head of ALCO, the same must be ratified by the Board of Directors.

Shifting of investments from held for trading category to available for sale category is generally not allowed. However, in case such investments are not sold within the stipulated time of 90 days due to exceptional circumstances such as tight liquidity conditions in the market, extreme volatility etc, the same may be shifted to the available for sale category with the approval of the Board of Directors.

Non-Performing Assets and their Provisioning:

Question 4

Write short note on Non-Performing Assets.

Answer

According to the Master Circular of the RBI dated July 1, 2013 an asset, including a leased asset becomes non performing when it ceases to generate income for the bank.

A non performing asset is a loan or an advance where:

i. Interest and / or installment of principal remain overdue for a period of more than 90 days in respect of a term loan;

ii. The account remains out of order in respect of an overdraft / cash credit. An account is deemed to be out of order if the outstanding balance remains continuously in excess of the sanctioned borrowing power or though where the outstanding balance is less than the sanctioned borrowing limits there have been no credits in the account for a continuous period of 90 days prior to the Balance Sheet date or where the credits are not enough to cover the interest debited during the same period.

iii. The bill remains overdue for a period of more than 90 days in the case the bill was purchased or discounted;

iv. The installment of principal or interest thereon has remained overdue for two seasons for short duration crops

v. The installment of principal or interest thereon has remained overdue for one season for long duration crops

vi. The amount of liquidity facility remains outstanding for more than 90 days in respect of securitization transaction undertaken in terms of the guidelines on securitization issued on 1st Feb 2006

vii. The overdue receivables beyond 90 days from the specified date of due payment, such receivables representing positive market ot market value of a derivative contract

Income from the non-performing assets can only be accounted for as and when it is actually received.

Necessary provision should be made for non-performing assets after classifying them as sub-standard, doubtful or loss asset as the case may be.

Question 5

Write short note on Classification of advances in the case of a Banking Company.

Answer

Banks have to classify their advances into four broad groups:

(i) **Standard Assets**—Standard assets are those which do not disclose any problems and which do not carry more than normal risk attached to the business. Such an asset is not a NPA as discussed earlier.

(ii) **Sub-standard Assets —** Sub-standard asset is one which has been classified as NPA for a period not exceeding 12 months. In the case of term loans, those where installments of principal are overdue for period exceeding one year should be treated as sub-standard. In other words, such an asset will have well-defined credit weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt and are characterized by the distinct possibility that the bank will sustain some loss, if deficiencies are not corrected.

(iii) **Doubtful Assets** — A doubtful asset is one which has remained sub-standard for a period of at least 12 months. A loan classified as doubtful has all the weaknesses inherent in that classified as sub-standard with added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full, on the basis of currently known facts, conditions and values, highly questionable and improbable.

(iv) **Loss Assets** — A loss asset is one where loss has been identified by the bank or internal or external auditors or the RBI inspectors but the amount has not been written off, wholly or partly. In other words such assets are considered uncollectable or if collected of such low value that their being shown as bankable assets is not warranted even though there may be some salvage or recoverable value.

The classification of advances should be done taking into account (i) Degree of well defined credit weakness and (ii) Extent of dependence on collateral security for the recovery of dues.

The above classification is meant for the purpose of computing the amount of provision to be made in respect of advances.

Question 6

From the following information find out the amount of provisions required to be made in the Profit & Loss Account of a commercial bank for the year ended 31st March, 2012:

(i) Packing credit outstanding from Food Processors ₹ 60 lakhs against which the bank holds securities worth ₹ 15 lakhs. 40% of the above advance is covered by ECGC. The above advance has remained doubtful for more than 3 years.

(ii) Other advances:

Assets classification	*₹ in lakhs*
Standard	*3,000*
Sub-standard	*2,200*
Doubtful :	
For one year	*900*
For two years	*600*
For three years	*400*
For more than 3 years	*300*
Loss assets	*600*

Answer

(i) Packing Credit

		(₹ *in lakhs)*
Amount outstanding (packing credit)	60	
Less : Realisable value of securities	(15)	
	45	
Less : ECGC cover (40%)	(18)	
Balance being unsecured portion of packing credits	27	
Required provision :		
Provision for unsecured portion (100%)		27.0
Provision for secured portion (100%)*		15.0
		42.0

(ii) Other advances:

			(₹ *in lakhs)*
Assets	*Amount*	*% of provision*	*Provision*
Standard	3,000	0.40	12
Sub-standard	2,200	15	330
Doubtful :			
For one year	900	25	225
For two years	600	40	240
For three years	400	40	160
For more than three years	300	100	300
Loss	600	100	600
Required provision			1,867

Note : Sub-standard and Doubtful advances have been assumed as fully secured. However, in case, the students assume that no security cover is available for these advances, provision will be made for @ 25% for sub-standard and 100% for doubtful advances.

Question 7

Bidisha Bank Ltd. had extended the following credit lines to a Small Scale Industry which had not paid any interest since March, 2006.

	Term Loan	*Export Credit*
Balance outstanding on 31.3. 2012	*₹ 70 Lacs*	*₹ 60. Lacs*
DICGC/ECGC Cover	*50%*	*40%*
Securities held	*₹ 30 Lacs*	*₹ 25 Lacs*
Realisable value of securities	*₹ 20 Lacs*	*₹ 15 Lacs*

Compute the necessary provisions to be made for the year ended 31st March, 2012

Answer

	Term Loan	*Export Credit*
	₹ in Lacs	*₹ in Lacs*
Balance outstanding	70.00	60.00
Less : Realisable value of securities	(20.00)	(15.00)
	50.00	45.00
Less : DICGC/ECGC Cover	(25.00)	(18.00)
Net unsecured balance	25.00	27.00
Provision in respect of secured portion (100%)	20.00	15.00
Provision for unsecured portion (100%)	25.00	27.00
Provision required	45.00	42.00

Note: Since no interest has been paid since 2006, the entire balance as on 31st March 2012 can be categorized as doubtful. Hence, provision has to be made at 100% of both the secured and the unsecured component.

Question 8

Rajatapeeta Bank Ltd. had extended the following credit lines to a Small Scale Industry, which had not paid any Interest since March, 2006:

	Term Loan	*Export Loan*
Balance Outstanding on 31.03. 2012	*₹ 35 lakhs*	*₹ 30 lakhs*
DICGC/ECGC cover	*40%*	*50%*
Securities held	*₹ 15 lakhs*	*₹ 10 lakhs*
Realisable value of Securities	*₹ 10 lakhs*	*₹ 08 lakhs*

Compute necessary provisions to be made for the year ended 31st March, 2012.

Answer

	Term loan ₹ in lakhs	*Export credit ₹ in lakhs*
Balance outstanding on 31.3. 2012	35.0	30.0
Less: Realisable value of Securities	(10.0)	(8.0)
	25.0	22.0
Less: DICGC cover @ 40%	(10.0)	
ECGC cover @ 50%	___	(11.0)
Unsecured balance	15.0	11.0

Required Provision:

100% for unsecured portion	15.0	11.0
100% for secured portion	10.0	8.0
Total provision required	25.0	19.0

Note: Since no interest has been paid since 2006, the entire balance as on 31st March 2012 can be categorized as doubtful. Hence, provision has to be made at 100% of both the secured and the unsecured component.

Question 9

From the following information find out the amount of provisions to be shown in the Profit and Loss Account of a Commercial Bank:

Assets	*(₹ in lakhs)*
Standard	*4,000*
Sub-standard	*2,000*
Doubtful upto one year	*900*
Doubtful upto three years	*400*
Doubtful more than three years	*300*
Loss Assets	*500*

Answer

Computation of provision in the Profit & Loss Account of the Commercial Bank:

Assets	*Amount (₹ in lakhs)*	*% of Provision*	*Provision (₹ in lakhs)*
Standard	4,000	0.40	16
Sub-standard*	2,000	15	300
Doubtful upto one year*	900	25	225

Doubtful upto three years*	400	40	160
Doubtful more than three years*	300	100	300
Loss	500	100	500
			1,501

* Sub-standard and doubtful assets are assumed as fully secured as it is logical for a commercial bank to cover itself by adequate security in the making of loans and advances in the ordinary course of business.

Question 10

From the following information, compute the amount of provisions to be made in the Profit and Loss Account of a Commercial bank:

	Assets	*₹ in lakhs*
(i)	*Standard (Value of security ₹ 6,000 lakhs)*	*7,000*
(ii)	*Sub-standard*	*3,000*
(iii)	*Doubtful*	
	(a) Doubtful for less than one year (Realisable value of security ₹ 500 lakhs)	*1,000*
	(b) Doubtful for more than one year, but less than 3 years (Realisable value of security ₹ 300 lakhs)	*500*
	(c) Doubtful for more than 3 years (No security)	*300*

Answer

Statement showing Provisions on various performing and non-performing assets

	Amount	*% of*	Provision
	₹ in lakhs	*provision*	*₹ in lakhs*
Standard	7,000	0.40	28
Sub-standard	3,000	15	450
Doubtful (less than one year)			
On secured portion	500	25	125
On unsecured portion	500	100	500
Doubtful (more than one year but less than three years)			
On secured portion	300	40	120
On unsecured portion	200	100	200
Doubtful Unsecured (more than three years)	300	100	300
Total provision			1,723

Question 11

From the following information of details of advances of X Bank Limited calculate the amount of provisions to be made in profit and loss account for the year ended 31.3. 2012:

Asset classification	*₹ in lakhs*
Standard	*6,000*
Sub-standard	*4,400*
Doubtful:	
For one year	*1,800*
For two years	*1,200*
For three years	*800*
For more than three years	*600*
Loss assets	*1,600*

Answer

Statement showing provisions on various performing and non-performing assets

Asset Classification	*Amount*	*Provision*	*Amount of Provision*
	₹ in lakhs	*%*	*₹ in lakhs*
Standard	6,000	0.40	24
Sub-standard**	4,400	15	660
Doubtful**			
One year	1,800	25	450
2 years	1,200	40	480
3 years	800	40	320
More than 3 years	600	100	600
Loss assets	1,600	100	1,600
			4,134

Note: All assets have been considered as fully secured.

Question 12

Find out the income to be recognised at Good Bank Limited for the year ended 31.3.2012 in respect of Interest on advances (₹ in lakhs) as detailed below:

** Sub standard and doubtful assets have been treated as fully secured.

	Performing Assets		*N.P.A.*	
	Interest earned	*Interest received*	*Interest earned*	*Interest received*
Term loan	*240*	*160*	*150*	*10*
Cash credits and overdrafts	*1,500*	*1,240*	*300*	*24*
Bills purchased and discounted	*300*	*300*	*100*	*40*

Answer

Interest on performing assets to be recognized on accrual basis, but interest on Non-performing asset should be recognized on Cash Basis.

		₹ in lakhs
Interest on Term Loan	(240 + 10)	250
Cash Credits and Over Drafts	(1500 + 24)	1,524
Bills Purchases and Discounted	(300 + 40)	340
Total Interest to be recognized		2,114

Note: The recognition of income in respect of NPAs on actual receipt is as per clause 3 of the Master Circular of the RBI on the subject dated 1st July 2013

Question 13

Mention the condition when a cash credit overdraft account is treated as 'out of order'.

Answer

A cash credit overdraft account is treated as NPA if it remains out of order for a period of more than 90 days. An account is treated as 'out of order' if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) The outstanding balance remains continuously in excess of the sanctioned limit/drawing power.

(b) Though the outstanding balance is less than the sanctioned limit/drawing power –

   (i) there are no credits continuously for more than 90 days as on the date of balance sheet; or

   (ii) credits during the aforesaid period are not enough to cover the interest debited during the same period.

Question 14

From the following information of details of advances of Zenith Bank Ltd., calculate the amount of provisions to be made in Profit and Loss Account for the year ended on 31-3- 2012:

Assets classification	*(₹in lakhs)*
Standard	*10,000*
Sub-standard	*6,400*

Doubtful:	
for one year	*3,200*
for two years	*1,800*
for three years	*900*
for more than three years	*1,100*
Loss assets	*3,000*

Answer

Statement showing provisions on various performing and non performing assets of Zenith Bank Ltd.

Assets classification	*Amount (₹ in lakhs)*	*Provision (%)*	*Amount of provision (₹ in lakhs)*
Standard	10,000	0.40	40
Sub-standard	6,400	15	960
Doubtful:			
for one year	3,200	25	800
for two years	1,800	40	720
for three years	900	40	360
for more than 3 years	1,100	100	1,100
Loss assets	3,000	100	3,000
Total			6,980

Note: It is assumed that sub-standard assets and all doubtful assets are fully secured.

Question 15

From the following information, compute the amount of provisions to be made in the Profit and Loss Account of a Commercial Bank for the year ending on 31-03-2012.

Assets (Category of Advances)	*₹ in Lakhs*
Standard Advances	*7,000*
Sub-standard Advances	*3,500*
(Include secured exposures ₹ 1,000 Lakhs and balances unsecured exposures ₹ 2,500 Lakhs includes ₹ 1,500 Lakhs in respect of infrastructure loan accounts where escrow accounts are available)	
Doubtful advances- unsecured portion	*1,500*
Doubtful advances- secured portion	

For doubtful up to 1 year	*500*
For doubtful more than 1 year and up to 3 years	*600*
For doubtful more than 3 years	*300*
Loss Advances	*200*

Answer

Statement showing the amount of provisions on Assets:

			(₹ in lakhs)
Assets	*Amount*	*% of provision*	*Provision*
Standard	7,000	0.40	28
Sub-standard:			
Secured	1,000	15	150
Other unsecured	1,000	25	250
Unsecured infrastructure	1500	20	300
Doubtful:			
up to one year	500	25	125
up to 3 years	600	40	240
For more than three years	300	100	300
Doubtful unsecured	1,500	100	1,500
Loss	200	100	200
Required provision			3,093

Question 16

A loan account remains out of order as on the date of Balance Sheet of a Bank. The account has been classified as doubtful assets (upto 1 year).

Details of the accounts are :

Outstanding ₹6,73,000
ECGC coverage 25% (Limited to ₹1,00,000)
Value of security held ₹1,50,000
Compute the necessary provision to be made by a Bank as per applicable rates.

Answer

	₹
Doubtful Assets (upto 1 year)	6,73,000
Less: Value of security (excluding ECGC cover)	(1,50,000)
	5,23,000
Less: ECGC coverage (limited to ₹ 1,00,000)	(1,00,000)
Unsecured portion	4,23,000

Provision:	
for unsecured portion @100% on ₹ 4,23,000	4,23,000
for secured portion @ 25% on ₹ 1,50,000	37,500
Total provision to be made in the books of the bank	4,60,500

Question 17

From the following information of STP Bank Ltd. pertaining to the financial year 2012-13, compute the provisions to be made in the Profit and Loss Account:

	₹ in lakh
Assets	
Standard	*30,000*
Sub-standard	*20,000*
Doubtful:	
For one year (secured)	*8,000*
For two years and three years (secured)	*2,500*
For more than three years (secured by mortgage of Plant & Machinery ₹ 500 lakh)	*2,000*
Loss Assets	*1,700*

Answer

Calculation of amount of provision to be made in the Profit and Loss Account

Classification of Assets	*Amount of Advances*	*% age of provision*	*Amount of provision*
	(₹ in lakhs)		*% (₹ in lakhs)*
Standard assets	30,000	0.40	120
Sub-standard assets *	20,000	15	3,000
Doubtful assets:			
For one year (secured)	8,000	25	2,000
For two to three years (secured)	2,500	40	1,000
For more than three years: unsecured	1,500	100	1,500
secured	500	100	500
Loss Assets	1,700	100	1,700
Total provision required			9,820

*Considered as fully secured.

Question 18

A loan account remains out of order as on the date of Balance Sheet of a Bank. The account has been classified as doubtful assets (up to 3 years). Detail of the account is:

Outstanding	*₹ 7,24,000*
ECGC Cover	*30% of outstanding (Subject to maximum of ₹ 1,50,000)*
Value of security	
As per valuation on the date of grant of loan	*2,25,000*
As per realizable value as on date of Balance Sheet	*1,75,000*

Compute the necessary provision to be made by bank as per applicable rate.

Answer

Computation of provision to be made by a Bank

	₹
Outstanding Value of Doubtful Asset (up to 3 years)	7,24,000
Less :Value of security (excluding ECGC cover)	(₹ 1,75,000)
Sub Total	₹ 5,49,000
Less :ECGC Cover (subject to ₹ 1,50,000 maximum)	(₹ 1,50,000)
Unsecured Portion	₹ 3,99,000
Provision:	
For unsecured portion @ 100% of ₹ 3,99,000	₹ 3,99,000
For secured portion @ 40% of ₹ 1,75,000	₹ 70,000
Total Provision	₹ 4,69,000

Question 19

Find out the income to be recognised by ABC Bank Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2014 in respect of interest on advances [₹ in Lakhs] as detailed below:.

	Performing Asset		*N.P.A.*	
	Interest earned	*Interest received*	*Interest earned*	*Interest received*
Terms Loan	*280*	*180*	*170*	*20*
Cash credits and overdrafts	*1700*	*1630*	*310*	*48*
Bills purchased and discounted	*400*	*400*	*180*	*70*

Answer

In case of a banking company, interest on performing assets to be recognised on accrual basis, but interest on Non-Performing assets should be recognised on cash basis.

		₹ in Lakhs
Interest on Term Loan	(280+20)	300
Cash Credits and Over Drafts	(1700+48)	1748
Bills Purchases and Discounted	(400+70)	470
Total Interest to be recognised		2518

Rebate on Bills Discounted

Question 20

The following particulars are extracted from the (Trial Balance) Books of the M/s Commercial Bank Ltd. for the year ending 31st March, 2013:

		₹
(i)	*Interest and Discounts*	*1,96,62,400*
(ii)	*Rebate on Bills Discounted (balance on 1.4. 2012)*	*65,040*
(iii)	*Bills Discounted and purchased*	*10,67,45,400*

It is ascertained that proportionate discount not yet earned on the Bills Discounted which will mature during 2013 - 2014 amounted to ₹ 92,760.

Pass the necessary Journal entries with narration adjusting the above and show:

(a) Rebate on Bill Discounted Account; and

(b) Interest and Discount Account in the ledger of the Bank.

Answer

The Commercial Bank Ltd.
Journal Entries

Date			*Dr.*	*Cr.*
2013			₹	₹
March 31	Rebate on Bills Discounted A/c	Dr.	65,040	
	To Interest and Discount A/c			65,040
	(Being the amount of provision for unexpired discount brought forward from the previous year credited to Interest and Discount A/c)			
March 31	Interest and Discount A/c	Dr.	92,760	

	To Rebate on Bills Discounted A/c			92,760
	(Being provision for unexpired discount required at the end of the current year)			
March 31	Interest and Discount A/c	Dr.	1,96,34,680	
	To Profit & Loss A/c			1,96,34,680
	(Being transfer of closing balance to Profit and Loss A/c)			

(a) Rebate on Bills Discounted Account

2013			₹				₹.
March 31	To	Interest and Discount A/c	65,040	April 1 2012	By	Balance b/d	65,040
2013 March 31	To	Balance c/d	92,760	March 31	By	Interest and Discount A/c (rebate required)	92,760
			1,57,800				1,57,800

(b) Interest and Discount Account

2013			₹				₹
March 31	To	Rebate on Bills Discounted A/c	92,760	April 1 2012	By	Rebate on Bills Discounted A/c (opening balance)	65,040
March 31	To	Profit & Loss A/c (transfer)	1,96,34,680	March 31	By	Cash and Sundries	1,96,62,400
			1,97,27,440				1,97,27,440

Question 21

From the following details, prepare bills for collection (Asset) Account and Bills for collection (Liability) Account:

	₹
On 1.4. 2012, Bills for Collection were	*51,00,000*
During the year 2012-13 Bills received for Collection amounted to	*75,00,000*
Bill collected during the year 2012-13	*98,47,000*
Bill dishonoured and returned during the year	*27,10,000*

Answer

Bills for collection (Asset) Account

		₹			₹
1.4. 2012	To Balance b/d	51,00,000	2012-13	By Bills for collection (Liability) A/c	98,47,000
2012-13	To Bills for collection	75,00,000		By Bills for collection (Liability) A/c (dishonored bills)	27,10,000
			31.3. 2013	By Balance c/d	43,000
		1,26,00,000			1,26,00,000
1.4. 2013	To Balance b/d	43,000			

Bills for collection (Liability) Account

2012-13	To Bills for collection (Asset) A/c	98,47,000	1.4. 2012	By Balance b/d	51,00,000
			2012-13	By Bills for collection (Asset) A/c	75,00,000
	To Bills for collection (Asset) A/c	27,10,000			
31.3. 2013	To Balance c/d	43,000			
		1,26,00,000			1,26,00,000
			1.4. 2013	By Balance b/d	43,000

Question 22

The following is an extract from the Trial Balance of Dream Bank Ltd. as at 31st March, 2013:

Rebate on bills discounted as on 1-4- 2012	*68,259 (Cr.)*
Discount received	*1,70,156 (Cr.)*

Analysis of the bills discounted reveals as follows:

Amount (₹)	*Due date*
2,80,000	*June 1, 2013*
8,72,000	*June 8, 2013*
5,64,000	*June 21, 2013*
8,12,000	*July 1, 2013*
6,00,000	*July 5, 2013*

You are required to find out the amount of discount to be credited to Profit and Loss account for the year ending 31st March, 2013 and pass Journal Entries. The rate of discount may be taken at 10% per annum.

Answer

The amount of rebate on bills discounted as on 31st March, 2013 the period which has not been expired upto that day will be calculated as follows:

Discount on ₹ 2,80,000 for 62 days @ 10%	4,756
Discount on ₹ 8,72,000 for 69 days @ 10%	16,484
Discount on ₹ 5,64,000 for 82 days @ 10%	12,671
Discount on ₹ 8,12,000 for 92 days @ 10%	20,467
Discount on ₹ 6,00,000 for 96 days @ 10%	15,781
Total	70,159

Note: The due date of the bills discounted is included in the number of days above.

The amount of discount to be credited to the profit and loss account will be:

	₹
Transfer from rebate on bills discounted as on 31.03. 2012	68,259
Add: Discount received during the year	1,70,156
	2,38,415
Less: Rebate on bills discounted as on 31.03. 2013 (as above)	(70,159)
	1,68,256

Journal Entries

	₹	₹
Rebate on bills discounted A/c Dr.	68,259	
To Discount on bills A/c		68,259
(Transfer of opening unexpired discount on 31.03. 2012)		
Discount on bills A/c Dr.	70,159	
To Rebate on bills discounted		70,159
(Unexpired discount on 31.03. 2013 taken into account)		
Discount on Bills A/c Dr.	1,68,256	
To P & L A/c		1,68,526
(Discount earned in the year, transferred to P&L A/c)		

Question 23

As on 31st March 2012, Strong Bank Ltd. has a balance of ₹ 27 crores in "rebate on bills discounted" account. The bank provides you the following further information:

(1) During the financial year ending 31st March 2013, Strong Bank Ltd. discounted bills of exchange of ₹ 4,000 crores charging interest @ 15% p.a. and the average period of discount being 146 days.

(2) Bills of exchange of ₹ 600 crores were due for realization from the acceptors/customers after 31st March 2013, the average period outstanding after 31st March 2013, being 73 days.

You are required to pass necessary journal entries in the books of Strong Bank Ltd. for the above transactions.

Answer

In the books of Strong Bank Ltd.

Journal Entries

Particulars		*Debit (₹)*	*Credit (₹)*
Rebate on bills discounted A/c	Dr.	27	
To Discount on bills A/c			27
(Being the transfer of opening balance in 'Rebate on bills discounted A/c' to 'Discount on bills A/c')			
Bills purchased and discounted A/c	Dr.	4,000	
To Discount on bills A/c			240
To Clients A/c			3,760
(Being the discounting of bills of exchange during the year)			
Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	18	
To Rebate on bills discounted A/c			18
(Being the unexpired portion of discount in respect of the discounted bills of exchange carried forward)			
Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	249	
To Profit and Loss A/c			249
(Being the amount of income for the year from discounting of bills of exchange transferred to Profit and loss A/c)			

Working Notes:

1. Discount received on the bills discounted during the year

$$₹\ 4{,}000 \text{ crores} \times \frac{15}{100} \times \frac{146}{365} = ₹\ 240 \text{ crores}$$

2. Calculation of rebate on bill discounted

$$₹\ 600 \text{ crores} \times \frac{15}{100} \times \frac{73}{365} = ₹\ 18 \text{ crores}$$

(It is assumed that discounting rate of 15% is used for the bill of ₹ 600 crores also)

3. Income from bills discounted transferred to Profit and Loss A/c would be calculated by preparing Discount on bills A/c

Discount on bills A/c

₹ in crores

Date	*Particulars*	*Amount*	*Date*	*Particulars*	*Amount*
31 March 2013	To Rebate on bills discounted	18	1st April, 2012	By Rebate on bills discounted b/f	27
"	To Profit and Loss A/c (Bal. Fig.)	249	2012-13	By Bills purchased and discounted	240
		267			267

Question 24

The following facts have been taken out from the records of Dee Bank Ltd. as on 31st March, 2011:

	Dr. (₹)	*Cr. (₹)*
Rebate on bills discounted (not due on March 31st, 2010)		*45,800*
Discount received		*2,02,500*
Bills discounted	*12,25,000*	

An analysis of the bills discounted is as follows:

	Amount ₹	*Due date*	*Rate of discount*
(i)	*3,75,000*	*April 8*	*12%*
(ii)	*1,50,000*	*May 5*	*14%*
(iii)	*2,20,000*	*June 12*	*14%*
(iv)	*4,80,000*	*July 15*	*15%*

You are required to:-

(i) Calculate rebate on bills discounted as on 31st March, 2011.

(ii) The amount of discount to be credited to the profit and loss account.

(iii) Show necessary journal entries in the books of Dee Bank Ltd. as on 31st March, 2011.

Answer

(i) Calculation of Rebate on bills discounted

S.No.	*Amount (₹)*	*Due date (year 2011)*	*Unexpired portion from 31st March, 2011*	*Rate of discount*	*Rebate on bills discounted (₹)*
(i)	3,75,000	April 8	8 days	12%	986
(ii)	1,50,000	May 5	35 days	14%	2,014
(iii)	2,20,000	June 12	73 days	14%	6,160
(iv)	4,80,000	July 15	106 days	15%	20,910
	12,25,000				30,070

(ii) Amount of discount to be credited to the Profit and Loss Account

	₹
Transfer from Rebate on bills discounted A/c as on 31st March, 2010	45,800
Add: Discount received during the year ended 31st March, 2011	2,02,500
	2,48,300
Less: Rebate on bills discounted as on 31st March, 2011	(30,070)
Discount credited to Profit and Loss Account	2,18,230

(iii) In the books of Dee Bank Ltd.

Journal Entries

	Particulars		*Dr. (₹)*	*Cr. (₹)*
(1)	Rebate on bills discounted A/c	Dr.	45,800	
	To Discount on bills A/c			45,800
	(Being the transfer of opening balance of rebate on bills discounted account to discount on bills account)			
(2)	Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	30,070	
	To Rebate on bills discounted A/c			30,070
	(Being the unexpired portion of discount in respect of the discounted bills of exchange carried forward)			
(3)	Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	2,18,230	
	To Profit and Loss A/c			2,18,230
	(Being the amount of income for the year transferred from Discount on bills A/c to Profit and Loss A/c)			

Question 25

Given below is an extract from the trial balance of T.K. Bank Limited as on 31st December, 2012:

Particulars	*Debit* ₹	*Credit* ₹
Bills discounted	*12,64,000*	----
Rebate on bills discounted (1.1. 2012)	----	*8,340*
Discount received for the year		*85,912*

An analysis of the bills discounted is shown below:

Amount ₹	*Due date in 2013*	*Rate of discount (% p.a.)*
1,40,000	*March 6th*	*5*
4,36,000	*March 12th*	*4.5*
2,82,000	*March 26th*	*6*
4,06,000	*April 6th*	*4*

Show the workings, how the relevant items will appear in the bank's Profit and Loss account as on 31st December, 2012 and in bank's Balance Sheet as on 31st December, 2012.

Answer

Profit & Loss Account (an extract) for the period ending 31.12. 2012

	₹
Transfer from 'Rebate on bills discounted account' (01.01. 2012)	8,340
Add: Discount for the year 2012	85,912
	94,252
Less: Rebate on bills discounted carried forward to the year 2013	(13,274)
	80,978

Balance Sheet (an extract) as on 31.12. 2012

	₹
Other liabilities & provisions:	
Rebate on bills discounted	13,274

Working Note:

Statement of rebate on bills discounted as on 31.12. 2012

Due date	*Amount (₹)*	*No. of days after 31.12.2012*	*Rate of discount (%)*	*Discount of the unexpired period*
March 6th	1,40,000	65	5	1,247
March 12th	4,36,000	71	4.5	3,816
March 26th	2,82,000	85	6	3,940
April 6th	4,06,000	96	4	4,271
Total rebate on bills discounted to be carried forward				13,274

Question 26

ABC bank Ltd. has a balance of ₹ 40 crores in "Rebate on bills discounted" account as on 31st March, 2014. The Bank provides you the following information:

(i) During the financial year ending 31st March, 2015 ABC Bank Ltd. discounted bills of exchange of ₹ 5,000 crores charging interest @ 14% and the average period of discount being 146 days.

(ii) Bills of exchange of ₹ 500 crores were due for realization from the acceptors/customers after 31st March, 2015. The average period of outstanding after 31st March, 2015 being 73 days. These bills of exchange of ₹ 500 crores were discounted charging interest @ 14% p.a.

You are requested to pass necessary Journal Entries in the books of ABC Bank Ltd. for the above transactions.

Answer

In the books of ABC Bank Ltd.

Journal Entries *₹ in crores*

Particulars		*Debit*	*Credit*
Rebate on bills discounted A/c	Dr.	40	
To Discount on bills A/c			40
(Being the transfer of opening balance in 'Rebate on bills discounted A/c' to 'Discount on bills A/c')			
Bills purchased and discounted A/c	Dr.	5,000	
To Discount on bills A/c			280
To Clients A/c			4,720
(Being the discounting of bills of exchange during the year)			

Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	14	
To Rebate on bills discounted A/c			14
(Being the unexpired portion of discount in respect of the discounted bills of exchange carried forward)			
Discount on bills A/c	Dr.	306	
To Profit and Loss A/c			306
(Being the amount of income for the year from discounting of bills of exchange transferred to Profit and loss A/c)			

Working Notes:

1. Discount received on the bills discounted during the year

   ₹ 5,000 crores x 14/100 x 146/365 = ₹ 280 crores

2. Calculation of rebate on bill discounted

   ₹ 500 crores x 14/100 x 73/365 = ₹14 crores

3. Income from bills discounted transferred to Profit and Loss A/c would be calculated by preparing Discount on bills A/c.

Discount on bills A/c

₹ in crores

Date	*Particulars*	*Amount*	*Date*	*Particulars*	*Amount*
31.3.2015	To Rebate on bills discounted	14	1.4.2014	By Rebate on bills discounted b/d	40
”	To Profit and Loss A/c (Bal. Fig.)	306	2014-15	By Bills purchased and discounted	280
		320			320

Question 27

Following facts have been taken out from the records of M/s. Sneha Bank Ltd. in respect of the year ending March 31, 2015:

(i) *On 1-4-2014 Bills for collection were ₹ 10,15,000. During 2014-15 bills received for collection amounted to ₹ 89,75,000, bills collected were ₹ 64,50,000 and bills dishonoured and returned were ₹ 11,25,000.*

Prepare Bills for collection (Assets) Account and bills for Collection (Liability) Account.

(ii) *On 1-4-2014, Acceptance, Endorsement, etc. not yet satisfied amounted to ₹ 27,50,000. During the year under question, Acceptances, Endorsements, Guarantees etc., amounted to ₹ 67,50,000. Bank honoured acceptances to the extent of ₹ 44,50,000 and*

client paid of ₹15,00,000 against the guaranteed liability. Clients failed to pay ₹4,00,000 which the Bank had to pay.

Prepare the "Acceptances, Endorsements and other obligations Account" as it would appear in the General Ledger.

(iii) It is found from the books, that a loan of ₹ 50,00,000 was advanced on 30.09.2014 @ 14% p.a. Interest payable half yearly; but the loan was outstanding as on 31.3.2015 without any payment recorded in the meantime, either towards principal or towards interest. The security for the loan was 1,00,000 fully paid shares of ₹ 100 each (the market value was ₹ 98 per share as per the Stock Exchange information as on 30th September, 2014). But due to fluctuations, the price fell to ₹ 45 per share in January, 2015. On 31-3-2015, the price as per Stock Exchange rate was ₹85 per share.

State how would you classify the loan as secured/unsecured in the Balance Sheet of the Company.

(iv) The following balances are extracted from the Trial Balance as on 31.3.2015:

	Dr. (₹)	Cr. (₹)
Interest and Discounts		98,00,000
Rebate for bills discounted		45,000
Bills discounted and purchased	5,00,000	

It is ascertained that the proportionate discounts not yet earned for bills to mature in 2014-15 amount to ₹24,000. Prepare ledger accounts.

Answer

(i) Bills for Collection (Assets) A/c

		₹			₹
1.4.14	To Balance b/d	10,15,000	2014-15	By Bills for Collection (Liabilities) A/c	64,50,000
2014-15	To Bills for Collection (liabilities) A/c	89,75,000	2014-15	By Bills for collection (Liabilities) A/c	11,25,000
			31.3.15	By Balance c/d	24,15,000
		99,90,000			99,90,000

Bills for Collection (Liabilities) Account

		₹			₹
2014-15	To Bills for collection (Assets) A/c	64,50,000	1.4.14	By Balance b/d	10,15,000
2014-15	To Bills for Collection (Assets) A/c	11,25,000	2014-15	By Bills for collection (Assets) A/c	89,75,000
31.3.2015	To Balance c/d	24,15,000			
		99,90,000			99,90,000

(ii) In the general ledger

Acceptances, Endorsement & other Obligations Account

		₹			₹
2014-15	To Constituents' Liability for Acceptance, Endorsement, etc.	44,50,000	1.4.14	By Balance b/d	27,50,000
	To Constituents' Liability for Acceptances, Endorsement etc.	15,00,000	2014-15	By Constituents, Liabilities for Acceptances, Endorsements, etc.	67,50,000
	To Constituents' Liability for Acceptances, Endorsements, etc. (amount paid on failure of clients)	4,00,000			
31.3.15	To Balance c/d	31,50,000			
		95,00,000			95,00,000

(iii) For classifying loans as fully secured or otherwise, the value of the security as on the last date of the year is considered. The value of the security is ₹ 85,00,000 covering the loan and the interest due comfortably. Hence, it is to be treated as good and fully secured.

(iv) Rebate on Bills Discounted Account

		₹			₹
2014-15	To Interest and Discount A/c	21,000	1.4.14	By Balance b/d	45,000
31.3.15	To Balance c/d	24,000			
		45,000			45,000

Interest & Discount Account

		₹			₹
31.3.15	To Profit & Loss A/c	98,21,000	1.4.14	By Balance b/d	98,00,000
			2014-15	By Rebate on Bills discounted A/c	21,000
		98,21,000			98,21,000

<u>Capital Adequacy Ratio</u>

Question 28

A Commercial Bank has the following capital funds and assets. Segregate the capital funds into Tier I and Tier II capitals. Find out the risk adjusted asset and risk weighted assets ratio.

	(₹ *in crores)*
Equity share capital	*500.00*
Statutory reserve	*270.00*
Capital reserve (of which ₹ 16 crores were due to revaluation of assets and the balance due to sale of capital asset)	*78.00*
Assets:	
Cash balance with RBI	*10.00*
Balance with other banks	*18.00*
Other investments	*36.00*
Loans and advances:	
(i) Guaranteed by the Government	*16.50*
(ii) Others	*5,675.00*
Premises, furniture and fixtures	*78.00*
Off-Balance Sheet items:	
(i) Guarantee and other obligations	*800.00*
(ii) Acceptances, endorsements and letter of credit	*4,800.00*

Answer

		₹ in crores	*₹ in crores*
(i)	Capital funds – Tier I		
	Equity share capital		500
	Statutory reserve		270
	Capital reserve (arising out of sale of assets) (78-16)		62
			832
	Capital funds – Tier II		
	Capital reserve (arising out of revaluation of assets)	16	
	Less: Discount to the extent of 55%	(8.8)	7.2
			839.2

		₹ in crores	% of weight	₹ in crores
(ii)	Risk Adjusted Assets			
	Funded Risk Assets			
	Cash balance with RBI	10	0	0

	Balance with other banks	18	20	3.60
	Other investments	36	100	36
	Loans and advances:			
	(i) Guaranteed by the government	16.5	0	0
	(ii) Others	5,675	100	5,675
	Premises, furniture and fixtures	78	100	78
				5,792.60

		₹ in crores	*Credit conversion factor*	
	Off-Balance Sheet items:			
	Guarantees and other obligations	800	100	800
	Acceptances, endorsements and letters of credit	4,800	100	4,800
				11,392.60

Risk Weighted Assets Ratio:

$$\frac{\text{Capital fund} \times 100}{\text{Risk adjusted assets}}$$

(839.2/ 11,392.60) x 100 =7.37%

At present, capital adequacy ratio as per RBI norms is 9%. Therefore, Bank has to improve the ratio by introducing further Tier I capital.

Note: As per RBI Master Guidelines dated 1st July 2013, Revaluation Reserves have been advised to be discounted by 55%

Profit & Loss Account

Question 29

From the following information, prepare Profit and Loss Account of Zed Bank Ltd. for the year ended 31.3. 2013:

	(₹ in '000)
Interest and Discount	*8,860*
(Includes interest accrued on investments)	
Other Income	*220*

Interest expended			*2,720*
Operating expenses			*2,830*
Interest accrued on Investments			*10*
Additional Information:			
(a)	*Rebate on bills discounted to be provided for*		*30*
(b)	*Classification of Advances:*		
	(i)	*Standard assets*	*4,000*
	(ii)	*Sub-standard assets*	*2,240*
	(iii)	*Doubtful assets –(fully unsecured)*	*390*
	(iv)	*Doubtful assets – covered fully by security*	
		Less than 1 year	*100*
		More than 1 year, but less than 3 years	*600*
		More than 3 years	*600*
	(v)	*Loss assets*	*376*
(c)	*Provide 35% of the profit towards provision for taxation.*		
(d)	*Transfer 25% of the profit to Statutory Reserve.*		

Answer

ZED Bank Ltd.

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

(₹ in '000)

	Particulars	*Schedule No.*	*Year ended on 31st March,2013*
I.	Income		
	Interest earned (W.N. 1)	13	8,830
	Other income	14	220
	Total		9,050
II.	Expenditure		
	Interest expended	15	2,720
	Operating expenses	16	2,830
	Provisions and contingencies (W.N. 4)		2,513.95
	Total		8,063.95
III.	Profit/Loss		
	Net profit/(loss) for the year		986.05

	Profit/(loss) brought forward		Nil
	Total		986.05
IV.	Appropriations		
	Transfer to statutory reserve @ 25%		246.51
	Balance carried to balance sheet		739.54
	Total		986.05

Working Notes:

1. Schedule 13 – Interest Earned

			(₹ '000s)
(i)	Interest and discount	8,860	
	Less: Rebate on bills discounted not provided	(30)	
	Interest accrued on investments	(10)	8,820
(ii)	Interest accrued on investments		10
			8,830

Note: Interest accrued on investments to be shown separately under Interest Earned.

2. Calculation of Provisions and Contingencies

Assets	*Amount*	*% of Provision*	*Provision*
	(₹ in '000)		*(₹ in '000)*
Standard assets	4,000	0.40	16
Sub-standard assets*	2,240	15	336
Doubtful assets (unsecured)	390	100	390
Doubtful assets – covered by security			
Less than 1 year	100	25	25
More than 1 year but less than 3 years	600	40	240
More than 3 years	600	100	600
Loss assets	376	100	376
Total provision	8,306		1,983

*Note: It is assumed that sub-standard assets are fully secured.

3. Calculation of provision on tax = 35% (Total income – Total expenditure)
= 35% of ₹ [(9,050 – (2,720 + 2,830 + 1,983)]
= 35% of ₹ 1,517

= ₹ 530.95

4. Total provisions and contingencies = ₹ 1,983 + ₹ 530.95 = ₹ 2,513.95.

Question 30

The following are the figures extracted from the books of New Generation Bank Limited as on 31.3. 2013.

	₹
Interest and discount received	*37,05,738*
Interest paid on deposits	*20,37,452*
Issued and subscribed capital	*10,00,000*
Salaries and allowances	*2,00,000*
Directors fee and allowances	*30,000*
Rent and taxes paid	*90,000*
Postage and telegrams	*60,286*
Statutory reserve fund	*8,00,000*
Commission, exchange and brokerage	*1,90,000*
Rent received	*65,000*
Profit on sale of investments	*2,00,000*
Depreciation on bank's properties	*30,000*
Statutory expenses	*40,000*
Preliminary expenses	*25,000*
Auditor's fee	*5,000*

The following further information is given:

(i) A customer to whom a sum of ₹ 10 lakhs has been advanced has become insolvent and it is expected only 50% can be recovered from his estate.

(ii) There were also other debts for which a provision of ₹ 1,50,000 was found necessary by the auditors.

(iii) Rebate on bills discounted on 31.3. 2012 was ₹ 12,000 and on 31.3. 2013 was ₹ 16,000.

(iv) Provide ₹ 6,50,000 for Income-tax.

(v) The directors desire to declare 10% dividend.

Prepare the Profit and Loss account of New Generation Bank Limited for the year ended 31.3. 2013 and also show, how the Profit and Loss account will appear in the Balance Sheet, if the Profit and Loss account opening balance was Nil as on 31.3. 2012.

Answer

New Generation Bank Limited

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

		Schedule	Year ended 31.03. 2013
			(₹ in '000s)
I.	Income:		
	Interest earned	13	3,701.74
	Other income	14	455.00
	Total		4,156.74
II.	Expenditure		
	Interest expended	15	2,037.45
	Operating expenses	16	480.29
	Provisions and contingencies (500 + 150 + 650)		1,300.00
	Total		3,817.74
IIII.	Profits/Losses		
	Net profit for the year		339.00
	Profit brought forward		Nil
			339.00
IV.	Appropriations		
	Transfer to statutory reserve (25%)		84.75
	Proposed dividend		100.00
	Balance carried over to balance sheet		154.25
			339.00

The Profit & Loss Account balance of ₹154.25 thousand will appear in the Balance Sheet under the head 'Reserves and Surplus' in Schedule 2.

		Year ended 31.3. 2013 (₹ in '000s)
	Schedule 13 – Interest Earned	
I.	Interest/discount on advances/bills (Refer W.N.)	3,701.74
		3,701.74
	Schedule 14 – Other Income	
I.	Commission, exchange and brokerage	190.00
II.	Profit on sale of investments	200.00
III.	Rent received	65.00
		455.00

	Schedule 15 – Interest Expended	
I.	Interests paid on deposits	2,037.45
		2,037.45
	Schedule 16 – Operating Expenses	
I.	Payment to and provisions for employees	200.00
II.	Rent, taxes and lighting	90.00
III.	Depreciation on bank's properties	30.00
IV.	Director's fee, allowances and expenses	30.00
V.	Auditors' fee	5.00
VI.	Law (statutory) charges	40.00
VII.	Postage and telegrams	60.29
VIII.	Preliminary expenses	25.00*
		480.29

*It is assumed that preliminary expenses have been fully written off during the year.

Working Note:

	(₹ in '000s)
Interest/discount (net of rebate on bills discounted)	3,705.74
Add: Rebate on bills discounted on 31.3. 2012	12.00
Less: Rebate on bills discounted on 31.3. 2013	(16.00)
	3701.74

Question 31

Following information is furnished to you by Sound Bank Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	(₹ in thousands)
Interest and discount - (Income)	*8,860*
Interest on public deposits – (Expenditure)	*2,720*
Operating expenses	*2,662*
Other incomes	*250*
Provisions and contingencies (it includes provision in respect of Non-performing Assets (NPAs) and tax provisions)	*2,004*
Rebate on bills discounted to be provided for as on 31.3. 2013	*30*
Classification of Advances:	
Standard Assets	*5,000*

Sub-standard Assets	*1,120*
Doubtful Assets – fully unsecured	*200*
Doubtful assets – fully secured	
Less than 1 year	*50*
More than 1 year but less than 3 years	*300*
More than 3 years	*300*
Loss assets	*200*

You are required to prepare:

(i) Profit and Loss Account of the Bank for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

(ii) Provision in respect of advances.

Answer

Sound Bank Ltd.

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Schedule No.	(₹ in thousands)
Income: Interest and Discount (8,860 – 30)	13	8,830
Other income	14	250
		9,080
Expenditure: Interest expenses	15	2,720
Operating expenses	16	2,662
Provision and Contingencies		2,004
		7,386
Net Profit/Loss for the year		1,694

Assets	*Value*	*% of provision*	*Provision*
Standard Assets	5,000	0.40	20.00
Sub-standard Assets*	1,120	15	168.00
Doubtful Assets			
100% unsecured	200	100	200.00
Secured:			
Less than 1 year	50	25	12.50
More than 1 year but less than 3 years	300	40	120.00

* Sub-standards assets are assumed to be fully secured.

More than 3 years	300	100	300.00
Loss Assets	200	100	200.00
Total Provision			1,020.50

Question 32

From the following information, you are required to prepare Profit and Loss Account of Zee Bank Ltd., for the year ending 31st March, 2013 :

	₹		₹
Interest and Discount	*44,00,000*	*Interest Expended*	*13,60,000*
Other Income	*1,25,000*	*Operating Expenses*	*13,31,000*
Income on investments	*5,000*	*Interest on balance with RBI*	*25,000*

Additional information :

(a) Rebate on bills discounted to be provided for ₹ 15,000

(b) Classification of advances:

	₹
Standard Assets	*25,00,000*
Sub-standard Assets	*5,60,000*
Doubtful Assets not covered by security	*2,55,000*
Doubtful Assets covered by security	
For 1 year	*25,000*
For 2 year	*50,000*
For 3 year	*1,00,000*
For 4 year	*75,000*
Loss Assets	*1,00,000*

(c) Make Tax Provision @ 35 %

(d) Profit and Loss A/c (Cr.) ₹ 40,000.

Give schedule relating to Interest earned only.

Answer

Form 'B'
Zee Bank Ltd.
Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	Schedule No.	Year ended 31st March, 2013
I.	Income:		
	Interest Earned	13	44,15,000

	Other Income	14	1,25,000
	Total		45,40,000
II.	**Expenditure**		
	Interest Expended	15	13,60,000
	Operating Expense	16	13,31,000
	Provisions and Contingencies (W.N.3)		10,30,813
	Total		37,21,813
III.	**Profit/Loss**		
	Net profit for the year		8,18,187
	Profit brought forward		40,000
	Total		8,58,187
IV.	**Appropriations:**		
	Transfer to Statutory Reserve @ 25% on ₹ 8,18,187		2,04,547
	Balance carried forward to Balance Sheet		6,53,640
	Total		8,58,187

Schedule 13: Interest Earned

Particulars	₹
Interest and discount	44,00,000
Income on Investments	5,000
Interest on balance with RBI	25,000
Total	44,30,000
Less: Rebate on bills discount	(15,000)
	44,15,000

Working Notes:

1. Provisions for NPA

Particulars	*Amount*	*% of Provisions*	*Provision*
Standard Assets	25,00,000	0.40	10,000
Sub-Standard Assets*	5,60,000	15	84,000
Doubtful assets not covered by security	2,55,000	100	2,55,000
Doubtful Assets covered by security			
For 1 year	25,000	25	6,250
For 2 years	50,000	40	20,000

** It is assumed that the all sub-standard assets are fully secured.*

For 3 years	1,00,000	40	40,000
For 4 years	75,000	100	75,000
Loss Assets	1,00,000	100	1,00,000
			5,90,250

2. Calculation of Tax

Tax = 35% of [Total income – Total expenditure (excluding tax)].

Tax = 35% of [44,15,000 + 1,25,000 – (13,60,000 + 13,31,000 + 5,90,250)]

Tax = ₹ 4,40,563

3. Total amount of provisions and contingencies

= Provision for NPA + Provision for Tax + Rebate on bills discounted

= 5,90,250 + 4,40,563 = ₹ 10,30,813

Question 33

From the following information, calculate the amount of Provisions and Contingencies and prepare Profit and Loss Account of 'Hamara Bank Limited' for the year ending 31st March, 2013:

	₹ in lakhs		*₹ in lakhs*
Interest and discount	*4,430*	*Interest expended*	*1,360*
Other Income	*125*	*Operating Expenses*	*1,331*
Interest accrued on Investments	*10*		

Additional Information:

		₹ in lakhs
(i)	*Rebate on bills discounted to be provided for*	*15*
(ii)	*Classifications of Advances:*	
	Standard Assets	*2,500*
	Sub-Standard Assets	*560*
	Doubtful Assets not covered by security	*255*
	Doubtful Assets covered by security	
	For 1 year	*25*
	For 2 years	*50*
	For 3 years	*100*
	For 4 years	*75*
	Loss Assets	*100*
(iii)	*Make tax provisions @ 35% of the profit.*	
(iv)	*Profit and Loss Account (Cr.) brought forward from the previous year*	*40*

Answer

(a) Calculation of Provisions and Contingencies

(i) Provision on Non-Performing Assets

			₹in lakhs
Particulars	*Amount*	*% of Provision*	*Provision*
Standard Assets	2,500	0.4	10
Sub-standard Assets	560	15	84
Doubtful Assets not covered by security	255	100	255
Doubtful Assets covered by security:			
For 1 Year	25	25	6.25
For 2 Years	50	40	20
For 3 Years	100	40	40
For 4 Years	75	100	75
Loss Assets	100	100	100
	3,665		590.25

Note: It is assumed that all sub standards assets are fully secured.

(ii) Calculation of Provision for tax = 35% of [Total Income – Total Expenditure (excluding tax)]

= 35% of [(4,425+125) – (1,360+1,331+590.25)] = ₹ 444.06 lakhs

Total Provisions and contingencies = Provisions on NPAs + Provisions for tax

= 590.25 + 444.06 = ₹ 1,034.31 lakhs

Hamara Bank Limited

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	*Schedule No.*	*₹ in lakhs*
I	Income		
	Interest Earned	13	4,425
	Other Income		125
			4,550
II	Expenditures		
	Interest Expended		1,360
	Operating Expenses		1,331
	Provisions & Contingencies		1,034.31
			3,725.31

III	Profit/Loss		
	Net Profit/Loss for the year		824.69
	Profit/Loss brought forward		40
			864.69
IV	Appropriations		
	Transfer to Statutory Reserve @ 25% of 824.69		206.17
	Transfer to Other Reserves		-
	Balance carried over to Balance Sheet		658.52
			864.69

Working Note:

	Schedule 13 – Interest earned		
I	Interest & Discount (4,430 – 15)		4,415
II	Income on Investments		10
			4,425

Question 34

From the following information prepare the Profit & Loss Account of Jawahar Bank Limited for the year ended 31st March, 2013. Also give necessary Schedules.

	Figures are in ₹ thousands
Interest earned on term loans	*17.26*
Interest earned on term loans classified as NPA	*4.52*
Interest received on term loans classified as NPA	*2.04*
Interest on cash credits and overdrafts	*38.54*
Interest earned but not received on cash credit and overdraft treated as NPA	*8.39*
Interest on deposits	*27.20*
Commission	*1.97*
Profit on sale of investments	*11.76*
Profit on revaluation of investments	*2.76*
Income from investments	*15.53*
Salaries, bonus and allowances	*18.75*
Rent, taxes and lighting	*1.70*
Printing and stationary	*0.75*
Director's fees, allowances expenses	*1.33*
Law charges	*0.22*
Repairs and maintenance	*0.18*
Insurance	*0.30*

Other information:	
Make necessary provision on risk assets:	
(i) Sub-standard	*15.00*
(ii) Doubtful for one year	*7.00*
(iii) Doubtful for two years	*2.40*
(iv) Loss assets	*0.65*
Investments	*3700*

Bank should not keep more than 25% of its investments as 'held-for-maturity' investment. The market value of its best 75% investments is ₹9,00,000 as on 31st March, 2013.

Answer

Jawahar Bank Limited

Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

		Schedule	*₹ '000s*
I.	Income		
	Interest earned	13	60.46
	Other income	14	16.49
	Total		76.95
II.	Expenditure		
	Interest expended	15	27.20
	Operating expenses	16	23.23
	Provisions & contingencies (Refer W.N.)		1,880.61
	Total		1,931.04
III.	Profit/Loss		(1,854.09)
IV.	Appropriations		Nil

Schedule 13 – Interest Earned

	₹ '000s
Interest / discount on advances bills	
Interest on term loans [17.26- (4.52-2.04)]	14.78
Interest on cash credits and overdrafts (38.54-8.39)	30.15
Income on investments	15.53
	60.46
Note : Interest on non-performing assets is recognized on receipt basis.	

Schedule 14 – Other Income

	₹ '000s
Commission, exchange and brokerage	1.97
Profit on sale of investments	11.76

Profit on revaluation of investments	2.76
	16.49

Schedule 15 – Interest Expended

	₹ ’000s
Interest on deposits	27.20

Schedule 16 – Operating Expenses

	₹ ’000s
Payments to and provision for employees - salaries, bonus and allowances	18.75
Rent, taxes and lighting	1.70
Printing & stationery	0.75
Director’s fee, allowances and expenses	1.33
Law charges	0.22
Repairs & maintenance	0.18
Insurance	0.30
	23.23

Working Note:

Provisions & Contingencies		₹ ’000s
Provision for non-performing assets		
Sub-standard (15 x 15%)		2.25
Doubtful for one year (7 x 25%)		1.75
Doubtful for two years (2.40 x 40%)		0.96
Loss assets (0.65 x 100%)		0.65
		5.61
Diminution in the value of current Investments:		
Cost 75% of ₹ 3,700 thousands**	2,775	
Less: Market value	(900)	1,875.00
		1,880.61

Note: 1. It is assumed that all sub-standard and doubtful assets are fully secured.

2. As per RBI norms, provision of 0.40% should also be made on standard assets. However, in the absence of value of standard assets, in the question, no provision has been made on it.

** 25% of investments classified as ‘held for maturity’ need not be marked to market as per RBI Guidelines. However, the remaining 75% investments have been marked to market according to RBI Guidelines.

Balance Sheet

Question 35

How will you disclose the following Ledger balances in the Final accounts of DVD bank:

	₹ in lacs
Current accounts	*700*
Saving accounts	*500*
Fixed deposits	*700*
Cash credits	*600*
Term Loans	*500*
Bills discounted & purchased	*800*

Additional information:

(i) Included in the current accounts ledger are accounts overdrawn to the extent of ₹250 lacs.

(ii) One of the cash credit account of ₹10 lacs (including interest ₹1 lac) is doubtful.

(iii) 60% of term loans are secured by government guarantees, 20% of cash credits are unsecured, other portion is secured by tangible assets.

Answer

Relevant Schedules (forming part of the Balance sheet) of DVD Bank

Schedule 3: Deposits

		₹ in lacs
A	Demand deposits (700 – 250)	450
B	Saving bank deposits	500
C	Term deposits (Fixed Deposits)	700
		1,650

Schedule 9: Advances

			₹ in lacs
A	(i)	Bills discounted and purchased	800
	(ii)	Cash credits and overdrafts (600 + 250)	850
	(iii)	Term loans	500
			2,150
B.	(i)	Secured by tangible assets (bal. fig.)	1,730
	(ii)	Secured by Bank/Government guarantees (500 x 60%)	300

(iii) Unsecured (600 x 20%)	120
	2,150

Schedule 5: Other Liabilities & Provisions

	₹ in lacs
Others (Provision for doubtful debts)	10

Profit and Loss Account (an extract)

	₹ in lacs
Less: Provision for doubtful debts*	10

Note: The overdrawn extent in Current Accounts will be shown as Overdrafts.

*Note: It is assumed that the cash credit has been in 'doubtful' category for more than three years, hence provision made at 100%.

Question 36

The following figures are extracted from the books of KLM Bank Ltd. as on 31-03-2013 :

	₹
Interest and discount received	*38,00,160*
Interest paid on deposits	*22,95,360*
Issued and subscribed capital	*10,00,000*
Salaries and allowances	*2,50,000*
Directors Fees and allowances	*35,000*
Rent and taxes paid	*1,00,000*
Postage and telegrams	*65,340*
Statutory reserve fund	*8,00,000*
Commission, exchange and brokerage	*1,90,000*
Rent received	*72,000*
Profit on sale of investment	*2,25,800*
Depreciation on assets	*40,000*
Statutory expenses	*38,000*
Preliminary expenses	*30,000*
Auditor's fee	*12,000*

The following further information is given:

(1) A customer to whom a sum of ₹ 10 lakhs was advanced has become insolvent and it is expected only 55% can be recovered from his estate.

(2) There was also other debts for which a provisions of ₹ 2,00,000 was found necessary.

(3) Rebate on bill discounted on 31-03-2012 was ₹ 15,000 and on 31-03-2013 was ₹ 20,000.

(4) Income tax of ₹ 2,00,000 is to be provided.

The directors desire to declare 5% dividend.

Prepare the Profit and Loss account of KLM Bank Ltd. for the year ended 31-03-2013 and also show, how the Profit and Loss account will appear in the Balance Sheet if the Profit and Loss account opening balance was NIL as on 31-03-2012

Answer

KLM Bank Limited

Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

		Schedule	*Year ended 31.03.2013*
			₹
I.	Income:		
	Interest earned	13	37,95,160
	Other income	14	4,87,800
	Total		42,82,960
II.	Expenditure		
	Interest expended	15	22,95,360
	Operating expenses	16	5,70,340
	Provisions and contingencies		
	(4,50,000+2,00,000+2,00,000)		8,50,000
	Total		37,15,700
III.	Profits/Losses		
	Net profit for the year		5,67,260
	Profit brought forward		Nil
			5,67,260
IV.	Appropriations		
	Transfer to statutory reserve (25% of 5,67,260)		1,41,815
	Proposed dividend		50,000
	Balance carried over to balance sheet		3,75,445

			5,67,260

Profit & Loss Account balance of ₹ 3,75,445 will appear under the head 'Reserves and Surplus' in Schedule 2 of the Balance Sheet.

		Year ended 31.3.2013 ₹
	Schedule 13 – Interest Earned	
I.	Interest/discount on advances/bills (Refer W.N.)	37,95,160
		37,95,160
	Schedule 14 – Other Income	
I.	Commission, exchange and brokerage	1,90,000
II.	Profit on sale of investment	2,25,800
III.	Rent received	72,000
		4,87,800
	Schedule 15 – Interest Expended	
I.	Interests paid on deposits	22,95,360
		22,95,360
	Schedule 16 – Operating Expenses	
I.	Payment to and provisions for employees (salaries & allowances)	2,50,000
II.	Rent, taxes paid	1,00,000
III.	Depreciation on assets	40,000
IV.	Director's fee, allowances and expenses	35,000
V.	Auditor's fee	12,000
VI.	Statutory (law) expenses	38,000
VII.	Postage and telegrams	65,340
VIII.	Preliminary expenses*	30,000
		5,70,340

Working Note:

	₹
Interest and discount received	38,00,160
Add: Rebate on bills discounted on 31.3. 2012	15,000
Less: Rebate on bills discounted on 31.3. 2013	(20,000)
	37,95,160

* It is assumed that preliminary expenses have been fully written off during the year.

Exercise

1. *From the following information, prepare a Balance Sheet of International Bank Ltd. as on 31st March, 2013 giving the relevant schedules and also specify at least four important Principal Accounting Policies :*

		₹ in lakhs
	Dr.	Cr.
Share Capital		198.00
19,80,000 Shares of ₹ 10 each		
Statutory Reserve		231.00
Net Profit Before Appropriation		150.00
Profit and Loss Account		412.00
Fixed Deposit Account		517.00
Savings Deposit Account		450.00
Current Accounts	28.00	520.12
Bills Payable		0.10
Cash credits	812.10	
Borrowings from other Banks		110.00
Cash in Hand	160.15	
Cash with RBI	37.88	
Cash with other Banks	155.87	
Money at Call	210.12	
Gold	55.23	
Government Securities	110.17	
Premises	155.70	
Furniture	70.12	
Term Loan	792.88	
	2,588.22	2,588.22

Additional Information:

Bills for collection	18,10,000
Acceptances and endorsements	14,12,000
Claims against the Bank not acknowledged as debt	55,000
Depreciation charges—Premises	1,10,000
Furniture	78,000

50% of the Term Loans are secured by Government guarantees. 10% of cash credit is unsecured. Also calculate cash reserves required and statutory liquid reserves required.

Note : *Cash reserves required 5.50% of demand and time liabilities; liquid reserves required 24% of demand and time liabilities.*

(Hints: Balance sheet total ₹ 25,88.12 lacs)

2. *Following are the statements of interest on advances in respect of performing and non-performing assets of Madura Bank Ltd. Find out the income to be recognised for the year ended 31st March. 2013:*

		(₹ in lakhs)
Performing Assets	*Interest earned*	*Interest received*
Cash credit and overdrafts	*1,800*	*1,060*
Term loans	*480*	*320*
Bills purchased and discounted	*700*	*550*
Non-performing Assets		
Cash credit and overdrafts	*450*	*70*
Term loan	*300*	*40*
Bills purchased and discounted	*350*	*36*

(Hints: Total income to be recognized ₹ 3,126 lakhs)

7 Departmental Accounts

BASIC CONCEPTS

- **Basis of Allocation of Common Expenditure among different Departments**

  1. Expenses incurred specially for each department are charged directly thereto, *e.g.,* insurance charges of stock held by a department.
  2. Common expenses, the benefit of which is shared by all the departments and which are capable of precise allocation are distributed among the departments concerned on some equitable basis considered suitable in the circumstances of the case.

S.No.	Expenses	Basis
1.	Rent, rates and taxes, repairs and maintenance, insurance of building	Floor area occupied by each department (if given) other wise on time basis
2.	Lighting and Heating expenses (eg. energy expenses)	Consumption of energy by each department
3.	Selling expenses, e.g., discount, bad debts, selling commission, freight outward, travelling sales manager's salary and other costs	Sales of each department
4.	Carriage inward/ Discount received	Purchases of each department
5.	Wages/Salaries	Time devoted to each department
6.	Depreciation, insurance , repairs and maintenance of capital assets	Value of assets of each department otherwise on time basis
7.	Administrative and other expenses, e.g., salaries of managers, directors, common advertisement expenses, etc.	Time basis or equally among all departments
8.	Labour welfare expenses	Number of employees in each department
9.	PF/ESI contributions	Wages and salaries of each department

	• **There are certain expenses and income, most being of financial nature, which cannot be apportioned on a suitable basis; therefore they are recognised in the combined Profit and Loss Account for example-interest on loan, profit/loss on sale of investment etc.**

Question 1

Department X sells goods to Department Y at a profit of 25% on cost and to Department Z at 10% profit on cost. Department Y sells goods to X and Z at a profit of 15% and 20% on sales, respectively. Department Z charges 20% and 25% profit on cost to Department X and Y, respectively.

Department Managers are entitled to 10% commission on net profit subject to unrealised profit on departmental sales being eliminated. Departmental profits after charging Managers' commission, but before adjustment of unrealised profit are as under:

	₹
Department X	*36,000*
Department Y	*27,000*
Department Z	*18,000*

Stock lying at different departments at the end of the year are as under:

	Dept. X ₹	*Dept. Y* ₹	*Dept. Z* ₹
Transfer from Department X	—	*15,000*	*11,000*
Transfer from Department Y	*14,000*	—	*12,000*
Transfer from Department Z	*6,000*	*5,000*	—

Find out the correct departmental Profits after charging Managers' commission

Answer

Calculation of correct Profit

	Department X	*Department Y*	*Department Z*
	₹	₹	₹
Profit after charging managers' commission	36,000	27,000	18,000
Add back : Managers' commission (1/9)	4,000	3,000	2,000
	40,000	30,000	20,000
Less :Unrealised profit on stock (Working Note)	(4,000)	(4,500)	(2,000)

Profit before Manager's commission	36,000	25,500	18,000
Less : Commission for Department			
Manager @ 10%	(3,600)	(2,550)	(1,800)
Departmental Profits after manager's commission	32,400	22,950	16,200

Working Note :

Stock lying with

	Dept. X	*Dept. Y*	*Dept. Z*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹	₹
Unrealised Profit of:				
Department X		1/5×15,000 =3,000	1/11×11,000 =1,000	4,000
Department Y	0.15×14,000 =2,100		0.20×12,000 =2,400	4,500
Department Z	1/6×6,000 =1,000	1/5×5,000 =1,000		2,000

Note: The stock lying in Dept X comprises of transfer from Dept Y and Dept Z. Hence, unrealized profit will be the profit charged by Depts Y and Z. Dept Y charges profit on sale value the unrealized profit is 15% and 20% of the sale value of stock received by Depts X and Z from Dept Y.

Note: Dept X charges a profit of 25% on cost for goods transferred to Depts Y and Z. Hence, the unrealized profit translates to 25 / 125 = 20% of sale value.

Question 2

Department A sells goods to Department B at a profit of 50% on cost and to Department C at 20% on cost. Department B sells goods to A and C at a profit of 25% and 15% respectively on sales. Department C charges 30% and 40% profit on cost to Department A and B respectively.

Stock lying at different departments at the end of the year are as under:

	Department A	*Department B*	*Department C*
	₹	₹	₹
Transfer from Department A	-	*45,000*	*42,000*
Transfer from Department B	*40,000*	-	*72,000*
Transfer from Department C	*39,000*	*42,000*	-

Calculate the unrealized profit of each department and also total unrealized profit.

Answer

Calculation of unrealized profit of each department and total unrealized profit

	Dept. A	*Dept. B*	*Dept. C*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹	₹
Unrealized Profit of:				
Department A		45,000 x 50/150 = 15,000	42,000 x 20/120 = 7,000	22,000
Department B	40,000 x .25 = 10,000		72,000 x .15= 10,800	20,800
Department C	39,000 x 30/130 = 9,000	42,000 x 40/140 = 12,000		21,000
				63,800

Question 3

FGH Ltd. has three departments I, J and K. The following information is provided for the year ended 31.3.2012:

	I	*J*	*K*
	₹	₹	₹
Opening stock	*5,000*	*8,000*	*19,000*
Opening reserve for unrealised profit	–	*2,000*	*3,000*
Materials consumed	*16,000*	*20,000*	–
Direct labour	*9,000*	*10,000*	–
Closing stock	*5,000*	*20,000*	*5,000*
Sales	–	–	*80,000*
Area occupied (sq. mtr.)	*2,500*	*1,500*	*1,000*
No. of employees	*30*	*20*	*10*

Stocks of each department are valued at costs to the department concerned. Stocks of I are transferred to J at cost plus 20% and stocks of J are transferred to K at a gross profit of 20% on sales. Other common expenses are salaries and staff welfare ₹ 18,000, rent ₹ 6,000.

Prepare Departmental Trading, Profit and Loss Account for the year ending 31.3.2012

Answer

FGH Ltd.
Departmental Trading and Profit and Loss Account
for the year ended 31st March, 2012

	I	*J*	*K*	*Total*		*I*	*J*	*K*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹	₹
To Opening stock	5,000	8,000	19,000	32,000	By Sales			80,000	80,000
To Material consumed	16,000	20,000		36,000	By Inter-departmental transfer	30,000	60,000		90,000
To Direct labour	9,000	10,000		19,000					
To Inter-departmental transfer		30,000	60,000	90,000	By Closing stock	5,000	20,000	5,000	30,000
To Gross profit	5,000	12,000	6,000	23,000					
	35,000	80,000	85,000	2,00,000		35,000	80,000	85,000	2,00,000
To Salaries and staff welfare	9,000	6,000	3,000	18,000	By Gross profit b/d	5,000	12,000	6,000	23,000
					By Net loss	7,000			7,000
To Rent	3,000	1,800	1,200	6,000					
To Net profit		4,200	1,800	6,000					
	12,000	12,000	6,000	30,000		12,000	12,000	6,000	30,000
To Net loss (I)				7,000	By Stock reserve b/d (J + K)				5,000
To Stock reserve (J+K) (Refer W.N.)				3,000	By Net profit (J + K)				6,000
To Balance transferred to profit and loss account				1,000					
				11,000					11,000

Working Note: Calculation of Inter Department Transfer

A. From Dept I to Dept J

Op Stock + Material Cons + Dir Labour Cost – Cl Stock = 25,000/-

Profit on transfer is 20% of Cost = Rs 5,000/-. Hence transfer = 30,000/-

B. From Dept J to Dept K

Op Stock + Material Consumed + Direct Labour + Inward Transfer – Cl Stock = ₹ 48,000/-

Profit on transfer = 20% of sale value i.e. 25% of cost price = Rs 12,000/-

Hence, stock transferred to K at a value of Rs 60,000/-

Working Note:

Calculation of unrealized profit on closing stock

	₹
Stock reserve of J department	
Cost - Material consumed + Direct labour cost	30,000
Transfer from I department	30,000
	60,000
Closing Stock of J department	20,000

Proportion of stock of I department = ₹ 20,000 $\times \frac{₹\ 30,000}{₹\ 60,000}$ = ₹ 10,000

Stock reserve =₹ 10,000 $\times \frac{20}{120}$ = ₹ 1,667 (approx.)

Stock reserve of K department

	₹
Closing Stock (being stock transferred from J department)	5,000
Less: Profit (stock reserve) 5,000 × 20%	(1,000)
Cost to J department	4,000

Proportion of stock of I department = ₹ 4,000 $\times \frac{₹\ 30,000}{₹\ 60,000}$ = ₹ 2,000

Stock reserve $= 2,000 \times \frac{20}{120}$ = ₹ 333 (approx.)

Total stock reserve = ₹ 1,000 + ₹ 333 = ₹ 1,333

Question 4

Siva Ltd. has two departments X and Y. From the following particulars prepare departmental trading accounts and general profits and loss account for the year ending 31st March, 2012:

	Department X	Department Y
	₹	₹
Opening stock (at cost)	*80,000*	*48,000*
Purchases	*3,68,000*	*2,72,000*
Carriage inward	*8,000*	*8,000*
Wages	*48,000*	*32,000*
Sales	*5,60,000*	*4,48,000*
Purchased goods transferred		
By department Y to X	*40,000*	-
By department X to Y	-	*32,000*
Finished goods transferred		
By department Y to X	*1,40,000*	-
By department X to Y	-	*1,60,000*
Return of finished goods		
By department Y to X	*40,000*	-
By department X to Y	-	*28,000*
Closing stock		
Purchased goods	*18,000*	*24,000*
Finished goods	*96,000*	*56,000*

Purchased goods have been transferred mutually at their respective departmental purchase cost and finished goods at departmental market price and that 25% of the closing finished stock with each department represents finished goods received from the other department.

Answer

Departmental Trading Account in the books of Siva Ltd.

for the year ended 31st March 2012

Particulars	*Department X* ₹	*Department Y* ₹	*Particulars*	*Department X* ₹	*Department Y* ₹
To Opening stock	80,000	48,000	By Sales	5,60,000	4,48,000
To Purchases	3,68,000	2,72,000	By Transfers:		
To Carriage inward	8,000	8,000	Purchased goods	32,000	40,000
To Wages	48,000	32,000	Finished goods	1,20,000*	1,12,000*
To Transfers:			By Closing stock:		

* Net transfers of finished goods by
Department X to Y = ₹ 1,60,000 – ₹ 40,000 = ₹ 1,20,000
Department Y to X = ₹ 1,40,000 – ₹ 28,000= ₹ 1,12,000

Purchased goods	40,000	32,000	Purchased goods	18,000	24,000
Finished goods	1,12,000	1,20,000	Finished goods	96,000	56,000
To Gross profit c/d	1,70,000	1,68,000			
	8,26,000	6,80,000		8,26,000	6,80,000

Profit and Loss A/c

for the year ended 31st March, 2012

Particulars	₹	*Particulars*	₹
To Provision for unrealized profit included in closing stock		By Gross profit b/d	
Department X (W.N. 3)	7,200	Department X	1,70,000
Department Y (W.N. 3)	3,500	Department Y	1,68,000
To Net profit	3,27,300		
	3,38,000		3,38,000

Working Notes:

1. Calculation of rates of gross profit margin on sales

	Department X	*Department Y*
	₹	₹
Sales	5,60,000	4,48,000
Add: Transfer of finished goods	1,60,000	1,40,000
	7,20,000	5,88,000
Less: Return of finished goods	(40,000)	(28,000)
	6,80,000	5,60,000
Gross Profit	1,70,000	1,68,000
Gross profit margin =	$\frac{1,70,000}{6,80,000}\times 100 = 25\%$	$\frac{1,68,000}{5,60,000}\times 100 = 30\%$

2. Finished goods from other department included in the closing stock

	Department X	*Department Y*
	₹	₹
Stock of finished goods	96,000	56,000
Stock related to other department		
(25% of finished goods)	24,000	14,000

3. Unrealized profit included in the closing stock

Department X = 30% of ₹ 24,000 = ₹ 7,200

Department Y = 25% of ₹ 14,000 = ₹ 3,500

Question 5

Z Ltd. has three departments and submits the following information for the year ending on 31st March, 2011:

	A	B	C	Total (₹)
Purchases (units)	*6,000*	*12,000*	*14,400*	
Purchases (Amount)				*6,00,000*
Sales (Units)	*6,120*	*11,520*	*14,976*	
Selling Price (per unit) ₹	*40*	*45*	*50*	
Closing Stock (Units)	*600*	*960*	*36*	

You are required to prepare departmental trading account of Z Ltd., assuming that the rate of profit on sales is uniform in each case.

Answer

Departmental Trading Account for the year ended on 31st March, 2011

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Particulars*	*A*	*B*	*C*
	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹
To Opening Stock	11,520	8,640	12,240	By Sales	2,44,800	5,18,400	7,48,800
To Purchases	96,000	2,16,000	2,88,000	By Closing Stock	9,600	17,280	720
To Gross Profit	1,46,880	3,11,040	4,49,280				
	2,54,400	5,35,680	7,49,520		2,54,400	5,35,680	7,49,520

Working Notes:

(1)	Profit Margin Ratio	
	Selling price of unit purchased:	₹
	Department A 6,000 x 40	2,40,000
	Department B 12,000 x 45	5,40,000
	Department C 14,400 x 50	7,20,000
	Total Selling Price	15,00,000
	Less: Purchase (Cost) Value	(6,00,000)
	Gross Profit	9,00,000
	Profit Margin Ratio = $\frac{9,00,000}{15,00,000} \times 100 = 60\%$	

(2) Statement showing department-wise per unit Cost and Purchase Cost

	A	B	C
	₹	₹	₹
Selling Price (Per unit) (₹)	40	45	50
Less: Profit Margin @ 60% (₹) Profit Margin is uniform for all depts at 60%	(24)	(27)	(30)
Purchase price per unit (₹)	16	18	20
Number of units purchased	6,000	12,000	14,400
(Purchase cost per unit x Units purchased)	96,000	2,16,000	2,88,000

(3) Statement showing calculation of department-wise Opening Stock (in Units)

	A	B	C
Sales (Units)	6,120	11,520	14,976
Add: Closing Stock (Units)	600	960	36
	6,720	12,480	15,012
Less: Purchases (units)	(6,000)	(12,000)	(14,400)
Opening Stock (Units)	720	480	612

(4) Statement showing department-wise cost of Opening Stock and Closing Stock

	A	B	C
Cost of Opening Stock (₹)	720 x 16	480 x 18	612 x 20
₹	11,520	8,640	12,240
Cost of Closing Stock	600 x 16	960 x 18	36 x 20
₹	9,600	17,280	720

Question 6

Goods are transferred from Department P to Department Q at a price 50% above cost. If closing stock of Department Q is ₹ 27,000, compute the amount of stock reserve.

Answer

	₹
Closing Stock of Department Q	27,000
Goods send by Department P to Department Q at a price 50% above cost	
Hence profit of Department P included in the stock will be - $\frac{27{,}000 \times 50}{150} =$	9,000
Amount of the Stock Reserve will be ₹ 9,000.	

Working Note:

Dept P transfers goods to Dept Q at a profit of 50% of cost. Hence, if cost is ₹ 100/- the profit = ₹ 50 and Transfer Price = ₹ 150. Therefore, the profit of Dept P included in the stock value of Dept Q is one – third of the sale value

Question 7

Department R sells goods to Department S at a profit of 25% on cost and Department T at 10% profit on cost. Department S sells goods to R and T at a profit of 15% and 20% on sales respectively. Department T charges 20% and 25% profit on cost to Department R and S respectively.

Department managers are entitled to 10% commission on net profit subject to unrealized profit on departmental sales being eliminated. Departmental profits after charging manager's commission, but before adjustment of unrealized profit are as under:

		₹
Department	*R*	*54,000*
Department	*S*	*40,500*
Department	*T*	*27,000*

Stock lying at different departments at the end of the year are as under:

	Deptt. R ₹	*Deptt. S* ₹	*Deptt. T* ₹
Transfer from Department R	-	*22,500*	*16,500*
Transfer from Department S	*21,000*	-	*18,000*
Transfer from Department T	*9,000*	*7,500*	-

Find out the correct departmental profits after charging manager's commission.

Answer

	Departments		
	R ₹	*S* ₹	*T* ₹
Profit before adjustment of unrealized profits	54,000	40,500	27,000
Add : Managerial commission (1/9)	6,000	4,500	3,000
	60,000	45,000	30,000
Less: Unrealised profit on stock (Refer W.N.)	(6,000)	(6,750)	(3,000)
	54,000	38,250	27,000
Less: Managers' commission @ 10%	(5,400)	(3,825)	(2,700)
Profit after adjustment of unrealized profits	48,600	34,425	24,300

Working Notes:

Value of unrealised profit

	₹
Transfer by department R to	
S department (22,500 ×25/125) = 4,500	
T department (16,500 ×10/110) = 1,500	6,000
Transfer by department S to	
R department (21,000 × 15/100) = 3,150	
T department (18,000 × 20/100) = 3,600	6,750
Transfer by department T to	
R department (9,000 × 20/120) = 1,500	
S department (7,500 × 25/125) = 1,500	3,000

Note: Please see notes at the end of solution of question 1.

Question 8

X Ltd has three departments A, B and C. From the particulars given below compute:

(a) the values of stock as on 31st Dec. 2012 and

(b) the departmental results

(i)

	A ₹	B ₹	C ₹
Stock (on 1.1. 2012)	*24,000*	*36,000*	*12,000*
Purchases	*1,46,000*	*1,24,000*	*48,000*
Actual sales	*1,72,500*	*1,59,400*	*74,600*
Gross Profit on normal selling price	*20%*	*25%*	*33 1/3%*

(ii) During the year certain items were sold at discount and these discounts were reflected in the value of sales shown above. The items sold at discount were:

	A ₹	B ₹	C ₹
Sales at normal price	*10,000*	*3,000*	*1,000*
Sales at actual price	*7,500*	*2,400*	*600*

Answer

1. Calculation of Departmental Results (Actual Gross Profit):

	A (₹)	B (₹)	C (₹)
Actual Sales	1,72,500	1,59,400	74,600
Add back: Discount (Refer W.N.)	2,500	600	400
Normal sale	1,75,000	1,60,000	75,000
Gross profit % on normal sales	20%	25%	33.33%
Normal gross profit	35,000	40,000	25,000
Less: Discount	(2,500)	(600)	(400)
Actual gross profit	32,500	39,400	24,600

2. Computation of value of stock as on 31st Dec. 2012

Departments	A ₹	B ₹	C ₹
Stock (on 1.1. 2012)	24,000	36,000	12,000
Add: Purchases	1,46,000	1,24,000	48,000
	1,70,000	1,60,000	60,000
Add: Actual gross profit	32,500	39,400	24,600
	2,02,500	1,99,400	84,600
Less: Actual Sales	(1,72,500)	(1,59,400)	(74,600)
Closing stock as on 31.12.2012 (bal.fig.)	30,000	40,000	10,000

Working Note:

Calculation of discount on sales:

Departments	A ₹	B ₹	C ₹
Sales at normal price	10,000	3,000	1,000
Less: Sales at actual price	(7,500)	(2,400)	(600)
	2,500	600	400

Question 9

Brahma Limited has three departments and submits the following information for the year ending on 31st March, 2012:

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Total (₹)*
Purchases (units)	*5,000*	*10,000*	*15,000*	
Purchases (Amount)				*8,40,000*
Sales (units)	*5,200*	*9,800*	*15,300*	
Selling price (₹ per unit)	*40*	*45*	*50*	
Closing Stock (Units)	*400*	*600*	*700*	

You are required to prepare departmental trading account of Brahma Limited assuming that the rate of profit on sales is uniform in each case.

Answer

Departmental Trading Account for the year ended 31st March, 2012

Particulars	A	B	C	Particulars	A	B	C
	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹
To Opening Stock (W.N.4)	14,400	10,800	30,000	By Sales	2,08,000	4,41,000	7,65,000
				By Closing stock (W.N.4)	9,600	16,200	21,000
To Purchases (W.N.2)	1,20,000	2,70,000	4,50,000				
To Gross profit	83,200	1,76,400	3,06,000				
	2,17,600	4,57,200	7,86,000		2,17,600	4,57,200	7,86,000

Working Notes:

(1) Profit Margin Ratio

Selling price of units purchased:		₹
Department A	(5,000 units x ₹ 40)	2,00,000
Department B	(10,000 units x ₹ 45)	4,50,000
Department C	(15,000 units x ₹ 50)	7,50,000
Total selling price of purchased units		14,00,000
Less: Purchases		(8,40,000)
Gross profit		5,60,000

$$\text{Profit margin ratio} = \frac{\text{Gross profit}}{\text{Selling price}} \times 100 = \frac{5,60,000}{14,00,000} \times 100 = 40\%$$

(2) Statement showing department-wise per unit cost and purchase cost

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*
Selling price per unit (₹)	40	45	50
Less: Profit margin @ 40% (₹) Profit margin is uniform for all depts.	(16)	(18)	(20)
Purchase price per unit (₹)	24	27	30
No. of units purchased	5,000	10,000	15,000
Purchases (purchase cost per unit x units purchased)	1,20,000	2,70,000	4,50,000

(3) Statement showing calculation of department-wise Opening Stock (in units)

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*
Sales (Units)	5,200	9,800	15,300
Add: Closing Stock (Units)	400	600	700
	5,600	10,400	16,000
Less: Purchases (Units)	(5,000)	(10,000)	(15,000)
Opening Stock (Units)	600	400	1,000

(4) Statement showing department-wise cost of Opening and Closing Stock

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*
Cost of Opening Stock (₹)	600 x 24 14,400	400 x 27 10,800	1,000 x 30 30,000
Cost of Closing Stock (₹)	400 x 24 9,600	600 x 27 16,200	700 x 30 21,000

Question 10

M/s. AM Enterprise had two departments, Cloth and Readymade Clothes. The readymade clothes were made by the firm itself out of the cloth supplied by the Cloth Department at its usual selling price. From the following figures, prepare Departmental Trading and Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2012:

	Cloth Department ₹	*Readymade Clothes Department* ₹
Opening stock on 1st April, 2011	*31,50,000*	*5,32,000*
Purchases	*2,10,00,000*	*1,68,000*
Sales	*2,31,00,000*	*47,25,000*
Transfer to Readymade Clothes Department	*31,50,000*	-
Manufacturing expenses	-	*6,30,000*

Selling expenses	*2,10,000*	*73,500*
Rent & warehousing	*8,40,000*	*5,60,000*
Stock on 31st March, 2012	*21,00,000*	*6,72,000*

In addition to the above, the following information is made available for necessary consideration:

The stock in the Readymade Clothes Department may be considered as consisting of 75% cloth and 25% other expenses. The Cloth Department earned a gross profit at the rate of 15% in 2010-11. General expenses of the business as a whole amount to ₹ 10,85,000.

Answer

Departmental Trading and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2012

Particulars	*Cloth (₹)*	*Ready-made Clothes (₹)*	*Total (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Cloth (₹)*	*Ready-made Clothes (₹)*	*Total (₹)*
To Opening stock	31,50,000	5,32,000	36,82,000	By Sales	2,31,00,000	47,25,000	2,78,25,000
To Purchases	2,10,00,000	1,68,000	2,11,68,000	By Transfer to Ready-made Clothes Deptt.	31,50,000	-	31,50,000
To Transfer from Cloth Department		31,50,000	31,50,000	By Closing stock	21,00,000	6,72,000	27,72,000
To Manufacturing expenses		6,30,000	6,30,000				
To Gross profit c/d	42,00,000	9,17,000	51,17,000				
	2,83,50,000	53,97,000	3,37,47,000		2,83,50,000	53,97,000	3,37,47,000
To Selling expenses	2,10,000	73,500	2,83,500	By Gross profit b/d	42,00,000	9,17,000	51,17,000
To Rent & warehousing	8,40,000	5,60,000	14,00,000				
To Net profit	31,50,000	2,83,500	34,33,500				
	42,00,000	9,17,000	51,17,000		42,00,000	9,17,000	51,17,000

General Profit and Loss Account

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To General expenses	10,85,000	By Net profit	34,33,500
To Unrealized profit (Refer W.N.)	20,790		
To General net profit (Bal.fig.)	23,27,710		
	34,33,500		34,33,500

Working Note:

Calculation of Stock Reserve

Rate of Gross Profit of Cloth Department, for the year 2011-12 = $\frac{\text{Gross Profit}}{\text{Total Sales}}$ x 100

$$\frac{₹\ 42,00,000 \times 100}{₹\ (2,31,00,000 + 31,50,000)} \times 100 = 16\%$$

Closing Stock of cloth in Readymade Clothes Department = 75%

i.e. ₹ 6,72,000 x 75% = ₹ 5,04,000

Stock Reserve required for unrealized profit @ 16% on closing stock

₹ 5,04,000 x 16% = ₹ 80,640

Stock reserve for unrealized profit included in opening stock of readymade clothes @ 15% i.e.

(₹ 5,32,000 x 75% x 15%) = ₹ 59,850

Additional Stock Reserve required during the year = ₹ 80,640 – ₹ 59,850 = ₹ 20,790.

Question 11

Martis Ltd. has several departments. Goods supplied to each department are debited to a Memorandum Departmental Stock Account at cost, plus a fixed percentage (mark-up) to give the normal selling price. The mark-up is credited to a memorandum departmental 'Mark-up account', any reduction in selling prices (mark-down) will require adjustment in the stock account and in mark-up account. The mark up for Department A for the last three years has been 25%. Figures relevant to Department A for the year ended 31st March, 2013 were as follows:

Opening stock as on 1st April, 2012, at cost	*₹ 65,000*
Purchase at cost	*₹ 2,00,000*
Sales	*₹ 3,00,000*

It is further ascertained that :

(1) Shortage of stock found in the year ending 31.03.2013, costing ₹ 1,000 were written off.

(2) Opening stock on 01.04.12 including goods costing ₹ 6,000 had been sold during the year and bad been marked down in the selling price by ₹ 600. The remaining stock had been sold during the year.

(3) Goods purchased during the year were marked down by ₹ 1,200 from a cost of ₹ 15,000. Marked-down stock costing ₹ 5,000 remained unsold on 31.03.13.

(4) The departmental closing stock is to be valued at cost subject to adjustment for mark-up and mark-down.

You are required to prepare:

(i) A Departmental Trading Account for Department A for the year ended 31st March, 2013 in the books of Head Office.

(ii) A Memorandum Stock Account for the year.

(iii) A Memorandum Mark-up Account for the year.

Answer

(i) Department Trading Account
For the year ending on 31.03.2013
In the books of Head Office

Particulars	₹	*Particulars*	₹
To Opening Stock	65,000	By Sales	3,00,000
To Purchases	2,00,000	By Shortage	1,000
To Gross Profit c/d	58,880	By Closing Stock	22,880
	3,23,880		3,23,880

(ii) Memorandum stock account (for Department A) (at selling price)

Particulars	₹	*Particulars*	₹
To Balance b/d (₹ 65,000+25% of ₹ 65,000)	81,250	By Profit & Loss A/c (Cost of Shortage)	1,000
To Purchases (₹ 2,00,000 + 25% of ₹ 2,00,000)	2,50,000	By Memorandum Departmental Mark up A/c (Load on Shortage) (₹ 1,000 x 25%)	250
		By Memorandum Departmental Mark-up A/c (Mark-down on Current Purchases)	1,200
		By Debtors A/c (Sales)	3,00,000
		By Memorandum Departmental Mark-up A/c (Mark Down on Opening Stock)	600
		By Balance c/d	28,200
	3,31,250		3,31,250

(iii) Memorandum Departmental Mark-up Account

Particulars	₹	*Particulars*	₹
To Memorandum Departmental Stock A/c (₹ 1,000 × 25/100)	250	By Balance b/d (₹ 81,250 x 25/125)	16,250
To Memorandum Departmental	1,200	By Memorandum Departmental	50,000

Stock A/c		Stock A/c	
To Memorandum Departmental Stock A/c	600	(₹ 2,50,000 x 25/125)	
To Gross Profit transferred to Profit & Loss A/c	58,880		
To Balance c/d [(₹ 28,200 + 400*) x 25/125 - ₹ 400]	5,320		
	66,250		66,250

*[₹ 1,200 ×5,000/15,000] = ₹ 400

Working Notes:

(i) Calculation of Cost of Sales

		₹
A	Sales as per Books	3,00,000
B	*Add*: Mark-down in opening stock (given)	600
C	*Add*: mark-down in sales out of current Purchases (₹ 1,200 x 10,000 /15,000)	800
D	Value of sales if there was no mark-down (A+B+C)	3,01,400
E	*Less*: Gross Profit (25/125 of ₹ 3,01,400) subject to Mark Down (₹ 600 + ₹ 800)	(60,280)
F	Cost of sales (D-E)	2,41,120

(ii) Calculation of Closing Stock

		₹
A	Opening Stock	65,000
B	*Add*: Purchases	2,00,000
C	*Less*: Cost of Sales	(2,41,120)
D	*Less*: Shortage	(1,000)
E	Closing Stock (A+B-C-D)	22,880

Question 12

Mega Ltd. has two departments, A and B. From the following particulars, prepare departmental Trading A/c and General Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2014.

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	
	Department A	*Department B*
Opening stock as on 01.04.2013 (at cost)	*70,000*	*54,000*
Purchases	*3,92,000*	*2,98,000*
Carriage Inward	*6,000*	*9,000*

Wages	*54,000*	*36,000*
Sales	*5,72,000*	*4,60,000*
<u>Purchased Goods Transferred:</u>		
By Department B to A	*50,000*	
By Department A to B		*36,000*
<u>Finished Goods Transferred:</u>		
By Department B to A	*1,50,000*	
By Department A to B		*1,75,000*
<u>Return of Finished Goods:</u>		
By Department B to A	*45,000*	
By Department A to B		*32,000*
<u>Closing Stock:</u>		
Purchased Goods	*24,000*	*30,000*
Finished Goods	*1,02,000*	*62,000*

Purchased goods have been transferred mutually at their respective departmental purchase cost and finished goods at departmental market price and that 30% of the closing finished stock with each department represents finished goods received from the other department.

Answer

Departmental Trading Account in the books of Mega Ltd.
for the year ended 31st March, 2014

Particulars	*Department A (₹)*	*Department B (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Department A (₹)*	*Department B (₹)*
To Opening Stock	70,000	54,000	By Sales	5,72,000	4,60,000
To Purchase	3,92,000	2,98,000	By Transfer:		
To Carriage Inward	6,000	9,000	Purchased Goods	36,000	50,000
To Wages	54,000	36,000	Finished Goods	1,30,000	1,18,000
To Transfers:			By Closing Stock:		
Purchased Goods	50,000	36,000	Purchased Goods	24,000	30,000
Finished** Goods	1,18,000	1,30,000	Finished* Goods	1,02,000	62,000
To Gross Profit c/d	1,74,000	1,57,000			
	8,64,000	7,20,000		8,64,000	7,20,000

* Finished goods from other department included in closing stock

Particulars	*Department A (₹)*	*Department B (₹)*
Stock of Finished Goods	1,02,000	62,000
Stock related to other department (30% of Finished Goods)	30,600	18,600

** Net transfer of Finished Goods by

Department A to B = ₹ (1,75,000 – 45,000) = ₹1,30,000

Department B to A = ₹ (1,50,000 – 32,000) = ₹1,18,000

General Profit and Loss A/c
For the year ended 31st March, 2014

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To Provision for unrealised profit included in closing stock:		By Gross Profit b/d:	
Department A (W.N.2)	8,311	Department A	1,74,000
Department B (W.N.2)	4,611	Department B	1,57,000
To Net Profit	3,18,078		
	3,31,000		3,31,000

Working Notes

1. Calculation of ratio of gross profit margin on sales

Particulars	*Department A (₹)*	*Department B (₹)*
Sales	5,72,000	4,60,000
Add: Transfer of Finished Goods	1,75,000	1,50,000
	7,47,000	6,10,000
Less: Return of Finished Goods	(45,000)	(32,000)
	7,02,000	5,78,000
Gross Profit	1,74,000	1,57,000
Gross Profit margin =	$\frac{1,74,000}{7,02,000}$x100 = 24.79%	$\frac{1,57,000}{5,78,000}$x100 = 27.16%

2. Unrealised profit included in the closing stock

Department A = 27.16% of ₹ 30,600 (30% of Stock of Finished Goods ₹ 1,02,000) = ₹ 8311.00

Department B = 24.79% of ₹18,600 (30% of Stock of Finished Goods ₹ 62,000) = ₹ 4611.00

Question 13

M/s. Suman Enterprises has two Departments, Finished Leather and Shoes. Shoes are made by the Firm itself out of leather supplied by Leather Department at its usual selling price. From the following figures, prepare Departmental Trading and Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2014:

	Finished Leather Department (₹)	*Shoes Department (₹)*
Opening Stock (As on 01.04.2013)	*30,20,000*	*4,30,000*
Purchases	*1,50,00,000*	*2,60,000*
Sales	*1,80,00,000*	*45,20,000*
Transfer to Shoes Department	*30,00,000*	*-*
Manufacturing Expenses	*-*	*5,00,000*
Selling Expenses	*1,50,000*	*60,000*
Rent and Warehousing	*5,00,000*	*3,00,000*
Stock on 31.03.2014	*12,20,000*	*5,00,000*

The following further information are available for necessary consideration:

(i) The stock in Shoes Department may be considered as consisting of 75% of Leather and 25% of other expenses.

(ii) The Finished Leather Department earned a Gross Profit @ 15% in 2012-13.

(iii) General expenses of the business as a whole amount to ₹ 8,50,000.

Answer

Departmental Trading and Profit and Loss Account

for the year ended 31st March, 2014

Particulars	*Finished leather (₹)*	*Shoes (₹)*	*Total (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Finished leather (₹)*	*Shoes (₹)*	*Total (₹)*
To Opening stock	30,20,000	4,30,000	34,50,000	By Sales	1,80,00,000	45,20,000	2,25,20,000
To Purchases	1,50,00,000	2,60,000	1,52,60,000	By Transfer to shoes Deptt.	30,00,000	-	30,00,000
To Transfer from Leather Department		30,00,000	30,00,000	By Closing stock	12,20,000	5,00,000	17,20,000
To Manufacturing expenses		5,00,000	5,00,000				
To Gross profit c/d	42,00,000	8,30,000	50,30,000				
	2,22,20,000	50,20,000	2,72,40,000		2,22,20,000	50,20,000	2,72,40,000

To Selling expenses	1,50,000	60,000	2,10,000	By Gross profit b/d	42,00,000	8,30,000	50,30,000
To Rent & warehousing	5,00,000	3,00,000	8,00,000				
To Net profit	35,50,000	4,70,000	40,20,000				
	42,00,000	8,30,000	50,30,000		42,00,000	8,30,000	50,30,000

General Profit and Loss Account

Particulars	Amount (₹)	Particulars	Amount (₹)
To General expenses	8,50,000	By Net profit	40,20,000
To Unrealized profit (Refer W.N.)	26,625		
To General net profit (Bal.fig.)	31,43,375		
	40,20,000		40,20,000

Working Note:

Calculation of Stock Reserve

Rate of Gross Profit of Finished leather Department, for the year 2013-14

$= \frac{\text{Gross Profit}}{\text{Total Sales}}$ x 100 = [(42,00,000)/ (1,80,00,000 + 30,00,000)] x100 = 20%

Closing Stock of Finished leather in Shoes Department = 75%

i.e. ₹ 5,00,000 x 75% = ₹ 3,75,000

Stock Reserve required for unrealized profit @ 20% on closing stock

₹ 3,75,000 x 20% = ₹ 75,000

Stock reserve for unrealized profit included in opening stock of Shoes dept. @ 15% i.e.

(₹ 4,30,000 x 75% x 15%) = ₹ 48,375

Additional Stock Reserve required during the year = ₹ 75,000 – ₹ 48,375 = ₹ 26,625

Question 14

Sona Ltd. has three departments – P, Q and R. From the following particulars given below, compute:

(i) The departmental results;

(ii) The value of stock as on 31st December, 2014:

Particulars	*P*	*Q*	*R*
Stock as on 01.01.2014	*30,000*	*45,000*	*15,000*
Purchases	*1,60,000*	*1,30,000*	*60,000*
Actual Sales	*1,88,000*	*1,66,000*	*93,000*
Gross Profit on normal sales price	*25%*	*33⅓%*	*40%*

During the year 2014 some items were sold at discount and these discounts were reflected in the above sales value. The details are given below:

Particulars	*P*	*Q*	*R*
Sales at normal price	*15,000*	*8,000*	*6,000*
Sales at actual price	*11,000*	*6,,000*	*4,000*

Answer

Calculation of Departmental Results:

	P (₹)	Q (₹)	R (₹)
Actual Sales	1,88,000	1,66,000	93,000
Add: Discount (Refer W.N.)	4,000	2,000	2,000
Normal sale	1,92,000	1,68,000	95,000
Gross profit % on normal sales	25%	33.33%	40%
Normal gross profit	48,000	56,000	38,000
Less: Discount	(4,000)	(2,000)	(2,000)
Actual gross profit	44,000	54,000	36,000

Computation of value of stock as on 31st Dec. 2014

Departments	P (₹)	Q (₹)	R (₹)
Stock (on 1.1. 2014)	30,000	45,000	15,000
Add: Purchases	1,60,000	1,30,000	60,000
	1,90,000	1,75,000	75,000
Add: Actual gross profit	44,000	54,000	36,000
	2,34,000	2,29,000	1,11,000
Less: Actual Sales	(1,88,000)	(1,66,000)	(93,000)
Closing stock as on 31.12.2014 (bal.fig.)	46,000	63,000	18,000

Working Note:

Calculation of discount on sales

Departments	P (₹)	Q (₹)	R (₹)
Sales at normal price	15,000	8,000	6,000
Less: Sales at actual price	(11,000)	(6,000)	(4,000)
	4,000	2,000	2,000

8 Accounting for Branches Including Foreign Branch Accounts

BASIC CONCEPTS

- Types of branches
  - Dependent branches
  - Independent branches
- Based on accounting point of view, branches may be classified as follows:
  - Branches in respect of which the whole of the accounting records are kept at the head office
  - Branches which maintain independent accounting records, and
  - Foreign Branches.
- System of accounting
  - Debtors System: under this system head office makes a branch account. Anything given to branch is debited and anything received from branch would be credited.
  - Branch trading and profit and loss account method/Final accounts method: Under this system head office prepares (a) profit and loss account (b) branch account taking each branch as a separate entity.
- Stock and debtors system: Under this system head office opens:
  - Branch stock account
  - Branch debtors account
  - Branch asset account
  - Branch expenses account
  - Branch adjustment account
  - Branch profit and loss account
- Types of Foreign branches :

	• Integral Foreign Operation (IFO): It is a foreign operation, the activities of which are an integral part of those of the reporting enterprise. • Non-Integral Foreign Operation (NFO): It is a foreign operation that is not an Integral Foreign Operation. The business of a NFO is carried on in a substantially independent way by accumulating cash and other monetary items, incurring expenses, generating income and arranging borrowing in its local currency. ➢ Non-Integral Foreign Operation -translation • Balance sheet items i.e. Assets and Liabilities both monetary and non-monetary – apply closing exchange rate. • Items of income and expenses – At actual exchange rates on the date of transactions • Resulting exchange rate difference should be accumulated in a "foreign currency translation reserve" until the disposal of "net investment in non-integral foreign operation". ➢ Integral Foreign Operation (IFO) – translation at the rate prevailing on the date of transaction

<u>Branches in India</u>

Question 1

Why goods are marked on invoice price by the head office while sending goods to the branch?

Answer

Goods are marked on invoice price to achieve the following objectives:

(i) To keep secret from the branch manager, the cost price of the goods and profit made, so that the branch manager may not start a rival and competitive business with the concern; and

(ii) To have effective control on stock i.e stock at any time must be equal to opening stock plus goods received from head office minus sales made at branch.

(iii) To dictate pricing policy to its branches, as well as save work at branch because prices have already been decided.

Question 2

Goods worth ₹ 50,000 sent by head office but the branch has received till the closing date goods for worth ₹ 40,000 only. Give journal entry in the books of H.O. and branch for goods in transit.

Answer

Journal entry in the books of Head Office

No entry

Journal entry in the books of Branch

	₹	₹
Goods-in-transit account Dr.	10,000	
To Head Office account		10,000
(Being goods sent by head office is still in transit)		

Question 3

Alphs having head office in Mumbai has a branch in Nagpur. The branch at Nagpur is an independent branch maintaining separate books of account. On 31.3.2011, it was found that the goods dispatched by head office for ₹ 2,00,000 was received by the branch only to the extent of ₹ 1,50,000. The balance goods are in transit. What is the accounting entry to be passed by the branch for recording the goods in transit, in its books?

Answer

Nagpur branch must include the inventory in its books as goods in transit.

The following journal entry must be made by the branch:

Goods in transit A/c	Dr.	50,000	
To Head office A/c			50,000

[Being Goods sent by Head office is still in transit on the closing date]

Question 4

Widespread invoices goods to its branch at cost plus 20%. The branch sells goods for cash as well as on credit. The branch meets its expenses out of cash collected from its debtors and cash sales and remits the balance of cash to head office after withholding ₹ 10,000 necessary for meeting immediate requirements of cash. On 31st March, 2012 the assets at the branch were as follows:

	₹ ('000)
Cash in Hand	*10*
Trade Debtors	*384*
Stock, at Invoice Price	*1,080*
Furniture and Fittings	*500*

During the accounting year ended 31st March, 2013 the invoice price of goods dispatched by the head office to the branch amounted to ₹ 1 crore 32 lakhs. Out of the goods received by it, the branch sent back to head office goods invoiced at ₹ 72,000. Other transactions at the branch during the year were as follows:

	(₹ '000)
Cash Sales	*9,700*
Credit Sales	*3,140*
Cash collected by Branch from Credit Customers	*2,842*
Cash Discount allowed to Debtors	*58*
Returns by Customers	*102*
Bad Debts written off	*37*
Expenses paid by Branch	*842*

On 1st January, 2013 the branch purchased new furniture for ₹ 1 lakh for which payment was made by head office through a cheque.

On 31st March, 2013 branch expenses amounting to ₹ 6,000 were outstanding and cash in hand was again ₹ 10,000. Furniture is subject to depreciation @ 16% per annum on diminishing balance method.

Prepare Branch Account in the books of head office for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

In the Head Office Books
Branch Account
for the year ended 31st March, 2013

	₹ '000		₹'000
To Balance b/d		By Balance b/d	
Cash in hand	10	Stock reserve ₹ 1,080 × $\frac{1}{6}$	180
Trade debtors	384		
Stock	1,080	By Goods sent to branch A/c (Returns to H.O.)	72
Furniture and fittings	500		
To Goods sent to branch A/c	13,200	By Goods sent to branch A/c (Loading on net goods sent to branch – $\left(13,128\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$	2,188
To Bank A/c (Payment for furniture)	100		
To Balance c/d Stock reserve $\left(1,470\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$	245	By Bank A/c (Remittance from branch to H.O.)	11,700
To Outstanding expenses	6	By Balance c/d	

To Profit and loss A/c (Net Profit)	1,096	Cash in hand	10
		Trade debtors	485
		Stock	1,470
		Furniture and fittings	516
	16,621		16,621

Working Notes:

1. Invoice price and cost

Let cost be		100
So, invoice price		120
Loading		20
Loading: Invoice price	= 20 : 120 = 1 : 6	

2. Invoice price of closing stock in branch

Branch Stock Account

	₹ '000		₹ '000
To Balance b/d	1,080	By Goods sent to branch	72
To Goods sent to branch	13,200	By Branch Cash	9,700
To Branch debtors	102	By Branch debtors	3,140
		By Balance c/d	1,470
	14,382		14,382

3. Closing balance of branch debtors

Branch Debtors Account

	₹ '000		₹ '000
To Balance b/d	384	By Branch cash	2,842
To Branch stock	3,140	By Branch expenses discount	58
		By Branch stock (Returns)	102
		By Branch expenses (Bad debts)	37
		By Balance b/d	485
	3,524		3,524

4. Closing balance of furniture and fittings

Branch Furniture and Fittings Account

	₹ *'000*		₹ *'000*
To Balance b/d	500	By Depreciation (80+4)	84
To Bank	100	By Balance c/d	516
	600		600

Note: Since the new furniture was purchased on 1st Jan 2013 depreciation will be for 3 months.

5. Remittance by branch to head office

Branch Cash Account

	₹ *'000*		₹ *'000*
To Balance b/d	10	By Branch expenses	842
To Branch stock	9,700	By Remittances to H.O.	11,700
To Branch debtors	2,842	By Balance b/d	10
	12,552		12,552

Note: The Branch Trading Account will show the following Profit:	₹ *'000*
Net Profit as per Branch Account	1,096
Less: Cash Expenses	842
Less: Discount to Debtors	58
Less: Bad Debts	37
Net Profit Transferred to General P / L Account	159

Question 5

On 31st March, 2013 Kanpur Branch submits the following Trial Balance to its Head Office at Lucknow :

Debit Balances	₹ *in lacs*
Furniture and Equipment	*18*
Depreciation on furniture	*2*
Salaries	*25*
Rent	*10*
Advertising	*6*
Telephone, Postage and Stationery	*3*

Sundry Office Expenses	*1*
Stock on 1st April, 2012	*60*
Goods Received from Head Office	*288*
Debtors	*20*
Cash at bank and in hand	*8*
Carriage Inwards	*7*
	448
Credit Balances	
Outstanding Expenses	*3*
Goods Returned to Head Office	*5*
Sales	*360*
Head Office	*80*
	448

Additional Information:

Stock on 31st March, 2013 was valued at ₹ 62 lacs. On 29th March, 2013 the Head Office dispatched goods costing ₹ 10 lacs to its branch. Branch did not receive these goods before 1st April, 2013. Hence, the figure of goods received from Head Office does not include these goods. Also the head office has charged the branch ₹ 1 lac for centralized services for which the branch has not passed the entry.

You are required to:

(i) Pass Journal Entries in the books of the Branch to make the necessary adjustments

(ii) Prepare Final Accounts of the Branch including Balance Sheet, and

(iii) Pass Journal Entries in the books of the Head Office to incorporate the whole of the Branch Trial Balance

Answer

(i) Books of Branch

Journal Entries

			(₹ in lacs)
		Dr.	*Cr.*
Goods in Transit A/c	Dr.	10	
To Head Office A/c			10
(Goods dispatched by head office but not received by branch before 1st April, 2013)			

Expenses A/c	Dr.	1	
To Head Office A/c			1
(Amount charged by head office for centralised services)			

(ii) Trading and Profit & Loss Account of the Branch

for the year ended 31st March, 2013

		₹ *in lacs*		₹ *in lacs*
To Opening Stock		60	By Sales	360
To Goods received from			By Closing Stock	62
Head Office	288			
Less : Returns	(5)	283		
To Carriage Inwards		7		
To Gross Profit c/d		72		
		422		422
To Salaries		25	By Gross Profit b/d	72
To Depreciation on Furniture		2		
To Rent		10		
To Advertising		6		
To Telephone, Postage & Stationery		3		
To Sundry Office Expenses		1		
To Head Office Expenses		1		
To Net Profit Transferred to				
Head Office A/c		24		
		72		72

Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2013

Liabilities	₹ *in lacs*		*Assets*		₹ *in lacs*
Head Office	80		Furniture & Equipment	20	
Add : Goods in transit	10		*Less :* Depreciation	(2)	18
Head Office Expenses	1		Stock in hand		62
Net Profit	24		Goods in Transit		10
		115	Debtors		20
Outstanding Expenses		3	Cash at bank and in		

		<u>118</u>	hand		8 <u>118</u>

(iii) Books of Head Office

Journal Entries

		₹	₹
		Dr.	*Dr.*
Branch Trading Account	Dr.	355	
To Branch Account			355
(The total of the following items in branch trial balance debited to branch trading account			
₹ in lacs			
Opening Stock 60			
Goods received from Head Office 288			
Carriage Inwards 7)			
Branch Account	Dr.	427	
To Branch Trading Account			427
(Total sales, closing stock and goods returned to Head Office credited to branch trading account, individual amount being as follows:			
₹ in lacs			
Sales 360			
Closing Stock 62			
Goods returned to Head Office 5)			
Branch Trading Account	Dr.	72	
To Branch Profit and Loss Account			72
(Gross profit earned by branch credited to Branch Profit and Loss Account)			
Branch Profit and Loss Account	Dr.	48	
To Branch Account			48
(Total of the following branch expenses debited to Branch Profit & Loss Account			
₹ in lacs			
Salaries 25			

Rent 10			
Advertising 6			
Telephone, Postage & Stationery 3			
Sundry Office Expenses 1			
Head Office Expenses 1			
Depreciation on furniture & Equipment 2			
Branch Profit & Loss Account	Dr.	24	
To Profit and Loss Account			24
(Net profit at branch credited to (general) Profit & Loss A/c)			
Branch Furniture & Equipment	Dr.	18	
Branch Stock	Dr.	62	
Branch Debtors	Dr.	20	
Branch Cash at Bank and in Hand	Dr.	8	
Goods in Transit	Dr.	10	
To Branch			118
(Incorporation of different assets at the branch in H.O. books)			
Branch	Dr.	3	
To Branch Outstanding Expenses			3
(Incorporation of Branch Outstanding Expenses in H.O. books)			

Question 6

Give Journal Entries in the books of Head Office to rectify or adjust the following:

(i) *Goods sent to Branch ₹ 12,000 stolen during transit. Branch manager refused to accept any liability.*

(ii) *Branch paid ₹ 15,000 as salary to the officer of Head Office on his visit to the branch.*

(iii) *On 28th March, 2012, the H.O. dispatched goods to the Branch invoiced at ₹ 25,000 which was not received by Branch till 31st March, 2012.*

(iv) *A remittance of ₹ 10,000 sent by the branch on 30th March, 2012, received by the Head Office on 1st April, 2012.*

(v) Head Office made payment of ₹ 25,000 for purchase of goods by Branch and wrongly debited its own purchase account.

Answer

In the books of Head Office
Journal Entries

	Particulars		*Dr. Amount ₹*	*Cr. Amount ₹*
(i)	Loss of goods due to theft during transit	Dr.	12,000	
	To Branch account			12,000
	(Being goods lost on account of theft during transit)			
(ii)	Salaries account	Dr.	15,000	
	To Branch account			15,000
	(Being salary paid by the branch for H.O. employee)			
(iii)	No entry in the books of head office for goods sent to branch not received by branch till 31st March 2012			
(iv)	Cash in transit account	Dr.	10,000	
	To Branch account			10,000
	(Being remittance by branch not received by 31st March, 2012)			
(v)	Branch account	Dr.	25,000	
	To Purchases account			25,000
	(Being rectification of entry for payment for goods purchased by branch wrongly debited to purchase account)			

Note: In entry (i), it is assumed that refusal of branch manager (to accept liability of stolen goods) is accepted by the Head Office. Alternatively, Branch account will be credited on the basis of assumption that refusal of branch manager is not accepted by the Head Office.

Note: In entry (iii) the goods in transit entry will be passed in the Books of the Branch.

Question 7

Show adjustment Journal entry in the books of Head Office at the end of April, 2013 for incorporation of inter-branch transactions assuming that only Head Office maintains different branch accounts in its books.

A. Delhi Branch:

(1) Received goods from Mumbai – ₹ 35,000 and ₹ 15,000 from Kolkata.

(2) Sent goods to Chennai – ₹ 25,000, Kolkata – ₹ 20,000.

(3) Bill Receivable received – ₹ 20,000 from Chennai.

(4) Acceptances sent to Mumbai – ₹ 25,000, Kolkata – ₹ 10,000.

B. Mumbai Branch (apart from the above) :

(5) Received goods from Kolkata – ₹ 15,000, Delhi – ₹ 20,000.

(6) Cash sent to Delhi – ₹ 15,000, Kolkata – ₹ 7,000.

C. Chennai Branch (apart from the above) :

(7) Received goods from Kolkata – ₹ 30,000.

(8) Acceptances and Cash sent to Kolkata – ₹ 20,000 and ₹10,000 respectively.

D. Kolkata Branch (apart from the above) :

(9) Sent goods to Chennai – ₹ 35,000.

(10) Paid cash to Chennai – ₹15,000.

(11) Acceptances sent to Chennai – ₹15,000.

Answer

(a) Journal entry in the books of Head Office

Date	*Particulars*		*Dr.*	*Cr.*
			₹	₹
30th April, 2013	Mumbai Branch Account	Dr.	3,000	
	Chennai Branch Account	Dr.	70,000	
	To Delhi Branch Account			15,000
	To Kolkata Branch Account			58,000
	(Being adjustment entry passed by head office in respect of inter-branch transactions for the month of April, 2013)			

Working Note:

Inter – Branch transactions

		Delhi	*Mumbai*	*Chennai*	*Kolkata*
		₹	₹	₹	₹
A.	Delhi Branch				
(1)	Received goods	50,000 (Dr.)	35,000 (Cr.)		15,000 (Cr.)
(2)	Sent goods	45,000 (Cr.)		25,000 (Dr.)	20,000 (Dr.)
(3)	Received Bills receivable	20,000 (Dr.)		20,000 (Cr.)	

(4)	Sent acceptance	35,000 (Cr.)	25,000 (Dr.)		10,000 (Dr.)
B.	Mumbai Branch				
(5)	Received goods	20,000 (Cr.)	35,000 (Dr.)		15,000 (Cr.)
(6)	Sent cash	15,000 (Dr.)	22,000 (Cr.)		7,000 (Dr.)
C.	Chennai Branch				
(7)	Received goods			30,000 (Dr.)	30,000 (Cr.)
(8)	Sent cash and acceptances			30,000 (Cr.)	30,000 (Dr.)
D.	Kolkata Branch				
(9)	Sent goods			35,000 (Dr.)	35,000 (Cr.)
(10)	Sent cash			15,000 (Dr.)	15,000 (Cr.)
(11)	Sent acceptances			15,000 (Dr.)	15,000 (Cr.)
		15,000 (Cr.)	3,000 (Dr.)	70,000 (Dr.)	58,000 (Cr.)

Question 8

Give Journal Entries in the books of Branch A to rectify or adjust the following:

(i) Head Office expenses ₹ 3,500 allocated to the Branch, but not recorded in the Branch Books.

(ii) Depreciation of branch assets, whose accounts are kept by the Head Office not provided earlier for ₹ 1,500.

(iii) Branch paid ₹ 2,000 as salary to a H.O. Inspector, but the amount paid has been debited by the Branch to Salaries account.

(iv) H.O. collected ₹ 10,000 directly from a customer on behalf of the Branch, but no intimation to this effect has been received by the Branch.

(v) A remittance of ₹ 15,000 sent by the Branch has not yet been received by the Head Office.

(vi) Branch A incurred advertisement expenses of ₹ 3,000 on behalf of Branch B.

Answer

Books of Branch A
Journal Entries

	Particulars		*Dr. Amount ₹*	*Cr. Amount ₹*
(i)	Expenses account	Dr.	3,500	
	To Head office account			3,500
	(Being the allocated expenditure by the head office recorded			

	in branch books)		
(ii)	Depreciation account Dr. To Head office account (Being the depreciation provided)	1,500	1,500
(iii)	Head office account Dr. To Salaries account (Being the rectification of salary paid on behalf of H.O.)	2,000	2,000
(iv)	Head office account Dr. To Debtors account (Being the adjustment of collection from branch debtors)	10,000	10,000
(v)	No entry in branch books		
(vi)	Head Office account Dr. To Cash account (Being the expenditure on account of Branch B, recorded in books)	3,000	3,000

Note: Entry (vi) Inter branch transactions are routed through Head Office

Question 9

M/s Shah commenced business on 1.4.2012 with Head Office at Mumbai and a Branch at Chennai. Purchases were made exclusively by the Head Office, where the goods were processed before sale. There was no loss or wastage in processing.

Only the processed goods received from Head Office were handled by the Branch. The goods were sent to branch at processed cost plus 10%.

All sales, whether by Head Office or by the Branch, were at uniform gross profit of 25% on their respective cost.

Following is the Trial Balance as on 31.3.2013.

	Head Office		*Branch*	
	Dr. ₹	*Cr.* ₹	*Dr.* ₹	*Cr.* ₹
Capital		*3,10,000*		
Drawings	*55,000*			
Purchases	*19,69,500*			
Cost of processing	*50,500*			
Sales		*12,80,000*		*8,20,000*

Goods sent to Branch		*9,24,000*		
Administrative expenses	*1,39,000*		*15,000*	
Selling expenses	*50,000*		*6,200*	
Debtors	*3,09,600*		*1,13,600*	
Branch Current account	*3,89,800*			
Creditors		*6,01,400*		*10,800*
Bank Balance	*1,52,000*		*77,500*	
Head Office Current account				*2,61,500*
Goods received from H.O.			*8,80,000*	
	31,15,400	*31,15,400*	*10,92,300*	*10,92,300*

Following further information is provided:

(i) Goods sent by Head Office to the Branch in March, 2013 of ₹ 44,000 were not received by the Branch till 2.4.2013.

(ii) A remittance of ₹ 84,300 sent by the Branch to Head Office was also similarly not received upto 31.3.2013.

(iii) Stock taking at the Branch disclosed a shortage of ₹ 20,000 (at selling price to the branch).

(iv) Cost of unprocessed goods at Head Office on 31.3.2013 was ₹ 1,00,000.

Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss account in columnar form and Balance Sheet of the business as a whole as at 31.3.2013

Answer

In the Books of Shah
Trading and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013

Particulars	*H.O.*	*Branch*	*Total*		*H.O.*	*Branch*	*Total*
	₹	₹	₹		₹	₹	₹
To Purchases	19,69,500	–	19,69,500	By Sales	12,80,000	8,20,000	21,00,000
To Cost of processing	50,500	–	50,500	By Goods sent to Branch	9,24,000	–	–
To Goods received				By Stock shortage	–	16,000	14,545
from H.O.	–	8,80,000	–	By Goods in transit			44,000
To Gross profit c/d	3,40,000	1,64,000	5,02,545	By Closing stock:			
				Processed goods	56,000	2,08,000	2,64,000
				Unprocessed goods	1,00,000	–	1,00,000
	23,60,000	10,44,000	25,22,545		23,60,000	10,44,000	25,22,545
To Admn. Expenses	1,39,000	15,000	1,54,000	By Gross profit b/d	3,40,000	1,64,000	5,02,545
To Selling Expenses	50,000	6,200	56,200				

To	Stock shortage	–	16,000	14,545				
To	Stock reserve	22,909	–	22,909				
To	Net profit	1,28,091	1,26,800	2,54,891				
		3,40,000	1,64,000	5,02,545		3,40,000	1,64,000	5,02,545

Balance Sheet as at 31st March, 2013

Liabilities		₹	*Assets*		₹
Capital	3,10,000		Debtors		
Add: Net profit	2,54,891		H.O.		3,09,600
	5,64,891		Branch		1,13,600
Less: Drawings	(55,000)	5,09,891	Closing stock:		
Creditors:			Processed goods		
H.O.	6,01,400		H.O.	56,000	
Branch	10,800	6,12,200	Branch	2,08,000	
				2,64,000	
			Less: Stock reserve	18,909	2,45,091
			Unprocessed goods		1,00,000
			Bank Balance		
			H.O.		1,52,000
			Branch		77,500
			Goods in transit	44,000	
			Less: Stock reserve	4,000	40,000
			Cash in transit		84,300
		11,22,091			11,22,091

Working Notes:

1. Calculation of closing stock:

Stock at Head Office:

	₹
Cost of goods processed ₹ (19,69,500 + 50,500 – 1,00,000)	19,20,000
Less: Cost of goods sent to Branch	

$9{,}24{,}000 \times \frac{100}{110}$	8,40,000	
Cost of goods sold $12{,}80{,}000 \times \frac{100}{125}$	10,24,000	18,64,000
Stock of processed goods with H.O.		56,000

Stock at Branch:

		₹
Goods received from H.O. (at invoice price)		8,80,000
Less: Invoice value of goods sold		
$8{,}20{,}000 \times \frac{100}{125}$	6,56,000	
Invoice value of stock shortage $20{,}000 \times \frac{100}{125}$	16,000	(6,72,000)
Stock at Branch at invoice price		2,08,000
Less: Stock Reserve $2{,}08{,}000 \times \frac{10}{110}$		(18,909)
Stock of processed goods with Branch (at cost)		1,89,091

2. Stock Reserve:

	₹
Unrealised profit on Branch stock $\left(2{,}08{,}000 \times \frac{10}{110}\right)$	18,909
Unrealised profit on goods in transit $\left(44{,}000 \times \frac{10}{110}\right)$	4,000
	22,909

Question 10

Concept, with its Head Office at Mumbai has a branch at Nagpur. Goods are invoiced to the Branch at cost plus 33-1/3%. The following information is given in respect of the branch for the *year ended 31st March, 2013:*

	₹
Goods sent to Branch (Invoice price)	*4,80,000*
Stock at Branch on 1.4.2012 (Invoice price)	*24,000*
Cash sales	*1,80,000*

Return of goods by customers to the Branch	*6,000*
Branch expenses (paid in cash)	*53,500*
Branch debtors balance on 1.4.2012	*30,000*
Discount allowed	*1,000*
Bad debts	*1,500*
Collection from Debtors	*2,70,000*
Branch debtors cheques returned dishonoured	*5,000*
Stock at Branch on 31.3.2013 (Invoice price)	*48,000*
Branch debtors balance on 31.3.2013	*36,500*

Prepare, under the Stock and Debtors system, the following Ledger Accounts in the books of the Head Office:

(i) Nagpur Branch Stock Account

(ii) Nagpur Branch Debtors Account

(iii) Nagpur Branch Adjustment Account.

Also compute shortage of Stock at Branch, if any.

Answer

In the books of head office

Nagpur Branch Stock Account

		₹			₹
1.4.2012	To Balance b/d	24,000	31.3.13	By Bank A/c (Cash Sales)	1,80,000
31.3.2013	To Goods sent to Branch A/c	4,80,000		By Branch Debtors (Credit Sales)	2,80,000
	To Branch Debtors	6,000		By Stock shortage: Branch P&L A/c 1,500* Branch Adjustment A/c(Loading) 500	2,000
				By Balance c/d	48,000
		5,10,000			5,10,000

Nagpur Branch Debtors Account

		₹			₹
1.4.2012	To Balance b/d	30,000	31.3.2013	By Bank A/c (Collection)	2,70,000
31.3.2013	To Bank A/c			By Branch Stock A/c	6,000

	(dishonour of cheques)	5,000		By Bad debts	1,500
	To Branch Stock A/c	2,80,000*		By Discount allowed	1,000
				By Balance c/d	36,500
		3,15,000			3,15,000

Nagpur Branch Adjustment Account

	₹		₹
To Branch Stock A/c (loading of loss)	500*	By Stock Reserve A/c	6,000
To Stock Reserve	12,000	By Goods sent to	
To Gross Profit c/d	1,13,500	Branch A/c	1,20,000
	1,26,000		1,26,000
To Branch Stock A/c (Cost of loss)	1,500	By Gross Profit b/d	1,13,500
To Branch Expenses	56,000		
To Net Profit			
(Transferred to General P & L A/c)	56,000		
	1,13,500		1,13,500

*Balancing figure.

Working Notes:

1. Credit Sales have not been given in the problem. So, the balancing figure of Branch Debtors Account is taken as credit sales
2. Shortage of stock is the balancing figure in the Branch Stock Account and is at invoice value of ₹ 2,000/-
3. Since the Branch Adjustment Account is separately prepared, the Branch Stock Account will be prepared at the invoice value and loading will be entered in the Branch Adjustment Account.

   There is an alternative method also in which the Branch Adjustment Account will show only the stock loading impact and the balance will be carried over to Branch P/L Account in which the expenses of the branch will be debited and Net Profit determined. Please see Q 15 below.

4 Loading is 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % or Cost; i.e. 25% of invoice value

   Loading on opening stock = ₹ 24,000 $\times$ 25% = 6,000

5. Loading on goods sent = ₹ 4,80,000 $\times$ 25% = ₹1,20,000
6. Loading on Closing Stock = ₹48,000 $\times$ 25% = ₹12,000
7. Total Branch Expenses = Cash expenses + Bad debt + Discount allowed

= ₹ 53,500 + ₹ 1,500 + ₹ 1,000 = ₹ 56,000

8. Gross Profit

Total sales (at invoice price) - Goods returned by customers (at invoice price) x $\frac{33.33}{100+33.33}$

{(₹ 1,80,000+ ₹ 2,80,000)- ₹ 6,000} x $\frac{33.33}{133.33}$ = ₹ 1,13,500

Question 11

Red and White of Mumbai started a branch at Bangalore on 1.4.2012 to which goods were sent at 20% above cost. The branch makes both cash sales and credit sales. Branch expenses are met from branch cash and balance money remitted to H.O. The branch does not maintain double entry books of account and necessary accounts relating to branch are maintained in H.O. Following further details are given for the year ending on 31.3.2013:

	₹
Cost of goods sent to branch	*1,00,000*
Goods received by branch till 31.3.2013 at Invoice price	*1,08,000*
Credit sales for the year	*1,16,000*
Closing debtors on 31.3.2013	*41,600*
Bad debts written off during the year	*400*
Cash remitted to H.O.	*86,000*
Closing cash on hand at branch on 31.3.2013	*4,000*
Cash remitted by H.O. to branch during the year	*6,000*
Closing stock in hand at branch at invoice price	*12,000*
Expenses incurred at branch	*24,000*

Draw up the necessary Ledger Accounts like Branch Debtors Account, Branch Stock Account, Goods sent to Branch Account, Branch Cash Account, Branch Expenses Account and Branch Adjustment A/c for ascertaining gross profit and Branch Profit and Loss A/c for ascertaining Branch profit.

Answer

Branch Debtors A/c

	₹		₹
To Branch Stock A/c	1,16,000	By Branch Cash A/c (balancing figure)	74,000
		By Bad Debts (written off)	400
		By Balance c/d	41,600

	1,16,000		1,16,000

Goods Sent to Branch A/c

	₹		₹
To Branch Adjustment A/c $1,00,000 \text{x} \frac{20}{100}$	20,000	By Branch Stock A/c	1,20,000
To Purchases/ Trading A/c	1,00,000		
	1,20,000		1,20,000

Branch Cash A/c

	₹		₹
To Branch Debtors A/c	74,000	By Branch Expenses A/c	24,000
To H.O. A/c (cash remittance)	6,000	By H.O. (cash remittance)	86,000
To Branch Stock A/c		By Balance c/d	4,000
- Cash Sales (balancing figure)	34,000		
	1,14,000		1,14,000

Branch Stock A/c

	₹		₹
To Goods sent to Branch A/c	1,20,000	By Branch Debtors A/c	1,16,000
To Branch Adjustment A/c	54,000	By Branch Cash A/c (Sales)	34,000
(Excess profit over normal loading -balancing figure)		By Goods in Transit (1,20,000-1,08,000)	12,000
		By Balance c/d	12,000
	1,74,000		1,74,000

Branch Expenses A/c

	₹		₹
To Branch Cash A/c	24,000	By Branch P&L A/c	24,000

Branch Adjustment A/c

	₹		₹
To Stock Reserve A/c	2,000	By Goods sent to Branch A/c	20,000
To Goods in transit Reserve A/c	2,000	By Branch Stock A/c	54,000

To Branch P&L A/c (Balancing figure)	70,000		
	74,000		74,000

Branch P & L A/c

	₹		₹
To Branch Expenses A/c	24,000	By Branch Adjustment A/c	70,000
To Bad Debts	400		
To Net Profit (transferred to General P&L A/c)	45,600		
	70,000		70,000

Working Notes:

1. Loading is 20% of cost i.e. 16.67% ($1/6^{th}$) of invoice value.

   Loading on closing stock = $1/6^{th}$ of ₹ 12,000 =₹ 2,000.

2. Loading on goods sent to branch = $1/6^{th}$ of ₹ 1,20,000 = ₹ 20,000.

3. Loading on goods in transit = $1/6^{th}$ of ₹ 12,000 = ₹ 2,000.

Question 12

Neo with headquarters at Mumbai, maintains a branch at Goa. Goods are invoiced at cost plus 25%. In respect of Goa branch, the following information pertaining to the year ended 31st March, 2013 are made available to you:

		₹
Goods sent to Branch (at Invoice price)		*6,75,000*
Goods returned by branch during the year (at Invoice price)		*24,000*
Cash sales effected by branch		*1,85,000*
Discount allowed to customers		*2,500*
Amount received from branch debtors		*3,25,000*
Cheques of customers which got dishonoured		*8,000*
Branch expenses met in cash		*72,500*
Sales return at Goa branch		*10,000*
Bad debts		*5,500*
	On 31st March, 2013	*On 31st March, 2012*
Branch debtors	*1,05,000*	*50,000*
Stock at branch (at Invoice price)	*2,36,000*	*1,50,000*

Adopting the Stock and debtors system, you are required to prepare the following Ledger accounts, as appearing in the books of the Head Office:

(i) Goa branch debtors account;

(ii) Goa branch adjustment account;

(iii) Goa branch profit and loss account.

Answer

In the books of Neo (Head Office)
Goa Branch Debtors Account

Date		*Particulars*	₹	*Date*		*Particulars*	₹
1.4.2012	To	Balance b/d	50,000	31.3.2013	By	Bank (Collection from debtors)	3,25,000
31.3.2013	To	Bank A/c (Dishonour of cheques)	8,000		By	Branch Stock (Goods returned by customers)	10,000
	To	Branch Stock A/c (Credit sales)	3,90,000		By	Bad debts	5,500
					By	Discount allowed	2,500
					By	Balance c/d	1,05,000
			4,48,000				4,48,000

Goa Branch Adjustment Account

Date		*Particulars*	₹	*Date*		*Particulars*	₹
31.3.2013	To	Goods sent to Goa Branch A/c (goods returns to H.O.)	4,800	1.4.2012	By	Balance b/d (Opening stock reserve)	30,000
	To	Branch P & L A/c (Profit on sale at invoice price) (Bal. Fig.)	1,13,000	31.3.2013	By	Goods sent to Goa Branch A/c (Loading)	1,35,000
	To	Balance c/d (Closing stock reserve)	47,200				
			1,65,000				1,65,000

Goa Branch Profit and Loss Account
for the year ending 31st March, 2013

	Particulars	*Amount* ₹		*Particulars*	*Amount* ₹
To	Branch Expenses A/c	72,500	By	Branch Adjustment A/c	1,13,000
To	Branch Debtors - Discount	2,500			

Bad debts	5,500		
To Net Profit (Transferred to General Profit & Loss A/c)	32,500		
	1,13,000		1,13,000

Working Note:

Goa Branch Stock Account

Date		*Particulars*	₹	*Date*		*Particulars*	₹
1.4.2012	To	Balance b/d	1,50,000	31.3.2013	By	Bank (Cash sales)	1,85,000
31.3.2013	To	Goods sent to Goa Branch	6,75,000		By	Branch Debtors (Credit sales)	3,90,000
	To	Branch Debtors (Goods Returned)	10,000		By	Goods sent to Goa Branch (Goods returned to H.O.)	24,000
					By	Balance c/d	2,36,000
			8,35,000				8,35,000

Question 13

Beta, having head office at Mumbai has a branch at Nagpur. The head office does wholesale trade only at cost plus 80%. The goods are sent to branch at the wholesale price viz., cost plus 80%. The branch at Nagpur is wholly engaged in retail trade and the goods are sold at cost to H.O. plus 100%.

Following details are furnished for the year ended 31st March, 2013:

	Head Office (₹)	*Branch (₹)*
Opening stock (as on 1.4.2012)	*2,25,000*	*-*
Purchases	*25,50,000*	*-*
Goods sent to branch (Cost to H.O. plus 80%)	*9,54,000*	*-*
Sales	*27,81,000*	*9,50,000*
Office expenses	*90,000*	*8,500*
Selling expenses	*72,000*	*6,300*
Staff salary	*65,000*	*12,000*

You are required to prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account of the head office and branch for the year ended 31st March, 2013.

Answer

Trading and Profit and Loss A/c
For the year ended 31st March 2013

	Head office ₹	Branch ₹		Head office ₹	Branch ₹
To Opening stock	2,25,000	-	By Sales	27,81,000	9,50,000
To Purchases	25,50,000	-	By Goods sent to branch	9,54,000	-
To Goods received from head office	-	9,54,000	By Closing stock (W.N.1 & 2)	7,00,000	99,000
To Gross profit c/d	16,60,000	95,000			
	44,35,000	10,49,000		44,35,000	10,49,000
To Office expenses	90,000	8,500	By Gross profit b/d	16,60,000	95,000
To Selling expenses	72,000	6,300			
To Staff salaries	65,000	12,000			
To Branch Stock Reserve (W.N.3)	44,000	-			
To Net Profit	13,89,000	68,200			
	16,60,000	95,000		16,60,000	95,000

Working Notes:

(1)

Calculation of closing stock of head office:	₹
Opening Stock of head office	2,25,000
Goods purchased by head office	25,50,000
	27,75,000
Less: Cost of goods sold [37,35,000* x 100/180]	(20,75,000)
	7,00,000

(2)

Calculation of closing stock of branch:	₹
Goods received from head office [At invoice value]	9,54,000
Less: Invoice value of goods sold [9,50,000 x 180/200]	(8,55,000)
	99,000

* ₹ 27,81,000 + ₹ 9,54,000

(3)

Calculation of unrealized profit in branch stock:		
Branch stock	₹ 99,000	
Profit included	80% of cost	
Hence, unrealized profit would be = ₹ 99,000 x 80/180 =		₹ 44,000

Question 14

Pawan, of Delhi has a branch at Jaipur. Goods are invoiced to the branch at cost plus 25%. The branch is instructed to deposit the receipts everyday in the head office account with the bank. All the expenses are paid through cheque by the head office except petty cash expenses which are paid by the Branch.

From the following information, you are required to prepare Branch Account in the books of Head office:

	₹
Stock at invoice price on 1.4.2012	*1,64,000*
Stock at invoice price on 31.3.2013	*1,92,000*
Debtors as on 1.4.2012	*63,400*
Debtors as on 31.3.2013	*84,300*
Furniture & fixtures as on 1.4.2012	*46,800*
Cash sales	*8,02,600*
Credit sales	*7,44,200*
Goods invoiced to branch by head office	*12,56,000*
Expenses paid by head office	*2,64,000*
Petty expenses paid by the branch	*20,900*
Furniture acquired by the branch on 1.10.2012 (payment was made by the branch from cash sales and collection from debtors)	*5,000*

Depreciation to be provided on branch furniture & fixtures @ 10% p.a. on WDV basis.

Answer

In the Books of Pawan Delhi (Head Office)
Jaipur Branch Account

		₹			₹
To	Opening balances:		By	Branch stock reserve	32,800
	Branch stock A/c	1,64,000	By	Bank A/c (W.N.4)	15,00,000
	Branch debtors A/c	63,400	By	Goods sent to branch A/c (Loading)	2,51,200
	Branch furniture A/c	46,800			
To	Goods sent to branch	12,56,000	By	Closing Balances:	

To	Bank A/c (branch expenses)	2,64,000	Branch stock A/c	1,92,000
To	Branch stock reserve A/c	38,400	Branch debtors A/c	84,300
To	Profit and loss A/c (Bal. Fig.)	2,74,570	Branch furniture A/c (W.N.2)	46,870
		21,07,170		21,07,170

Working Notes:

1. Depreciation on furniture

	₹
10% p.a. on ₹ 46,800	4,680
10% p.a. for 6 months on ₹ 5,000	250
	4,930

2. Closing balance of branch furniture as on 31.3.2013

	₹
Branch furniture as on 1.4.2012	46,800
Add: Acquired during the year	5,000
	51,800
Less: Depreciation (W.N.1)	(4,930)
Branch furniture as on 31.3.2013	46,870

3. Collection from branch debtors

Branch Debtors Account

		₹			₹
To	Balance b/d	63,400	By	Bank A/c (Bal.Fig.)	7,23,300
To	Sales	7,44,200	By	Balance c/d	84,300
		8,07,600			8,07,600

4. Cash remitted by the branch to head office

Cash sales + Collection from debtors – Petty expenses – Furniture acquired by branch

₹ 8,02,600 + ₹ 7,23,300 (W.N. 3) – ₹ 20,900 – ₹ 5,000 = ₹ 15,00,000

Question 15

Ram of Chennai has a branch at Nagpur to which office, goods are invoiced at cost plus 25%. The branch makes sales both for cash and on credit. Branch expenses are paid direct from Head Office and the branch has to remit all cash received into the Head Office Bank Account at Nagpur.

From the following details, relating to the year 2013, prepare the accounts in Head Office Ledger and ascertain Branch Profit as per stock and debtors method. Branch does not maintain any books of accounts, but sends weekly returns to head office:

	₹
Goods received from head office at invoice price	*1,20,000*
Returns to head office at invoice price	*2,400*
Stock at Nagpur branch on 1.1.2013 at invoice price	*12,000*
Sales during the year – Cash	*40,000*
Credit	*72,000*
Debtors at Nagpur branch as on 1.1.2013	*14,400*
Cash received from debtors	*64,000*
Discounts allowed to debtors	*1,200*
Bad debts during the year	*800*
Sales returns at Nagpur branch	*1,600*
Salaries and wages at branch	*12,000*
Rent, rates and taxes at branch	*3,600*
Office expenses at Nagpur branch	*1,200*
Stock at branch on 31.12.2013 at invoice price	*24,000*

Answer

Nagpur Branch Stock Account

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Balance b/d	12,000	By	Goods sent to branch A/c (Returns)	2,400
To	Goods sent to branch A/c	1,20,000	By	Bank A/c (Cash sales)	40,000
To	Branch debtors A/c (Returns)	1,600	By	Branch debtors A/c (credit sales)	72,000
To	Branch adjustment A/c (Surplus over invoice price)	4,800	By	Balance c/d	24,000
		1,38,400			1,38,400

Nagpur Branch Adjustment Account

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Stock reserve - 20% of ₹ 24,000 (closing stock)	4,800	By	Stock reserve - 20% of ₹ 12,000 (Opening stock)	2,400
To	Branch profit & loss A/c (Gross profit)	25,920	By	Goods sent to branch A/c – 20% of ₹ 1,17,600	23,520
			By	Branch stock A/c	4,800
		30,720			30,720

Branch Profit & Loss Account

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Branch expenses A/c	16,800	By	Branch adjustment A/c (Gross Profit)	25,920
To	Branch debtors A/c (Discount)	1,200			
To	Branch debtors A/c (Bad Debts)	800			
To	Net profit (transferred to Profit & Loss A/c)	7,120			
		25,920			25,920

Branch Expenses Account

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Bank A/c (Rent, rates & taxes)	3,600	By	Branch profit and loss A/c (Transfer)	16,800
To	Bank A/c (Salaries & wages)	12,000			
To	Bank A/c (Office expenses)	1,200			
		16,800			16,800

Branch Debtors Account

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Balance b/d	14,400	By	Bank A/c	64,000
To	Branch stock A/c	72,000	By	Branch profit and loss A/c (Bad debts and discount)	2,000
			By	Branch stock A/c (Sales returns)	1,600

	____	By Balance c/d (bal.fig.)	18,800
	86,400		86,400

Goods sent to Branch Account

Particulars	*Amount (₹)*	*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To Branch stock A/c	2,400	By Branch stock A/c	1,20,000
To Branch adjustment A/c	23,520		
To Purchases A/c	94,080		____
	1,20,000		1,20,000

Question 16

Following is the information of the Jammu branch of Best New Delhi for the year ending 31st March, 2013 from the following:

(1) *Goods are invoiced to the branch at cost plus 20%.*

(2) *The sale price is cost plus 50%.*

(3) *Other information:*

	₹
Stock as on 01.04.2012 (invoice price)	*2,20,000*
Goods sent during the year (invoice price)	*11,00,000*
Sales during the year	*12,00,000*
Expenses incurred at the branch	*45,000*

Ascertain

(i) *the profit earned by the branch during the year*

(ii) *branch stock reserve in respect of unrealized profit.*

Answer

(i) Calculation of profit earned by the branch

In the books of Jammu Branch
Trading Account

Particulars	Amount ₹	Particulars	Amount ₹
To Opening stock	2,20,000	By Sales	12,00,000
To Goods received by Head office	11,00,000	By Closing stock (Refer W.N.)	3,60,000

To Expenses	45,000		
To Gross profit	1,95,000		
	15,60,000		15,60,000

(ii) Stock reserve in respect of unrealised profit

= ₹ 3,60,000 x (20/120) = ₹ 60,000

Working Note:

Cost Price	100	
Invoice Price	120	
Sale Price	150	
Calculation of closing stock at invoice price	₹	
Opening stock at invoice price	2,20,000	
Goods received during the year at invoice price	11,00,000	
	13,20,000	
Less : Cost of goods sold at invoice price	(9,60,000)	[12,00,000 x (120/150)]
Closing stock	3,60,000	

Question 17

XYZ is having its Branch at Kolkata. Goods are invoiced to the branch at 20% profit on sale. Branch has been instructed to send all cash daily to head office. All expenses are paid by head office except petty expenses which are met by the Branch Manager. From the following particulars prepare branch account in the books of Head Office.

	(₹)		*(₹)*
Stock on 1st April 2011 (invoice price)	*30,000*	*Discount allowed to debtors*	*160*
Sundry Debtors on 1st April, 2011	*18,000*	*Expenses paid by head office:*	
Cash in hand as on 1st April, 2011	*800*	*Rent*	*1,800*
		Salary	*3,200*
Office furniture on 1st April, 2011	*3,000*	*Stationery & Printing*	*800*
Goods invoiced from the head office (invoice price)	*1,60,000*	*Petty expenses paid by the branch*	*600*
Goods return to Head Office	*2,000*	*Depreciation to be provided on branch*	
Goods return by debtors	*960*	*furniture at 10% p.a.*	

Cash received from debtors	*60,000*		
Cash Sales	*1,00,000*	*Stock on 31st March, 2012*	
Credit sales	*60,000*	*(at invoice price)*	*28,000*

Answer

In the books of Head Office – XYZ

Kolkata Branch Account (at invoice)

	₹		₹
To Balance b/d		By Stock reserve (opening)	6,000
Stock	30,000	By Remittances:	
Debtors	18,000	Cash Sales 1,00,000	
Cash in hand	800	Cash from Debtors 60,000	1,60,000
Furniture	3,000	By Goods sent to branch (loading)	32,000
To Goods sent to		By Goods returned by	
branch	1,60,000	branch (Return to H.O.)	2,000
To Goods returned by	400	By Balance c/d	
branch (loading)		Stock	28,000
To Bank (expenses		Debtors	16,880
paid by H.O.)		Cash (800-600)	200
Rent 1,800		Furniture (3,000-300)	2,700
Salary 3,200			
Stationary &			
printing 800	5,800		
To Stock reserve (closing)	5,600		
To Profit transferred to			
General Profit & Loss A/c	24,180		
	2,47,780		2,47,780

Working Note:

Debtors Account

	₹		₹
To Balance b/d	18,000	By Cash account	60,000
To Sales account (credit)	60,000	By Sales return account	960
		By Discount allowed account	160
		By Balance c/d	16,880
	78,000		78,000

Note: It is assumed that goods returned by branch are at invoice price.

Question 18

Pass necessary Journal entries in the books of an independent Branch of a Company, wherever required, to rectify or adjust the following:

(i) Income of ₹ 2,800 allocated to the Branch by Head Office but not recorded in the Branch books.

(ii) Provision for doubtful debts, whose accounts are kept by the Head Office, not provided earlier for ₹ 1,000.

(iii) Branch paid ₹ 3,000 as salary to a Head Office Manager, but the amount paid has been debited by the Branch to Salaries Account.

(iv) Branch incurred travelling expenses of ₹ 5,000 on behalf of other Branches, but not recorded in the books of Branch.

(v) A remittance of ₹ 1,50,000 sent by the Branch has not received by Head Office on the date of reconciliation of Accounts.

(vi) Head Office allocates ₹ 75,000 to the Branch as Head Office expenses, which has not yet been recorded by the Branch.

(vii) Head Office collected ₹ 30,000 directly from a Branch Customer. The intimation of the fact has been received by the Branch only now.

(viii) Goods dispatched by the Head office amounting to ₹ 10,000, but not received by the Branch till date of reconciliation. The Goods have been received subsequently.

Answer

Books of Branch

Journal Entries

			Amount in ₹	
			Dr.	*Cr.*
(i)	Head Office Account To Income Account A/c (Being the income allocated by the Head office not recorded earlier, now recorded)	Dr.	2,800	 2,800
(ii)	Provision for Doubtful Debts A/c To Head Office Account (Being the provision for doubtful debts not provided earlier, now provided for)	Dr.	1,000	 1,000
(iii)	Head Office Account To Salaries Account (Being rectification of salary paid on behalf of Head Office)	Dr.	3,000	 3,000
(iv)	Head Office Account To Cash Account (Being expenditure incurred on account of other branch, now recorded in books)	Dr.	5,000	 5,000
(v)	No entry in Branch Books is required.			
(vi)	Expenses Account To Head Office Account (Being allocated expenses of Head Office recorded)	Dr.	75,000	 75,000
(vii)	Head Office Account To Debtors Account (Being adjustment entry for collection from Branch Debtors directly by Head Office)	Dr.	30,000	 30,000
(viii)	Goods –in- transit Account To Head Office Account (Being goods sent by Head Office still in-transit)	Dr.	10,000	 10,000

Foreign Branches

Question 19

On 31st March, 2012, the following ledger balances have been extracted from the books of Washington branch office of A Ltd whose Head Office is in Mumbai:

Ledger Accounts	*$*
Building	*180*
Stock as on 1.4.2011	*26*
Cash and Bank Balances	*57*
Purchases	*96*
Sales	*110*
Commission receipts	*28*
Debtors	*46*
Creditors	*65*

You are required to convert above Ledger balances into Indian Rupees.

Use the following rates of exchange:

	₹ per $
Opening rate	*46*
Closing rate	*50*
Average rate	*48*
For fixed assets	*42*

Answer

Conversion of ledger balances (in Dollars) into Rupees

	$	*Rate per $*	*Amount in ₹*
Building	180	42	7,560
Stock as on 01.04.2011	26	46	1,196
Cash and bank balances	57	50	2,850
Purchases	96	48	4,608
Sales	110	48	5,280
Commission receipts	28	48	1,344
Debtors	46	50	2,300
Creditors	65	50	3,250

Note: Unless otherwise stated, all Balance Sheet items will be valued at the specific opening or closing rates as applicable. All P&L Account balances will be valued at the average exchange rate as these transactions were settled at various applicable exchange rates during the year.

Question 20

Omega has a branch at Washington. Its Trial Balance as at 30th September, 2012 is as follows:

	Dr.	Cr.
	US $	US $
Plant and machinery	1,20,000	–
Furniture and fixtures	8,000	–
Stock, Oct. 1, 2011	56,000	–
Purchases	2,40,000	–
Sales	–	4,16,000
Goods from Omega (H.O.)	80,000	–
Wages	2,000	–
Carriage inward	1,000	–
Salaries	6,000	–
Rent, rates and taxes	2,000	–
Insurance	1,000	–
Trade expenses	1,000	–
Head Office A/c	–	1,14,000
Trade debtors	24,000	–
Trade creditors	–	17,000
Cash at bank	5,000	–
Cash in hand	1,000	–
	5,47,000	5,47,000

The following further information is given :

(1) *Wages outstanding – $ 1,000.*

(2) *Depreciate Plant and Machinery and Furniture and Fixtures @ 10 % p.a.*

(3) *The Head Office sent goods to Branch for ₹ 39,40,000.*

(4) *The Head Office shows an amount of ₹ 43,00,000 due from Branch.*

(5) *Stock on 30th September, 2012 – $ 52,000.*

(6) *There were no in transit items either at the start or at the end of the year.*

(7) *On September 1, 2010, when the fixed assets were purchased, the rate of exchange was ₹ 38 to one $.*

On October 1, 2011, the rate was ₹ 39 to one $.

On September 30, 2012, the rate was ₹ 41 to one $.

Average rate during the year was ₹ 40 to one $.

You are asked to prepare:

(a) Trial balance incorporating adjustments given under 1 to 4 above, converting dollars into rupees.

(b) Trading and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 30th September, 2012 and Balance Sheet as on that date depicting the profitability and net position of the Branch as would appear in India for the purpose of incorporating in the main Balance Sheet .

Answer

(a) In the books of Omega
Washington Branch Trial Balance (in Rupees)
as on 30th September, 2012

	Dr.	*Cr.*	*Conversion*	*Dr.*	*Cr.*
	US $	*US $*	*rate*	*(₹ '000)*	*(₹ '000)*
Plant and Machinery	1,08,000		41	44,28,000	
Depreciation on plant and machinery	12,000		41	4,92,000	
Furniture and fixtures	7,200		41	2,95,200	
Depreciation on furniture and fixtures	800		41	32,800	
Stock, Oct. 1, 2011	56,000		39	21,84,000	
Purchases	2,40,000		40	96,00,000	
Sales		4,16,000	40		1,66,40,000
Goods from Omega (H.O.)	80,000			39,40,000	
Wages	3,000		40	1,20,000	
Outstanding wages		1,000	41		41,000
Carriage inward	1,000		40	40,000	
Salaries	6,000		40	2,40,000	
Rent, rates and taxes	2,000		40	80,000	
Insurance	1,000		40	40,000	
Trade expenses	1,000		40	40,000	
Head Office A/c		1,14,000			43,00,000
Trade debtors	24,000		41	9,84,000	
Trade creditors		17,000	41		6,97,000
Cash at bank	5,000		41	2,05,000	

Cash in hand	1,000		41	41,000	
Exchange gain (bal. fig.)					10,84,000
	5,48,000	5,48,000		2,27,62,000	2,27,62,000

(b) **Washington Branch Trading and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 30th September, 2012**

	₹		₹
To Opening stock	21,84,000	By Sales	1,66,40,000
To Purchases	96,00,000	By Closing stock	21,32,000
To Goods from Head Office	39,40,000	(52,000 US $ × 41)	
To Wages	1,20,000		
To Carriage inward	40,000		
To Gross profit c/d	28,88,000		
	1,87,72,000		1,87,72,000
To Salaries	2,40,000	By Gross profit b/d	28,88,000
To Rent, rates and taxes	80,000		
To Insurance	40,000		
To Trade expenses	40,000		
To Depreciation on plant and machinery	4,92,000		
To Depreciation on furniture and fixtures	32,800		
To Net Profit c/d	19,63,200		
	28,88,000		28,88,000

Balance Sheet of Washington Branch as on 30th September, 2012

Liabilities	₹	₹	*Assets*	₹	₹
Head Office A/c	43,00,000		Plant and machinery	49,20,000	
Add : Net profit	19,63,200	62,63,200	*Less* : Depreciation	(4,92,000)	44,28,000
Foreign currency			Furniture and fixtures	3,28,000	
Translation reserve		10,84,000	*Less* : Depreciation	(32,800)	2,95,200
Trade creditors		6,97,000	Closing stock		21,32,000
Outstanding wages		41,000	Trade debtors		9,84,000
			Cash in hand		41,000
			Cash at bank		2,05,000
		80,85,200			80,85,200

Note:(1) Depreciation has been calculated at the given depreciation rate of 10% on WDV basis.

(2) The above solution has been given assuming that the Washington branch is a non-integral foreign operation of the Omega.

Question 21

The Washington branch of XYZ Mumbai sent the following trial balance as on 31st December, *2012:*

	$	$
Head office A/c	_	*22,800*
Sales	_	*84,000*
Debtors and creditors	*4,800*	*3,400*
Machinery	*24,000*	_
Cash at bank	*1,200*	_
Stock, 1 January, 2012	*11,200*	_
Goods from H.O.	*64,000*	_
Expenses	*5,000*	_
	1,10,200	*1,10,200*

In the books of head office, the Branch A/c stood as follows:

Washington Branch A/c

		₹			₹
To	*Balance b/d*	*8,10,000*	*By*	*Cash*	*28,76,000*
To	*Goods sent to branch*	*29,26,000*	*By*	*Balance c/d*	*8,60,000*
		37,36,000			*37,36,000*

Goods are sent to the branch at cost plus 10% and the branch sells goods at invoice price plus 25%. Machinery was acquired on 31st January, 2007, when $ 1.00 = ₹ 40.

Rates of exchange were:

1st January, 2012	*$ 1.00*	=	*₹ 46*
31st December, 2012	*$ 1.00*	=	*₹ 48*
Average	*$ 1.00*	=	*₹ 47*

Machinery is depreciated @ 10% and the branch manager is entitled to a commission of 5% on the profits of the branch.

You are required to:

(i) Prepare the Branch Trading & Profit & Loss A/c in dollars.

(ii) Convert the Trial Balance of branch into Indian currency and prepare Branch Trading & Profit and Loss A/c and the Branch A/c in the books of head office.

Answer

(i) In the Books of Head Office
Branch Trading and Profit & Loss A/c (in Dollars)
for the year ended 31st December, 2012

	Particulars	*$*		*Particulars*	*$*
To	Opening stock	11,200	By	Sales	84,000
To	Goods from H.O.	64,000	By	Closing stock (W.N.2)	8,000
To	Gross profit c/d	16,800			
		92,000			92,000
To	Expenses	5,000	By	Gross profit b/d	16,800
To	Depreciation	2,400			
To	Manager's commission (W.N.1)	470			
To	Net profit c/d	8,930			
		16,800			16,800

(ii) (a) Converted Branch Trial Balance (into Indian Currency)

Particulars	*Rate per $*	*Dr. (₹)*	*Cr. (₹)*
Machinery	40	9,60,000	_
Stock January 1, 2012	46	5,15,200	_
Goods from head office	Actual	29,26,000	_
Sales	47	_	39,48,000
Expenses	47	2,35,000	_
Debtors & creditors	48	2,30,400	1,63,200
Cash at bank	48	57,600	_
Head office A/c	Actual	_	8,60,000
Difference in exchange rate		47,000	_
		49,71,200	49,71,200
Closing stock $ 8,000 (W.N. 2)	48		₹ 3,84,000

(b) Branch Trading and Profit & Loss A/c for the year ended 31st December, 2012

	₹		₹
To Opening stock	5,15,200	By Sales	39,48,000
To Goods from head office	29,26,000	By Closing stock (W.N.2)	3,84,000
To Gross profit c/d	8,90,800		
	43,32,000		43,32,000
To Expenses	2,35,000	By Gross profit b/d	8,90,800
To Depreciation @ 10% on ₹ 9,60,000	96,000		
To Exchange difference	47,000		
To Manager's commission (W.N.1)	22,560		
To Net Profit c/d	4,90,240		
	8,90,800		8,90,800

(c) Branch Account

	₹			₹
To Balance b/d	8,60,000	By Machinery	9,60,000	
To Net profit	4,90,240	*Less:*		8,64,000
To Creditors	1,63,200	Depreciation	(96,000)	
To Outstanding commission	22,560	By Closing stock		3,84,000
		By Debtors		2,30,400
		By Cash at bank		57,600
	15,36,000			15,36,000

Working Notes:

1. Calculation of manager's commission @ 5% on profit

i.e.	5% of $[16,800 – (5,000 + 2,400)]
Or	5% × $9,400 = $ 470

Manager's commission in Rupees = $ 470 × ₹ 48 = ₹ 22,560

2. Calculation of closing stock	$
Opening stock	11,200
Add: Goods from head office	64,000
	75,200
Less: Cost of goods sold (at invoice price) i.e. $\frac{100}{125} \times 84{,}000$	(67,200)

Closing stock	8,000
Closing stock in Rupees = \$8,000 x ₹ 48 = ₹ 3,84,000.	

Question 22

DM Delhi has a branch in London which is an integral foreign operation of DM. At the end of the year 31st March, 2011, the branch furnishes the following trial balance in U.K. Pound:

Particulars	*£*	*£*
	Dr.	*Cr.*
Fixed assets (Acquired on 1st April, 2007)	*24,000*	
Stock as on 1st April, 2010	*11,200*	
Goods from head Office	*64,000*	
Expenses	*4,800*	
Debtors	*4,800*	
Creditors		*3,200*
Cash at bank	*1,200*	
Head Office Account		*22,800*
Purchases	*12,000*	
Sales		*96,000*
	1,22,000	*1,22,000*

In head office books, the branch account stood as shown below:

London Branch A/c

Particulars	*Amount ₹*	*Particulars*	*Amount ₹*
To Balance B/d	*20,10,000*	*By Bank A/c*	*52,16,000*
To Goods sent to branch	*49,26,000*	*By Balance C/d*	*17,20,000*
	69,36,000		*69,36,000*

The following further information is given:

(a) Fixed assets are to be depreciated @ 10% p.a. on WDV.

(b) On 31st March, 2010:

Expenses outstanding	-	*£ 400*
Prepaid expenses	-	*£ 200*
Closing stock	-	*£ 8,000*

(c) Rate of Exchange:

1st April, 2007	-	*₹ 70 to £ 1*
1st April, 2010	-	*₹ 76 to £ 1*

31st March, 2011 - ₹ 77 to £ 1
Average - ₹ 75 to £ 1

You are required to prepare:

(1) Trial balance, incorporating adjustments of outstanding and prepaid expenses, converting U.K. pound into Indian rupees.

(2) Trading and profit and loss account for the year ended 31st March, 2011 and the Balance Sheet as on that date of London branch as would appear in the books of Delhi head office of DM..

Answer

Trial Balance of London Branch as on 31st March, 2011

Particulars	*U.K. Pound*	*Rate Per U.K. Pound*	*Dr. (₹)*	*Cr. (₹)*
Fixed Assets	24,000	70	16,80,000	
Stock (as on 1st April, 2010)	11,200	76	8,51,200	
Goods from Head Office	64,000	-	49,26,000	
Sales	96,000	75		72,00,000
Purchases	12,000	75	9,00,000	
Expenses (4,800 + 400 – 200)	5,000	75	3,75,000	
Debtors	4,800	77	3,69,600	
Creditors	3,200	77		2,46,400
Outstanding Expenses	400	77		30,800
Prepaid expenses	200	77	15,400	
Cash at Bank	1,200	77	92,400	
Head office Account		-		17,20,000
Difference in Exchange				12,400
			92,09,600	92,09,600

Closing stock will be (8,000 × 77) = ₹ 6,16,000

Trading and Profit & Loss A/c
for the year ended 31st March, 2011

	Particulars	*Amount (₹)*		*Particulars*	*Amount (₹)*
To	Opening Stock	8,51,200	By	Sales	72,00,000
To	Purchases	9,00,000	By	Closing Stock	6,16,000
To	Goods from H.O.	49,26,000			

To	Gross Profit	11,38,800			
		78,16,000			78,16,000
To	Expenses	3,75,000	By	Gross Profit	11,38,800
To	Depreciation	1,68,000	By	Profit due to Exchange difference	12,400
To	Net Profit	6,08,200			
		11,51,200			11,51,200

Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2011

Liabilities	₹	₹	*Assets*	₹	₹
Head office			Fixed Assets	16,80,000	
Balance	17,20,000		*Less*: Depreciation	(1,68,000)	15,12,000
Add: Net Profit	6,08,200	23,28,200	Debtors		3,69,600
Outstanding expenses		30,800	Cash at bank		92,400
Creditors		2,46,400	Prepaid expenses		15,400
			Closing stock		6,16,000
		26,05,400			26,05,400

Working Note:

Since London Branch is an integral foreign operation. Hence,

(1) Fixed assets (cost and depreciation) are translated using the exchange rate at the date of purchase of the assets.

(2) Exchange difference arising on translation of the financial statement is charged to Profit and Loss Account.

Question 23

Moon Star has a branch at Virginia (USA). The Branch is a non-integral foreign operation of the Moon Star. The trial balance of the Branch as at 31st March, 2012 is as follows:

Particulars	*US $*	
	Dr.	*Cr.*
Office equipments	*48,000*	
Furniture and Fixtures	*3,200*	
Stock (April 1, 2011)	*22,400*	
Purchases	*96,000*	
Sales	*---*	*1,66,400*
Goods sent from H.O	*32,000*	

Salaries	*3,200*	
Carriage inward	*400*	
Rent, Rates & Taxes	*800*	
Insurance	*400*	
Trade Expenses	*400*	
Head Office Account	*---*	*45,600*
Sundry Debtors	*9,600*	
Sundry Creditors	*---*	*6,800*
Cash at Bank	*2,000*	
Cash in Hand	*400*	
	2,18,800	*2,18,800*

The following further information's are given:

(1) Salaries outstanding $ 400.

(2) Depreciate office equipment and furniture & fixtures @10% p.a. at written down value.

(3) The Head Office sent goods to Branch for ₹15,80,000

(4) The Head Office shows an amount of ₹ 20,50,000 due from Branch.

(5) Stock on 31st March, 2012 -$21,500.

(6) There were no transit items either at the start or at the end of the year.

(7) On April 1, 2010 when the fixed assets were purchased the rate of exchange was ₹ 43 to one $. On April 1, 2011, the rate was 47 per $. On March 31, 2012 the rate was ₹ 50 per $. Average rate during the year was ₹ 45 to one $.

Prepare:

(a) Trial balance incorporating adjustments given converting dollars into rupees.

(b) Trading, Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2012 and Balance Sheet as on date depicting the profitability and net position of the Branch as would appear in the books of Moon Star for the purpose of incorporating in the main Balance Sheet.

Answer

In the books of Moon Star
Trial Balance (in Rupees) of Virginia (USA) Branch
as on 31st March, 2012

	Dr.	*Cr.*	*Conversion*	*Dr.*	*Cr.*
	US $	*US $*	*rate*	*₹*	*₹*
Office Equipment	43,200		50	21,60,000	
Depreciation on Office Equipment	4,800		50	2,40,000	

Furniture and fixtures	2,880		50	1,44,000	
Depreciation on furniture and fixtures	320		50	16,000	
Stock (1st April, 2011)	22,400		47	10,52,800	
Purchases	96,000		45	43,20,000	
Sales		1,66,400	45		74,88,000
Goods sent from H.O.	32,000			15,80,000	
Carriage inward	400		45	18,000	
Salaries (3,200+400)	3,600		45	1,62,000	
Outstanding salaries		400	50		20,000
Rent, rates and taxes	800		45	36,000	
Insurance	400		45	18,000	
Trade expenses	400		45	18,000	
Head Office A/c		45,600			20,50,000
Trade debtors	9,600		50	4,80,000	
Trade creditors		6,800	50		3,40,000
Cash at bank	2,000		50	1,00,000	
Cash in hand	400		50	20,000	
Exchange gain (bal. fig.)					4,66,800
	2,19,200	2,19,200		1,03,64,800	1,03,64,800

(b) Trading and Profit and Loss Account of Virginia Branch for the year ended 31st March, 2012

	₹		₹
To Opening stock	10,52,800	By Sales	74,88,000
To Purchases	43,20,000	By Closing stock	10,75,000
To Goods from Head Office	15,80,000	(21,500 US $ × 50)	
To Carriage inward	18,000		
To Gross profit c/d	15,92,200		
	85,63,000		85,63,000
To Salaries	1,62,000	By Gross profit b/d	15,92,200
To Rent, rates and taxes	36,000		
To Insurance	18,000		
To Trade expenses	18,000		

To Depreciation on office equipment	2,40,000		
To Depreciation on furniture and fixtures	16,000		
To Net Profit c/d	11,02,200		
	15,92,200		15,92,200

Balance Sheet of Virginia Branch

as on 31st March, 2012

Liabilities	₹	₹	*Assets*	₹	₹
Head Office A/c	20,50,000		Office Equipment	24,00,000	
Add : Net profit	11,02,200	31,52,200	*Less* : Depreciation	(2,40,000)	21,60,000
Foreign Currency Translation Reserve		4,66,800	Furniture and fixtures	1,60,000	
Trade creditors		3,40,000	*Less* : Depreciation	(16,000)	1,44,000
Outstanding salaries		20,000	Closing stock		10,75,000
			Trade debtors		4,80,000
			Cash in hand		20,000
			Cash at bank		1,00,000
		39,79,000			39,79,000

Question 24

ABCD Ltd., Delhi has a branch in New York, USA, which is an integral foreign operation of the company. At the end of 31st March, 2013, the following ledger balances have been extracted from the books of the Delhi office and the New York Branch:

Particulars	*Delhi (₹ thousands)*		*New York ($ thousands)*	
	Debit	*Credit*	*Debit*	*Credit*
Share Capital		*1,250*		
Reserves and Surplus		*940*		
Land	*475*			
Building (cost)	*1,000*			
Buildings Depreciation Reserve		*200*		
Plant & Machinery (cost)	*2,000*		*100*	
Plant & Machinery Depreciation Reserve		*500*		*20*
Trade receivables/payables	*500*	*270*	*60*	*20*

Stock (01-04-2012)	*250*		*25*	
Branch Stock Reserve		*65*		
Cash & Bank Balances	*125*		*4*	
Purchases/Sales	*275*	*600*	*25*	*125*
Goods sent to Branch		*1,500*	*30*	
Managing Director's salary	*50*			
Wages & Salaries	*100*		*18*	
Rent			*6*	
Office Expenses	*25*		*12*	
Commission receipts		*275*		*100*
Branch/H.O. Current A/c	*800*			*15*
	5,600	*5,600*	*280*	*280*

The following information is also available:

(1) Stock as at 31-03-2013

Delhi - ₹ 2,00,000

New York - $ 10 (all stock received from Delhi)

(2) Head Office always sent goods to the Branch at cost plus 25%.

(3) Provision is to be made for doubtful debts at 5%.

(4) Depreciation is to be provided on Buildings at 10% and on Plant and Machinery at 20% on written down values.

You are required:

(a) To convert the branch Trial Balance into rupees, using the following rates of exchange:

Exchange:

Opening rate 1 $ = ₹ 50

Closing rate 1 $ = ₹ 55

Average rate 1 $ = ₹ 52

For fixed assets 1 $ = ₹ 45

(b) To prepare the Trading and Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2013, showing to the extent possible, Head Office results and Branch results separately.

Answer

ABCD Ltd.
New York Branch Trial Balance
As on 31st March 2013

	($ '000)				(₹ '000)
	Dr.	*Cr.*	*Conversion rate per $*	*Dr.*	*Cr.*
Plant & Machinery (cost)	100		₹45	4,500	
Plant & Machinery Dep. Reserve		20	₹45		900
Trade receivable/payable	60	20	₹55	3,300	1,100
Stock (1.4.2012)	25		₹50	1,250	
Cash & Bank Balances	4		₹55	220	
Purchase / Sales	25	125	₹52	1,300	6,500
Goods received from H.O.	30		Actual	1,500	
Wages & Salaries	18		₹52	936	
Rent	6		₹52	312	
Office expenses	12		₹52	624	
Commission Receipts		100	₹ 52		5,200
H.O. Current A/c		15	Actual		800
				13,942	14,500
Exchange loss (bal. fig.)				558	
	280	280		14,500	14,500
Closing stock	.010		₹55	0.55	

Trading and Profit & Loss Account
for the year ended 31st March, 2013

									(₹000)
		H.O.	*Branch*	*Total*			*H.O.*	*Branch*	*Total*
To	Opening Stock	250	1,250.00	1,500.00	By	Sales	600	6,500.00	7,100.00
To	Purchases	275	1,300.00	1,575.00	By	Goods sent to Branch	1,500	–	1,500.00
To	Goods received from Head Office	–	1,500.00	1,500.00	By	Closing Stock	200	0.55	200.55
To	Wages & Salaries	100	936.00	1,036.00					
To	Gross profit c/d	1,675	1,514.55	3,189.55					
		2,300	6,500.55	8,800.55			2,300	6,500.55	8,800.55
To	Rent	–	312.00	312.00	By	Gross profit b/d	1,675	1,514.55	3,189.55
To	Office expenses	25	624.00	649.00	By	Commission receipts	275	5,200.00	5,475.00
To	Provision for doubtful debts @ 5%	25	165.00	190.00					
To	Depreciation (W. N. 1)	380	720.00	1,100.00					
To	Balance c/d	1,520	4,893.55	6,413.55					
		1,950	6,714.55	8,664.55			1,950	6,714.55	8,664.55
To	Exchange loss			558.00	By	Balance b/d			6,413.55
To	Managing Director's Salary			50.00	By	Branch Stock Reserve (W. N. 2)			64.89
To	Balance c/d			5,870.44					
				6,478.44					6,478.44

Working Notes:

(1) Calculation of Depreciation

	H.O *₹000*	*Branch* *₹000*
Building – Cost	1,000	
Less : Dep. Reserve	(200)	
	800	
Depreciation @ 10% (A)	80	
Plant & Machinery Cost	2,000	4,500
Less : Dep. Reserve	(500)	(900)
	1,500	3,600
Depreciation @ 20% (B)	300	720
Total Depreciation (A+B)	380	720

(2) Calculation of Additional Branch Stock Reserve

	(₹'000)
Closing stock of Branch	0.55
Reserve on closing stock (0.55 × 1/5)	0.11
Less : Branch Stock Reserve (as on 1.4.2012)	(65)
Reversal of Stock Reserve	(64.89)

Question 25

M/s. Sandeep, having Head Office at Delhi has a Branch at Kolkata. The Head Office does wholesale trade only at cost plus 80%. The Goods are sent to Branch at the wholesale price viz. cost plus 80%. The Branch at Kolkata wholly engaged in retail trade and the goods are sold at cost to Head Office plus 100%.

Following details are furnished for the year ended 31st March, 2014:

	Head Office (₹)	*Kolkata Branch (₹)*
Opening Stock (As on 01.04.2013)	*1,25,000*	*-*
Purchases	*21,50,000*	*-*
Goods sent to Branch (cost to H.O. plus 80%)	*7,38,000*	*-*
Sales	*23,79,600*	*7,30,000*
Office Expenses	*50,000*	*4,500*

Selling Expenses	*32,000*	*3,300*
Staff Salary	*45,000*	*8,000*

You are required to prepare Trading and Profit & Loss Account of the Head Office and Branch for the Year ended 31st March, 2014.

Answer

Trading and Profit and Loss A/c

For the year ended 31st March 2014

	Head office ₹	*Branch* ₹		*Head office* ₹	*Branch* ₹
To Opening stock	1,25,000	-	By Sales	23,79,600	7,30,000
To Purchases	21,50,000	-	By Goods sent to branch	7,38,000	-
To Goods received from head office	-	7,38,000	By Closing stock (W.N.1 & 2)	5,43,000	81,000
To Gross profit c/d	13,85,600	73,000			
	36,60,600	8,11,000		36,60,600	8,11,000
To Office expenses	50,000	4,500	By Gross profit b/d	13,85,600	73,000
To Selling expenses	32,000	3,300			
To Staff salaries	45,000	8,000			
To Branch Stock Reserve (W.N.3)	36,000	-			
To Net Profit	12,22,600	57,200			
	13,85,600	73,000		13,85,600	73,000

Working Notes:

		₹
(1)	Calculation of closing stock of head office:	₹
	Opening Stock of head office	1,25,000
	Goods purchased by head office	21,50,000
		22,75,000
	Less: Cost of goods sold [31,17,600 (23,79,600+ 7,38,000) x 100/180]	(17,32,000)
		5,43,000
(2)	Calculation of closing stock of branch:	₹
	Goods received from head office [At invoice value]	7,38,000

	Less: Invoice value of goods sold [7,30,000 x 180/200]	(6,57,000)
		81,000
(3)	Calculation of unrealized profit in branch stock:	
	Branch stock ₹ 81,000	
	Profit included 80% of cost	
	Hence, unrealized profit would be = ₹ 81,000 x 80/180 =	₹ 36,000

Exercise

1. *S & M Ltd., Bombay, have a branch in Sydney, Australia. At the end of 31st March, 2011, the following ledger balances have been extracted from the books of the Bombay Office and the Sydney Office:*

	Bombay		*Sydney*	
	(₹ thousands)		*(Austr dollars thousands)*	
	Debit	*Credit*	*Debit*	*Credit*
Share Capital	–	*2,000*	–	–
Reserves & Surplus	–	*1,000*	–	–
Land	*500*	–	–	–
Buildings (Cost)	*1,000*	–	–	–
Buildings Dep. Reserve	–	*200*	–	–
Plant & Machinery (Cost)	*2,500*	–	*200*	–
Plant & Machinery Dep. Reserve	–	*600*	–	*130*
Debtors / Creditors	*280*	*200*	*60*	*30*
Stock (1.4.2010)	*100*	–	*20*	–
Branch Stock Reserve	–	*4*	–	–
Cash & Bank Balances	*10*	–	*10*	–
Purchases / Sales	*240*	*520*	*20*	*123*
Goods sent to Branch	–	*100*	*5*	–
Managing Director's salary	*30*	–	–	–
Wages & Salaries	*75*	–	*45*	–
Rent	–	–	*12*	–
Office Expenses	*25*	–	*18*	–
Commission Receipts	–	*256*	–	*100*
Branch / H.O. Current A/c	*120*	–	–	*7*
	4,880	*4,880*	*390*	*390*

The following information is also available :

(1) Stock as at 31.3.2011:

Bombay ₹ 1,50,000

Sydney A $ 3,125

(2) Head Office always sent goods to the Branch at cost plus 25%.

(3) Provision is to be made for doubtful debts at 5%.

(4) Depreciation is to be provided on buildings at 10% and on plant and machinery at 20% on written down values.

(5) The Managing Director is entitled to 2% commission on net profits.

(6) Income–tax is to be provided at 47.5%.

You are required :

(a) To convert the Branch Trial Balance into rupees;

(use the following rates of exchange :

Opening rate A $ = ₹ 20

Closing rate A $ = ₹ 24

Average rate A $ = ₹ 22

For Fixed Assets A $ = ₹ 18).

(b) To prepare the Trading and Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March, 2011 showing to the extent possible H.O. results and Branch results separately. (Balance Sheet not required.)

(Hints: Exchange loss (balancing figure) in Sydney Branch Trial Balance ₹ 2,16,000; Net profit as per profit and loss account ₹ 9,88,000)

2. *Head Office passes adjustment entry at the end of each month to adjust the position arising out of inter–branch transactions during the month. From the following inter–branch transactions in January, 2011, make the entry in the books of Head Office:*

(a) Bombay Branch

(1) Received Goods : ₹ 6,000 from Calcutta Branch, ₹ 4,000 from Patna Branch.

(2) Sent Goods to ₹ 10,000 to Patna, ₹ 8,000 to Calcutta.

(3) Received B/R : ₹ 6,000 from Patna.

(4) Sent Acceptance : ₹ 4,000 to Calcutta, ₹ 2,000 to Patna.

(b) Madras Branch (Apart from the above)

(5) Received Goods : ₹ 10,000 from Calcutta, ₹ 4,000 from Bombay.

(6) Cash Sent : ₹ 2,000 to Calcutta, ₹ 6,000 to Bombay.

(c) Calcutta Branch (Apart from the above)

(7) Sent Goods to Patna : ₹ 6,000.

(8) Paid B/P : ₹ 4,000 to Patna, ₹ 4,000 cash to Patna.

(Hints: Madras Branch and Patna Branch debited by ₹ 6,000 and ₹ 16,000 respectively. Bombay branch and Calcutta Branch credited by ₹ 6,000 and ₹ 16,000 respectively.)

3. *T of Calcutta has a branch at Dibrugarh. The branch does not maintain separate books of accounts. The branch has the following assets and liabilities on 31st August, 2010 and 30th September, 2010 :*

	31st August, 2010	*30th September, 2010*
	₹	₹
Stock of tea	*1,80,000*	*1,50,000*
Advance to suppliers	*5,00,000*	*4,50,000*
Bank Balance	*75,000*	*1,00,000*
Prepaid expenses	*10,000*	*12,000*
Outstanding expenses	*13,000*	*11,000*
Creditors for purchases	*3,00,000*	*to be ascertained*

During the month, Dibrugarh branch :

(a) received by electronic mail transfer ₹ 10,00,000 from Calcutta head office;

(b) purchased tea worth ₹ 12,00,000;

(c) sent tea costing ₹ 12,30,000 to Calcutta, freight of ₹ 80,000 being payable at the destination by the receiver;

(d) spent ₹ 25,000 on office expenses;

(e) paid ₹ 3,00,000 as advance to suppliers;

(f) paid ₹ 6,50,000 to suppliers in settlement of outstanding dues.

In addition, T informs you that the Calcutta office had directly paid ₹ 3,50,000 to Dibrugarh suppliers by cheques drawn on bank accounts in Calcutta during the month. T informs you that for the purpose of accounting, Dibrugarh branch is not treated as an outsider. He wants you to write the detailed accounts relating to the transactions of the Dibrugarh branch as would appear in the books of Calcutta Head Office.

(Hints: Balances in Dibrugarh Tea Stock Account ₹ 1,50,000; Advance to Supplier's Account ₹ 4,50,000;Supplier's Account ₹ 1,50,000; bank account ₹ 1,00,000; Expenses Account ₹ 21,000;)